DACA85-03-B-0002

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

FT. RICHARDSON, ALASKA

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD
SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICE/COSTS
CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS/STATEMENT OF WORK
INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
CONTRACT CLAUSES
LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS, AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS
REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF BIDDERS
INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS
EVALUATION FACTORS FOR AWARD

APRIL 2003

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, ALASKA
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P.O. BOX 6898
ELMENDORF AFB, ALASKA 99506-6898

INCREASE PROFIT **SUBMIT VE CHANGES**

DESIGN AUTHENTICATION

Signatures affixed below indicate the drawings and specifications included in this solicitation were prepared, reviewed, and certified in accordance with ER 1110-345-100, Design Policy for Military Construction.

Solicitation: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL
FT. RICHARDSON, ALASKA
DACA85-03-B-0002

OLTON SWANSON, P.E.
Chief, Engineering Division

17 April 2003
DATE

LAURA A. WALKER, P.E.
Chief, Military Technical Engineering Branch

This project was designed by the Alaska District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The initials or signatures and registration designations of individuals appear on these project documents within the scope of their employment as required by ER 1110-1-8152.

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD *(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)*	1. SOLICITATION NUMBER	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION	3. DATE ISSUED	PAGE OF PAGES
	DACA85-03-B-0002	[X] SEALED BID *(IFB)* [ ] NEGOTIATED *(RFP)*	04/23/03	

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by the offeror.

4. CONTRACT NUMBER	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NUMBER	6. PROJECT NUMBER

7. ISSUED BY CODE DACA85

US ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, ALASKA
CEPOA-CT-CM (DACA85)
PO BOX 6898
ANCHORAGE, AK 99506-6898

8. ADDRESS OFFER TO

SEE ITEM 7

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL ▶ A. NAME ANDI MIESLER

B. TELEPHONE NUMBER *(Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)* (907)753-2528

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying number, date):*

NAICS: 236116
PROJECT TITLE/LOCATION: Whole Barracks Renewal, Phase 3, Ft Richardson, Alaska
OPEN TO LARGE AND SMALL BUSINESSES
DESCRIPTION OF WORK: Construct one (1 three-story 144-PN barracks building; one (1) 300-PN Soldier Community Building, site utilities and site landscaping at Ft Richardson, Alaska. Responders are advised that this requirement may be delayed, canceled, or revised at any time during the solicitation, selection, evaluation, negotiation, and/or final award process based on deicsions related to DoD changes.

THIS SOLICITATION UTILIZES ELECTRONIC BID SETS (EBS) AND WILL BE AVAILABLE FOR DOWNLOADING THROUGH OUR WEBSITE AT NO CHARGE -- https://ebs.poa.usace.army.mil/AdvertisedSolicitations.asp

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within _____ calendar days after receiving [ ] award, [X] notice to proceed. This performance period is [X] mandatory, [ ] negotiable. *(See* REF SCR-1 *.)*

12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE PAYMENT BONDS? *(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)*	12B. CALENDAR DAYS
[X] YES [ ] NO	10

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and 1 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 2:00 pm *(hour)* local time 05/23/03 *(date).* If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers will be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee [X] is, [ ] is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 60 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

OFFER *(Must be fully completed by offeror)*

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)*	15. TELEPHONE NUMBER *(Include area code)*
	16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14)*
CODE FACILITY CODE	

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal or greater than the minimum requirement stated in 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

AMOUNTS ▶

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF AMENDMENTS
(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation - give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)*	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE

AWARD *(To be completed by Government)*

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA
24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN ▶ *(4 copies unless otherwise specified)* ITEM	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO ☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ( ) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c) ( )
26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE	27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to the issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work requirements identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

☐ 29. AWARD. *(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)* Your offer on this solicitation is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)*		31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)*	
30B. SIGNATURE	30C. DATE	31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY	31C. AWARD DATE

! ! ! C A U T I O N T O B I D D E R S ! ! !

1. **BUSINESS HOURS:** For the Alaska District Corps of Engineers is from 7:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M., Monday through Friday.

2. **SUBMIT PROPOSALS:** Hand deliveries to the Alaska District shall be delivered to the security desk in the lobby. Call extension 753-2545/2528/2629 in advance to arrange for pick-up. Be advised there is limited telephone service in the lobby. Please be sure to submit bids by the time specified on Standard Form 1442, Block 13-A. Any bids received after the specified time will not be accepted.

3. **VISITORS TO ELMENDORF AFB: ***NOTE: BE ADVISED THAT DUE TO BASE SECURITY MEASURES, YOU WILL NEED EXTRA TIME TO PROCESS THROUGH BONIFACE GATE.** You are required to have the following to obtain a base pass: current Anchorage emissions control inspection certificate, driver's license, DOD ID card (if applicable), proof of insurance, Alaska vehicle registration and Contracting Division point of contact/telephone number.

4. **AMENDMENTS:** Have you acknowledge receipt of **ALL** amendments? If in doubt as to the number of amendments issued, please contact our office, (907)753-2545 or (907)753-2553. SEE SECTION 00100 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING AMENDMENTS.

5. **AMENDED BID PAGES:** If **any** of the amendments furnished amended bid pages, **the amended pages must be used** in submitting your bid.

6. **BID GUARANTEE:** Sufficient bid guarantee in proper form (SF 24) must be furnished **with your BID.** (FOR JOBS EXCEEDING $25,000) (SEE SECTION I)

7. **MISTAKE IN BID:** Have you reviewed your bid price for possible errors in calculation or work left out?

8. **TELEGRAPHIC MODIFICATIONS:** THE ALASKA DISTRICT DOES NOT HAVE THE CAPABILITY OF RECEIVING COMMERCIAL TELEGRAMS DIRECTLY. Bidders who wish to modify their offer by telegram are urged to ensure that telegrams are submitted within enough time to arrive at the offer depository room prior to the time specified for bid opening. (SEE STANDARD FORM 1442, BLOCK 13-A FOR SPECIFIC BID OPENING TIME). Any doubt as to time should be resolved in favor of **EXTRA TIME.** Transmission by Fax to this office is **NOT ACCEPTABLE.**

9. **BID ACCEPTANCE PERIOD:** The minimum bid acceptance period is specified in block 13D of the Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer and Award. Please ensure that you allow at least the stated number of calendar days for the Government to accept your bid.

10. **WEB-SITE:** If you have access to the Internet, updated project listing and planholder lists are available at https://ebs.poa.usace.army.mil/AdvertisedSolicitations.asp

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00010 Solicitation/Contract Forms (SF1442)
Supplies or Services and Price/Costs

SECTION 00100 Schedule/Instruction to Bidders/Offerors
SECTION 00120 Evaluation Factors for Award

SECTION 00600 Representations and Certifications

SECTION 00700 Contract Clauses
00700a Wage Rates

SECTION 00800 Special Contract Requirements

SECTION 01000 Division I, General Requirements

SECTION 16999 Divisions 2 - 16, Technical Provisions (if applicable)

RETURN THE FOLLOWING WITH YOUR BID:

Section 00010 - Completed
Section 00600 - Completed
20% Bid Bond

BIDDING SCHEDULE DACA85-03-B-0002

FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

FT. RICHARDSON, ALASKA

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
	BASE ITEMS				
0001.	Construct the 144-person 3-story Barracks buildings and Soldiers Community Building within the buildings' 1.5 meter lines, complete.	1	Lump sum	$_____	$_____
0002.	Construct site work and utilities beyond the buildings' 1.5 meter lines, complete.	1	Lump sum	$_____	$_____
	Total of Items 0001 and 0002				$_____

EVALUATION OF BIDS.

1. INCOMPLETE BIDS: Failure to submit a bid on all items in the schedule will result in an incomplete bid and the bid will be rejected. Lump sum prices must be shown for each item within the schedule.

2. AWARD: Award will be made based on a comparison between the total aggregate bid(s) of the low, responsive, responsible bidder(s) of both contract proposals and the total aggregate bid by the U.S. Government. Comparison will be in accordance with 33 U.S.C. 622 and 624. Award of Items 0001 and 0002 will be at the Government's option.

--End of Bidding Schedule--

INVITATION NO. DACA85-03-B-0002

If the bid is submitted by a corporation, partnership or a Joint Venture, the applicable form listed must be completed. In the alternative, other evidence must be submitted to substantiate the authority of the person signing the bid. If a corporation, the same officer shall not execute both the bid and the certificate.

CORPORATE CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ Secretary of the corporation named as Bidder/Contractor herein; that _____ who signed this bid contract on behalf of the Bidder/Contractor was then _____ of said corporation; that said bid/contract was duly signed for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

_____(CORPORATE SEAL)

(Secretary)

AUTHORITY TO BIND PARTNERSHIP

This is to certify that the names and signatures of all partners are listed below and that the person signing the bid had authority to actually bind the partnership pursuant to its partnership agreement. Each of the partners individually has full authority to enter into and execute contractual instruments, on behalf of said partnership, with the United States of America, except as follows: (State "none" or describe limitations, if any.)

This authority shall remain in full force and effect until such time as the revocation of authority by any cause whatsoever has been furnished in writing to, and acknowledged by, the Contracting Officer.

_____

(Type or Print Name) Signature

INVITATION NO. DACA85-03-B-0002

JOINT VENTURE

I, _____ , certify that I am the Secretary of the corporation names as Bidder/Contractor herein, that who signed this bid/contract on behalf of the Bidder/Contractor was then _____ of said corporation; that said bid/contract was duly signed for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto affixed my hand and the seal of said corporation this _____ day of _____.

AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL

_____
(Secretary)

JOINT VENTURE

I, _____ , certify that I am the Secretary of the corporation names as Bidder/Contractor herein, that who signed this bid/contract on behalf of the Bidder/Contractor was then _____ of said corporation; that said bid/contract was duly signed for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto affixed my hand and the seal of said corporation this _____ day of _____.

AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL

_____
(Secretary

INVITATION NO. DACA85-03-B-0002

PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE

Following bid opening, the apparent low bidder will be contacted and requested to submit the data referenced below. This will expedite our pre-award process. Prior to awarding any contract, it is required for this office to have on record specific information concerning the apparent low, responsible, responsive bidder. Accordingly it is requested that you complete the following form and return to this office, ATTN: Contracting Division, CEPOA-CT-CO.

Name of Contractor _____ X Proper Block

Business Address _____ Corporation

City/State/Zip _____ Partnership

Telephone No. _____ Individual

Operating Office Address, (This Area): J/V

Name of Contractor

Business Address _____ inc. in State of:
City/State/Zip
Telephone No.

Year inc.

LIST OF CORPORATION OFFICERS/PARTNERS BY NAME AND TITLE

_____ Small Business

_____ Large Business

_____ Minority Business

YEARS EXPERIENCE in the field of proposed work (_____). Also indicate similarity between work currently being produced and work required under subject invitation:

Financial Institution Ratings. Is your firm listed in:
a. Dun & Bradstreet: ____No ____Yes: If yes, what is the rating?
b. Thomas Register: ____No ____Yes: If yes, what is the rating?

CERTIFIED CURRENT BALANCE SHEET and latest PROFIT AND LOSS STATEMENT signed by an officer of the company. The name of your banking firm and telephone number and the name of the individual to contact for a line-of-credit reference. The last financial statements will be acceptable if they are less than 6 months old.

INVITATION NO. DACA85-03-B-0002

LIST OF PREVIOUS WORK with Government agencies (Year, Dollar Value, and Firm): (If none, list others) Provide point of contact and phone numbers.

_____

_____

_____

List all pending lawsuits or unsatisfied judgments against you; the nature of same and Court where filed or adjudicated. Lawsuits or judgments where full payment will be made, or are covered by your insurance are not to be included.

_____

_____

_____

List all your contract claims pending; state nature and amount of each claim and approximate date filed.

_____

_____

_____

Name(s) of Bonding Company(ies)_____

Business Address(es)_____

Your bonding capacity as established by your surety $_____

PLEASE ATTACH with Pre-Award Questionnaire a list of tools, equipment and facilities, with year, date and value which will be used for this project.

By my signature hereon, I certify that the bid price of $_____ on subject project has been reviewed and is without error.

Signature_____

Title_____

Date_____

SECTION 00100
INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS/OFFERORS

1. **MAGNITUDE:**

The magnitude of this project is $15,000,000 - $20,000,000

2. Award will be made to the responsible bidder whose bid conforms to the Invitation For Bid (IFB) and will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price.

3. All responsible sources may submit a bid, which shall be considered by the agency.

4. This solicitation is open to both large and small business. The NAICS Code for this contract is 236116 – Commercial and Institutional Building Construction. Small business is defined as less than $28.5 million. Large Business concerns submitting bids for services exceeding $500,000 or for construction exceeding $1,000,000, shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9 regarding the requirement for a subcontracting plan after selection for award. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers considers the following goals reasonable and achievable:

FY03 GOALS:

Small Businesses – 61.4%
Small Disadvantaged Businesses - 9.1%
Woman-Owned Small Businesses – 5.0%
Veteran-Owned Small Businesses – 3.0%
Service-Disabled Veteran-owned Small Businesses – 3%
HUB Zone Small Businesses – 2.5%

5. Prospective Offerors, subcontractors, and Dodge/Plan room are required to self-register their firm or office on the Internet to receive one CD-ROM or other electronic submission of solicitation. Either telephonic, mailed or faxed requests will be accepted. Those registering are responsible for the accuracy of the information on the mailing list. Updated project listing and plan-holder lists are available at:
https://ebs.poa.usace.army.mil/AdvertisedSolicitations.asp

6. All bid forms, bonds, and other normal documents required for the bid submittal, including modifications to the offer submitted, or withdrawals shall be in paper medium. Electronic medium for the Bid submittal documents will not be allowed.

7. Contractors must be registered with the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) in order to receive a Government Contract Award. CCR registration can be accomplished via the Internet at http://www.ccr.gov.

8. Joint ventures are encouraged to apply. However, they must complete the following:

a. Obtain a Tax Identification Number (TIN) as a joint venture.

b. Prepare the Representations and Certifications as a joint venture (for Example, provide the TIN of the joint venture. Do not use a TIN from one of the parties of the joint venture.)

c. All parties to the Joint Venture must sign the bid.

d. If joint ventures are the successful bidder, they must be registered in CCR as a joint venture. We advise the joint venture to begin this process when they make the decision to compete for this acquisition in order to ensure this registration is in place should they be selected for award. Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offeror ineligible for award.

9. **Inquires and Submittal:**

a. Each question or inquiry shall be in writing and legibly reference the following: 1) solicitation number, and 2) identify the section of the solicitation, by paragraph, drawing number, or other reference pertinent to question or inquiry. Submit questions to:

U.S. Army Engineer District, Alaska, Contracting Division
ATTN: Andi Miesler/Marichu Relativo
P.O. box 6898, Elmendorf AFB, AK 99506-6898
(907) 753-2528/2629 or FAX (907) 753-2544
e-mail: andi.e.miesler@usace.army.mil
e-mail: marichu.n.relativo@usace.army.mil
COLLECT CALLS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

b. Submittal of bids or modifications to bids, by facsimile (FAX) is not allowed. Submittal of bids shall be as set forth herein.

10. Oral explanations or instructions are not binding. Any information given to an offeror which impacts the offer will be given in the form of a written amendment to the solicitation.

11. The US Army Engineer District, Alaska, does not provide pick-up service for telegraphic amendments.

12. **Business Hours**: The Alaska district Corps of Engineers business hours are from 7:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M., Monday through Friday. Closed on Federal Holidays.

13. **Bid Submissions**:

a. Mailing Address: U.S. Army Corp of Engineers, Alaska District
P.O Box 6898
ATTN: CEPOAP-CT-C/M (room 29)
Elmendorf AFB, AK 99506-6898
IFB# DACA85-03-B-0002

b. Physical Address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District
Bldg 2204 3rd Street
Attn: CEPOA-CT-C/M (Contracting Division)
Elmendorf AFB, Alaska 99506
IFB NO: DACA85-03-B-0002

14. Hand deliveries to the Alaska District shall be delivered to the security desk in the lobby. Call extension 753-2545/2528/2629 in advance to arrange for pick-up. Be advised there is limited telephone service in the lobby.

15. Elmendorf AFB Access: **Due to increased security requirements at the Elmendorf AFB, AK, please allow enough time to submit your BID.**

a. All vehicle operators are required to wear seatbelts. Vehicle operators caught not wearing a seatbelts will lose their driving privileges for 10 days on their first offense, 30 days on the second offense, and 6 months or longer on the third offense.

b. If a firm does not have a current pass to obtain entry to Elmendorf AFB, the firm may request a day pass using the following procedures:

c. Forty-eight hours (48) prior to your meeting or delivery of bid, the firm must contact Andi Miesler/Marichu Relativo at the above email address/fax number and request a day pass. The firm must provide: a) solicitation number; b) the names of all persons in the vehicle; c) the name of their employer(s). Inform the Boniface Security that this is a request for a day pass.

d. On the day of entry, the driver must go to the Boniface Gate and provide: a) Valid Alaska Drivers License; b) Valid Alaska Vehicle Registration; c) Proof of Insurance with Effective Dates; d) Alaska I/M emissions Certificate (also applies to contractors outside Anchorage area). No public telephone service is provided at the Boniface Gate.

16. Rejection of Bid: Bids that fail to comply with the bid submittal requirements shall be rejected.

17. **BOND AMOUNT REQUIRED** (CLAUSE 52.228-15, Performance and Payment Bonds-Construction (JUL 2000) Section 0700)

a. Performance and Payment Bonds:

(1) The penal amount of the bonds shall be 100 percent of the original price, unless the Contracting Officer determines that a lesser amount would be adequate for the protection of the Government.

(2) The Government may require additional bond protection when a contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price. The Government may secure additional projection by directing the contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or obtain an additional bond.

b. Bid bond: Offerors are required to obtain a proposal bond from a good and sufficient surety. The obligation of the surety under the proposal bond shall be 20% of the contract price. (52.228-1 (c))

c. **Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a Power of Attorney containing an original signature from the surety, which must be affixed to the Power of Attorney after the Power of Attorney has been generated. Computer generated and signed Power's of Attorney will only be accepted if**

accompanied by an original certification from a current officer of the surety attesting to its authenticity and continuing validity.

18. **SURETY REQUIREMENTS:**

Corporate sureties – Corporate Sureties for bid, performance, and payment bonds must appear on the list contained in the Department of the Treasury circular 570, "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and Acceptable Reinsuring Companies." Other requirements for corporate sureties are contained in FAR 28.203-1. Individual Sureties – If individual sureties are used for bond obligations, they must meet the requirements under FAR 28.203.

19. **PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND AMENDMENTS**

a. Plans and specifications will be available to be downloaded through the USACE website at no charge.

b. **Amendment Actions**: The Government intends to issue an Amendment to the Solicitation for the following:

(1) Publish minutes that summarize events and discussion at the pre-proposal conference/site visit.

(2) Publish Government response to written questions received.

c. Amendments to the solicitation will be available to be downloaded through the USACE website or any other electronic means.

d. Pre-Bid conference information.

e. Acknowledgement of Amendments: Amendments must be acknowledged in writing and signed by the contractor's duly authorized signatory. Acknowledge receipt of ALL AMMENDMENTS. If in doubt as to the number of amendments issued, please call (907) 753-2545/2552. Failure to acknowledge amendments shall result in rejection of bid.

20. **PRE-BID CONFERENCE / SITE VISIT:**

a. A formal pre-bid conference will be conducted one week after IFB issue date. Time and location to be announced by amendment. Offerors are strongly encouraged to attend the pre-bid conference. Offerors wishing to attend will be required to provide their full name, company name, and telephone number via email to: Primary POC, Nichelle Smith (nichelle.e.smith@usace.army.mil), or alternate POC, Mark Kelliher (mark.h.kelliher@usace.army.mil), or via fax (907) 384-7441, 3 days prior to conference. Address the subject line for the email/fax correspondence: "Day Pass Request for FTR151 Site Visit." In the event that no contractors provide information by close of business three days prior to the conference, the pre-bid conference will be cancelled. To confirm day pass request, contact: 384-7442/5/8 (24 hours prior to the site visit).

b. Questions submitted at least two days prior to the pre-bid conference would be informally addressed at the conference. All questions will be formally addressed by amendment. Submit questions (in writing) to Andi Miesler, email: andi.e.miesler@usace.army.mil or

Marichu Relativo, email: marichu.n.relativo@usace.army.mil or FAX (907) 75302544. Minutes of the conference will be recorded and distributed to all contractors as an amendment to this IFB regardless of whether or not they attend the pre-bid conference.

21. **PRE-AWARD SURVEYS:**

The Government reserves the right to conduct a pre-award survey of any firm under consideration to confirm any part of the information furnished by the offeror, or to require other evidence of managerial, financial, technical, performance, and other capabilities, the positive establishment of which is determined by the Government to be necessary for the successful performance of the contract. As a minimum, the offeror is required to supply those items listed, after selection for award.

22. **EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATION EXPENSE SCHEDULE:**

Whenever a contract or modification of contract price is negotiated, the contractor's cost proposal for equipment ownership and operating expenses shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of paragraph SC-29, EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE, contained in the Special Provisions section of the specifications. A copy of EP 1110-1-8 "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule" is available for review at the US Army Engineers District, Alaska, Bldg. 2204 Third St, Room 50, Elmendorf AFB, Alaska and at http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-pamphlets/sp.htm

23. **PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR:**

Your attention is invited to FAR CLAUSE 52.236-1 entitled "PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR." Unless submitted with the bid, the successful contractor must furnish the Contracting Officer within 230 days after award a description of the work, which he intends to perform with his own organization (e.g. earthwork, paving, masonry work, or roofing), the percentage of the total work this represents and the estimated cost thereof.

24. **EXCLUSION OF DEBARRED AND SUSPENDED CONTRACTORS:**

By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it, nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm, is a person, or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of being suspended or debarred in accordance with FAR subpart 9.4.

Section 00100 - Bidding Schedule/Instructions to Bidders

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (JUN 99)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(1) Company name.

(2) Company address.

(3) Company telephone number.

(4) Line of business.

(5) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(6) Date the company was started.

(7) Number of people employed by the company.

(8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet Home Page at http://www.customerservice@dnb.com. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com.

(End of provision)

52.211-6 BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (AUG 1999)

(a) If an item in this solicitation is identified as "brand name or equal," the purchase description reflects the characteristics and level of quality that will satisfy the Government's needs. The salient physical, functional, or performance characteristics that "equal" products must meet are specified in the solicitation.

(b) To be considered for award, offers of "equal" products, including "equal" products of the brand name manufacturer, must--

(1) Meet the salient physical, functional, or performance characteristic specified in this solicitation;

(2) Clearly identify the item by--

(i) Brand name, if any; and

(ii) Make or model number;
(3) Include descriptive literature such as illustrations, drawings, or a clear reference to previously furnished descriptive data or information available to the Contracting Officer; and

(4) Clearly describe any modifications the offeror plans to make in a product to make it conform to the solicitation requirements. Mark any descriptive material to clearly show the modifications.

(c) The Contracting Officer will evaluate “equal” products on the basis of information furnished by the offeror or identified in the offer and reasonably available to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer is not responsible for locating or obtaining any information not identified in the offer.

(d) Unless the offeror clearly indicates in its offer that the product being offered is an “equal” product, the offeror shall provide the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be c02 DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

(End of provision)

52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)

(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.

(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.

(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.

(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum bidding;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work

and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provison)

52.222-24 PREAWARD ON-SITE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCE EVALUATION (FEB 1999)

If a contract in the amount of $10 million or more will result from this solicitation, the prospective Contractor and its known first-tier subcontractors with anticipated subcontracts of $10 million or more shall be subject to a preaward compliance evaluation by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), unless, within the preceding 24 months, OFCCP has conducted an evaluation and found the prospective Contractor and subcontractors to be in compliance with Executive Order 11246.

(End of provision)

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.232-38 SUBMISSION OF ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER INFORMATION WITH OFFER (MAY 1999)

The offeror shall provide, with its offer, the following information that is required to make payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) under any contract that results from this solicitation. This submission satisfies the requirement to provide EFT information under paragraphs (b)(1) and (j) of the clause at 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other than Central Contractor Registration.

(1) The solicitation number (or other procurement identification number).

(2) The offeror's name and remittance address, as stated in the offer.

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the offeror's official authorized to provide this information.

(4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the offeror's financial agent.

(5) The offeror's account number and the type of account (checking, savings, or lockbox).

(6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the offeror's financial agent.

(7) If applicable, the offeror shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the offeror's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from Chief, Contracting Division, US Army Corps of Engineers-AK District, 2204 Third St, Elmendorf AFB, Alaska.

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) – ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for--
TO BE ANNOUNCED

(c) Participants will meet at--
TO BE ANNOUNCED

(End of provision)

52.252-3 ALTERATIONS IN SOLICITATION (APR 1984)

Portions of this solicitation are altered as follows:

N/A

52.252-5 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN PROVISIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of"(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(b) The use in this solicitation of any FAR (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of provision)

Section 00600 - Representations & Certifications

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to –

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provison _____ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a

violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of $100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(2) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000, and not more than $100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.204-3 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)

(a) Definitions.

“Common parent,” as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

___ TIN:._____

___ TIN has been applied for.

___ TIN is not required because:

___ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) Type of organization.

___ Sole proprietorship;

___ Partnership;

___ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

___ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

___ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

___ Foreign government;

___ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

___ Other _____

(f) Common parent.

___ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

___ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____

(End of provision)

52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it ( ) is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that--

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals --

(A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust

statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

THIS CERTIFICATION CONCERNS A MATTER WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF AN AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE MAKING OF A FALSE, FICTITIOUS, OR FRAUDULENT CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER THE MAKER SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 1001, TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.214-14 PLACE OF PERFORMANCE--SEALED BIDDING (APR 1985)

(a) The bidder, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation, [ ] intends, [ ] does not intend [check applicable box] to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the bidder as indicated in this bid.

(b) If the bidder checks "intends" in paragraph (a) above, it shall insert in the spaces provided below the required information:

Place of Performance (Street, Address, City, County, State, Zip Code)	Name and Address of Owner and Operator of the Plant or Facility if Other than Bidder

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) - ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 233220.

(2) The small business size standard is $28.5 million.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:_____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

____ Black American.

____ Hispanic American.

____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-2 EQUAL LOW BIDS. (OCT 1995)

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

_____

_____

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus area as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [ ] is, [ ] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees Avg. Annual Gross Revenues

____ 50 or fewer ____ $1 million or less

____ 51 - 100 ____ $1,000,001 - $2 million

____ 101 - 250 ____ $2,000,001 - $3.5 million

____ 251 - 500 ____ $3,500,001 - $5 million

____ 501 - 750 ____ $5,000,001 - $10 million

____ 751 - 1,000 ____ $10,000,001 - $17 million

____ Over 1,000 ____ Over $17 million

(End of provision)

52.219-21 SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999)

(Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees Avg. Annual Gross Revenues

____ 50 or fewer ____ $1 million or less

____ 51 - 100 ____ $1,000,001 - $2 million

____ 101 - 250 ____ $2,000,001 - $3.5 million

____ 251 - 500 ____ $3,500,001 - $5 million

____ 501 - 750 ____ $5,000,001 - $10 million

____ 751 - 1,000 ____ $10,000,001 - $17 million

____ 17 million

(End of provision)

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) ( ) It has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) ( ) It has, ( ) has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.222-25 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE (APR 1984)

The offeror represents that

(a) [ ] it has developed and has on file, [ ] has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 60-1 and 60-2), or

(b) [ ] has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(End of provision)

252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclosure such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

____ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

____ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

INDEX OF CLAUSES
DACA85-03-B-0002
SECTION 00700

52.202-0001	DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001)—ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)
52.203-0003	GRATUITIES (APR 1984)
52.203-0005	COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)
52.203-0007	ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)
52.203-0010	PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
52.203-0012	LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)
52.204-0001	APPROVAL OF CONTRACT (DEC 1989)
52.204-0004	PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)
52.209-0006	PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTOR DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)
52.211-0010	COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)
52.211-0012	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES—CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)
52.211-0018	VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)
52.214-0026	AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
52.214-0027	PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
52.214-0028	SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)
52.214-0029	ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)
52.216-0001	TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)
52.217-0009	OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT (MAR 2000)
52.219-0008	UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)
52.219-0009	SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (OCT 2000)
52.219-0016	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)
52.222-0003	CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)
52.222-0004	CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT--OVERTIME COMPENSATION (SEPT 2000)
52.222-0006	DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)
52.222-0007	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

52.222-0008 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

52.222-0009 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

52.222-0010 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

52.222-0011 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)

52.222-0012 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

52.222-0013 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

52.222-0014 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

52.222-0015 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

52-222-0021 PROBITION OF SEGREGATE FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

52.222-0023 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

52.222-0026 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999)

52.222-0027 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

52.222-0035 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)

52.222-0036 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

52.222-0037 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999)

52.223-0003 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

52.223-0005 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

52.223-0006 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997)

52.223-0009 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

52.223-0014 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

52.225-0011 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

52.225-0012 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000)

52.225-0013 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JUL 2000)

52.227-0001 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

52.227-0002	NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)
52.227-0004	PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
52.228-0001	BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)
52.228-0002	ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)
52.228-0005	INSURANCE—WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)
52.228-0011	PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)
52.228-0015	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)
52.229-0003	FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)
52.232-0005	PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)
52.232-0017	INTEREST (JUN 1996)
52.232-0018	AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)
52.232-0023	ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)
52.232-0027	PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JUN 1997)
52.232-0033	PAYMENTS BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER - CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGINSTRATION (MAY 1999)
52.232-0034	PAYMENTS BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER - OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)
52.233-0001	DISPUTES (DEC 1998)
52.233-0003	PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)
52.236-0001	PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
52.236-0002	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)
52.236-0003	SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)
52.236-0005	MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)
52.236-0006	SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
52.236-0007	PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)
52.236-0008	OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
52.236-0009	PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)
52.236-0010	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)
52.236-0011	USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)
52.236-0012	CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

52.236-0013	ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)
52.236-0014	AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)
52.236-0015	SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
52.236-0017	LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)
52.236-0021	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)
52.236-0026	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)
52.242-0013	BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)
52.242-0014	SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)
52.243-0004	CHANGES (AUG 1987)
52.244-0006	SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (OCT 1998)
52.245-0002	GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989)
52.246-0012	INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)
52.248-0003	VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)
52.249-0002	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)
52.249-0010	DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)
52.252-0004	ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)
52.253-0001	COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)
252.201-7000	CONTRACTING OFFICER’S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)
252.203-7001	PROHIBITIONS ON PERSON CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)
252.203-7002	DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)
252.204-7004	REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAR 2000)
252.209-7000	ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT OT ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF)TREATY (NOV 1995)
252.219-7003	SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)
252.222-7000	RESTRICTIONS ON EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL (MAR 2000)
252.223-7001	HAZARD WARNING LABELS (DEC 1991)
252.223-7006	PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

252-226-7001	UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES-DoD CONTRACTS (SEP 2001)
252.227-7022	GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)
252.227-7024	NOTICE AND APPROVAL OF RESTRICTED DESIGNS (APR 1984)
252.227-7033	RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)
252.231-7000	SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)
252.236-7000	MODIFICATION PROPOSALS--PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)
252.236-7001	CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)
252.236-7008	CONTRACT PRICES--BIDDING SCHEDULES (DEC 1991)
252.243-7001	PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)
252.243-7002	REQUEST FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)
252.247-7023	TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)
252.247-7024	NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

(a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(d) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3),Title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or emp loyees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submis sion of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-1 APPROVAL OF CONTRACT (DEC 1989)

This contract is subject to the written approval of the US Army Corps of Engineers and shall not be binding until so approved.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material." For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means "postconsumer fiber" defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

"Printed or copied double-sided" means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

"Recovered material," for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as "recovered fiber" and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and

cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the $25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed $25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

52.211-6 BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (AUG 1999)

(a) If an item in this solicitation is identified as “brand name or equal,” the purchase description reflects the characteristics and level of quality that will satisfy the Government's needs. The salient physical, functional, or performance characteristics that “equal” products must meet are specified in the solicitation.

(b) To be considered for award, offers of “equal” products, including “equal” products of the brand name manufacturer, must--

(1) Meet the salient physical, functional, or performance characteristic specified in this solicitation;

(2) Clearly identify the item by--

(i) Brand name, if any; and

(ii) Make or model number;
(3) Include descriptive literature such as illustrations, drawings, or a clear reference to previously furnished descriptive data or information available to the Contracting Officer; and

(4) Clearly describe any modifications the offeror plans to make in a product to make it conform to the solicitation requirements. Mark any descriptive material to clearly show the modifications.

(c) The Contracting Officer will evaluate “equal” products on the basis of information furnished by the offeror or identified in the offer and reasonably available to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer is not responsible for locating or obtaining any information not identified in the offer.

(d) Unless the offeror clearly indicates in its offer that the product being offered is an “equal” product, the offeror shall provide the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 01 Sep 2004. The completion date is based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive the Notice to Proceed by 02 Jun 2003. The completion date will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives the Notice to Proceed, except to the extent that the delay in issuance of the Notice to Proceed results from the failure of the Contractor to execute the contract and give the required performance and payment bonds within the time specified in the offer. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of $1060 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price

shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

(a) As used in this clause, records includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the modification; or

(4) Performance of the modification.

(c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the data of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because

(1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;

(2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) above.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which:

(1) the actual subcontract; or

(2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made:

(1) the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted;

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer;

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract; or

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause:

(i) an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if:

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if:

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or (B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid:

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall:

(1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.403-4(a)(1); and

(2) be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection 15.406-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) above were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

52.214-29 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (a) the Schedule (excluding the specifications); (b) representations and other instructions; (c) contract clauses; (d) other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and (e) the specifications.

(End of clause)

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a Firm-Fixed Price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.217-9 OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT (MAR 2000)

(a) The Government may extend the term of this contract by written notice to the Contractor within 30 calendar days; provided that the Government gives the Contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least 60 days before the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Government to an extension.

(b) If the Government exercises this option, the extended contract shall be considered to include this option clause.

(c) The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any options under this clause, shall not exceed 360 days.
(End of clause)

52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged

business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (OCT 2000)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time

specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror in included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled ``Utilization of Small Business Concerns'' in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all ``make-or-buy'' decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the

purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--
(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good

faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(a)(1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and

(4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of $10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding $100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto

and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(3) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe

benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed

Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
8.7 % (Anchorage, AK 15.1% (Locations outside City of Anchorage, AK)	6.9% (Alaska

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be

measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;

(2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;

(3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and

(5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is [Contracting Officer shall insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed, giving the State, county, and city].

(End of provision)

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of $10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order

11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-35 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)

(a)) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings includes all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days' duration, and part-time employment.

Appropriate office of the State employment service system means the local office of the Federal-State national system of public employment offices with assigned responsibility to serve the area where the employment opening is to be filled, including the District of Columbia, Guam, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which no consideration will be given to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings that the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which occurred between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and was discharged or released therefrom with other than a dishonorable discharge; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of such active duty was performed between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975.

(b) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a disabled veteran or a veteran of the Vietnam era. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Employment;

(ii) Upgrading;

(iii) Demotion or transfer;

(iv) Recruitment;

(v) Advertising;

(vi) Layoff or termination;

(vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and

(viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended.

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor agrees to list all employment openings existing at contract award or occurring during contract performance, at an appropriate office of the State employment service system in the locality where the opening occurs. These openings include those occurring at any Contractor facility, including one not connected with performing this contract. An independent corporate affiliate is exempt from this requirement.

(2) State and local government agencies holding Federal contracts of $10,000 or more shall also list all their employment openings with the appropriate office of the State employment service.

(3) The listing of employment openings with the State employment service system is required at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and involves the obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(4) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State employment service system, in each State where it has establishments, of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State system, it need not advise the State system of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State system when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating (i) the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era, and (ii) the rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. They shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam Era.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of $10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material", as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material (If none, insert "None")	Identification No.
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure

to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA)(42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA)(42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to deter- mine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued emp loyment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the

following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) though (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.”

Recovered material means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall--

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to: USAED, Alaska District
ATTN: CEPOA-CT
PO Box 6898
Elmendorf, AK 99506-6898

(End of clause)

52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as

described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding $100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUL 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark.

Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows: None

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and NAFTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act--Construction Materials under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JUL 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States under regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries are Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban, and Serbia (excluding the territory of Kosovo).

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(4) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101.to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be __20__ percent of the bid price or $3,000,000, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is $100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect

on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.
"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

_____

(Name)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in

paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against
the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-18 AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for this contract. The Government's obligation under this contract is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for this contract and until the Contractor receives notice of such availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this

contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph
(e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts DisputesAct of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term “EFT” refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Contractor EFT arrangements. If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (i.e., more than one remittance address and/or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.

(f) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Govemment remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(g) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(h) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(i) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(j) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

52.232-34 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term “EFT” refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend payment due dates until such time as the Government makes payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Mandatory submission of Contractor's EFT information. (1) The Contractor is required to provide the Government with the information required to make payment by EFT (see paragraph (j) of this clause). The Contractor shall provide this information directly to the office designated in this contract to receive that information (hereafter: “designated office”') by no later than 15 days prior to submission of the first request for payment. If not otherwise specified in this contract, the payment office is the designated office for receipt of the Contractor's EFT information. If more than one designated office is named for the contract, the Contractor shall provide a separate notice to each office. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the designated office(s).

(2) If the Contractor provides EFT information applicable to multiple contracts, the Contractor shall specifically state the applicability of this EFT information in terms acceptable to the designated office. However, EFT information supplied to a designated office shall be applicable only to contracts that identify that designated office as the office to receive EFT information for that contract.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. (1) The Government is not required to make any payment under this contract until after receipt, by the designated office, of the correct EFT payment information from the Contractor. Until receipt of the correct EFT information, any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(2) If the EFT information changes after submission of correct EFT information, the Government shall begin using the changed EFT information no later than 30 days after its receipt by the designated office to the extent payment is made by EFT. However, the Contractor may request that no further payments be made until the updated EFT information is implemented by the payment office. If such suspension would result in a late payment under the prompt payment terms of this contract, the Contractor's request for suspension shall extend the due date for payment by the number of days of the suspension.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment and the provisions of paragraph (d) shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall provide the EFT information required by paragraph (j) of this clause to the designated office, and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information provided by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address in the contract.

(j) EFT information. The Contractor shall provide the following information to the designated office. The Contractor may supply this data for this or multiple contracts (see paragraph (b) of this clause). The Contractor shall designate a single financial agent per contract capable of receiving and processing the EFT information using the EFT methods described in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(1) The contract number (or other procurement identification number).

(2) The Contractor's name and remittance address, as stated in the contract(s).

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the Contractor official authorized to provide this information.

(4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the Contractor's financial agent.

(5) The Contractor's account number and the type of account (checking, saving, or lockbox).

(6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the Contractor's financial agent.

(7) If applicable, the Contractor shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the Contractor's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire Transfer System; and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of clause)

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding $100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of $100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over $100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative disput resolution (ADR). If the

Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a

protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-1 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 20 percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Govemment assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may

have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Govemment operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(5) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install

and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

(End of clause)

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

(1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and

(2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used this clause--

"Commercial item", has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract", includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 2002) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (JUN 2000) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241) (flowdown not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.245-2 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989)

(a) Government-furnished property. (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) Changes in Government-furnished property. (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any--

(i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.

(c) Title in Government property. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.

(4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract--

(i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and

(ii) Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon--

(A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;

(B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract performance; or

(C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(d) Use of Government property. The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless otherwise provided in this contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Property administration. (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.

(3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs within the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repair or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.

(f) Access. The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.

(g) Risk of loss. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.

(h) Equitable adjustment. When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for--

(1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;

(2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;

(3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or

(4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.

(i) Final accounting and disposition of Government property. Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property (including any resulting scrap) not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.

(j) Abandonment and restoration of Contractor's premises. Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government--

(1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and

(2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (e.g., abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or upon contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) Communications. All communications under this clause shall be in writing.

(l) Overseas contracts. If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) The contract price for completed supplies or services accepted by the Government (or sold or acquired under subparagraph (b)(9) of this clause) not previously paid for, adjusted for any saving of freight and other charges.

(2) The total of--

(i) The costs incurred in the performance of the work terminated, including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto, but excluding any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid under subparagraph (f)(1) of this clause;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.252-4 ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)

Portions of this contract are altered as follows:

N/A

(End of clause)

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the

name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(6) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) “Arising out of a contract with the DoD” means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) “Conviction of fraud or any other felony” means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) “Date of conviction” means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than $500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

(1) The person involved;

(2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;

(3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and

(4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

(7) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (NOV 2001)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

(1) Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.

(2) Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.

(3) Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.

(4) Registered in the CCR database means that all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.

(2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offeror ineligible for award.

(4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database

after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.

(d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at http://www.ccr.gov.

(End of clause)

252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities,* as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

Minority institutions, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business,* when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

252.222-7000 RESTRICTIONS ON EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall employ, for the purpose of performing that portion of the contract work in Alaska, individuals who are residents thereof and who, in the case of any craft or trade, possess or would be able to acquire promptly the necessary skills to perform the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in each subcontract awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.223-7001 HAZARD WARNING LABELS (DEC 1991)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, is defined in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall label the item package (unit container) of any hazardous material to be delivered under this contract in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200 et seq). The Standard requires that the hazard warning label conform to the requirements of the standard unless the material is otherwise subject to the labeling requirements of one of the following statutes:

(1) Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act;

(2) Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act;

(3) Consumer Product Safety Act;

(4) Federal Hazardous Substances Act; or

(5) Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

(c) The Offeror shall list which hazardous material listed in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract will be labeled in accordance with one of the Acts in paragraphs (b)(1) through

(5) of this clause instead of the Hazard Communication Standard. Any hazardous material not listed will be interpreted to mean that a label is required in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard.

MATERIAL (If None, Insert "None.")	ACT
_____	_____
_____	_____

(d) The apparently successful Offeror agrees to submit, before award, a copy of the hazard warning label for all hazardous materials not listed in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Offeror shall submit the label with the Material Safety Data Sheet being furnished under the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(e) The Contractor shall also comply with MIL-STD-129, Marking for Shipment and Storage (including revisions adopted during the term of this contract).

(End of clause)

252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

(1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

252.226-7001 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises-DoD Contracts (Sep 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. Chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452 (c).

“Interested party” means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contract shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless and interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made--

(1) Within 59 working days of subcontract award;

(2) While a challenge is pending; or

(3) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(e)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of cost-type contract.

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract.

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price contract.

(2) The amount of the adjustment that may be made to the contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(3) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(4) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor.

(5) If the Contractor requests and receives an adjustment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the adjustment.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that--

(1) Are for other than commercial items; and

(2) Are expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.227-7022 GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)

The Government shall have unlimited rights, in all drawings, designs, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract, including the right to use same on any other Government design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a paid-up license throughout the world to all such works to which he may assert or establish any claim under design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish the original or copies of all such works on the request of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.227-7024 NOTICE AND APPROVAL OF RESTRICTED DESIGNS (APR 1984)

In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall, to the extent practicable, make maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment that are readily available through Government or competitive commercial channels, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not produce a design or specification that requires in this construction work the use of structures, products, materials, construction equipment, or processes that are known by the Contractor to be available only from a sole source. The Contractor shall promptly report any such design or specification to the Contracting Officer and give the reason why it is considered necessary to so restrict the design or specification.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of

materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

252.236-7001 CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall--

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;

(4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and

(5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

(1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and

(2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

Location and Vicinity Map	1	F-16-06-4260
General Site Plan	1-182	F-21-01-424

(End of clause)

252.236-7008 CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for --

(1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and

(2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.

(b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been

separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if--

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

(1) Prime contract number;

(2) Name of vessel;

(3) Vessel flag of registry;

(4) Date of loading;

(5) Port of loading;

(6) Port of final discharge;

(7) Description of commodity;

(8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;

(9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and

(10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

(1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;

(2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY

TOTAL_____

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

SECTION 00700a

General Wage Decision AK020001
(Dated (03/01/2002)
Modification Record:

No.	Publication Date
0	03/01/2002
1	03/08/2002
2	03/22/2002
3	03/29/2002
4	04/05/2002
5	04/12/2002
6	05/03/2002
7	05/10/2002
8	05/17/2002
9	06/07/2002
10	06/21/2002
11	07/05/2002
12	07/12/2002
13	07/19/2002
14	08/09/2002
15	08/30/2002
16	09/06/2002
17	09/13/2002
18	12/20/2002
19	01/03/2003
20	01/17/2003
21	02/07/2003
22	03/07/2003
23	03/14/2003
24	03/28/2003
25	04/18/2003

General Wage Decision AK020006
(Dated (03/01/2002)
Modification Record:

No.	Publication Date
0	03/01/2002
1	03/22/2002
2	03/29/2002
3	05/03/2002
4	06/07/2002
5	06/21/2002
6	07/05/2002
7	07/12/2002
8	07/19/2002
9	08/09/2002
10	08/30/2002
11	09/06/2002
12	12/20/2002
13	01/03/2003
14	02/07/2003

General Decision Number AK020001
Superseded General Decision No. AK010001
State: Alaska Construction Type:
BUILDING
HEAVY
County(ies):
STATEWIDE
BUILDING AND HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	03/01/2002
1	03/08/2002
2	03/22/2002
3	03/29/2002
4	04/05/2002
5	04/12/2002
6	05/03/2002
7	05/10/2002
8	05/17/2002
9	06/07/2002
10	06/21/2002
11	07/05/2002
12	07/12/2002
13	07/19/2002
14	08/09/2002
15	08/30/2002
16	09/06/2002
17	09/13/2002
18	12/20/2002
19	01/03/2003
20	01/17/2003
21	02/07/2003
22	03/07/2003
23	03/14/2003
24	03/28/2003
25	04/18/2003

COUNTY(ies):
STATEWIDE

* ASBE0097A 01/01/2003	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKERS/INSULATORS (includes application of all insulating materials protective coverings, coatings and finishings to all types of mechanical systems)	27.83	7.12

ASBE0097B 04/01/2002	Rates	Fringes
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER (includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal scrapping, vacuming, bagging, and disposing		

of all insulation materials, whether they contain asbestos or not, from mechanical systems)	24.30	8.11

BOIL0502A 10/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKERS	34.35	13.55

BRAK0001A 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYERS, BLOCKLAYERS, STONEMASON, MARBLE MASON, TILE SETTER & TERRAZZO WORKER	28.91	11.80
TILE & TERRAZZO FINISHERS	23.48	11.80

CARP1243A 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
NORTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
CARPENTERS/LATHER/DRYWALL APPLICATOR	30.80	11.60
DEWALT OR SIMILAR TYPE SAW OPERATORS; SAW FILERS; NAILING MACHINE OPERATORS; POWER-ACTUATED TOOL OPERATOR; MARLITE AND ACOUSTICAL APPLICATOR FLOOR WORKERS; FIRE OR FLOOD REPAIR WORK	31.37	11.60
MILLWRIGHTS	31.75	11.60

CARP1281A 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
SOUTH OF 63RD PARALLEL		
CARPENTERS & DRYWALLERS	28.10	12.20
ACOUSTICAL APPLICATOR AND LATHERS	28.10	12.20
MILLWRIGHTS	28.80	12.20

CARP2520A 08/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
DIVERS:		
WORKING	61.94	12.20
STAND-BY	30.97	12.20
TENDER	29.97	12.20
PILEDRIVERS:		
WELDER	28.40	12.20
CARPENTER	27.80	12.20
SHEET PILE STABBER	27.64	12.20
PILEDRIVER; SKIFF OPERATOR AND RIGGER	26.64	12.20

ELEC1547A 11/04/2002

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIANS; TECHNICIANS	31.42	3%+11.35
CABLE SPLICERS	33.17	3%+11.35

ELEC1547B 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes

LINEMEN; EQUIPMENT OPERATORS;		
TECHNICIAN	34.10	3%+14.05
CABLE SPLICER	32.10	3%+14.05
POWDERMAN	35.85	3%+14.05
TREE TRIMMER	22.90	3%+14.05

---

* ELEV0019A 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANICS	36.105	9.355+a

FOOTNOTE: a. Employer contributes 8% of the basic hourly rate for over 5 year's service and 6% of the basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years' of service as vacation paid credit. Seven paid holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day; Friday after Thanksgiving and Christmas Day

---

ENGI0302L 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
GROUP 1	31.71	10.01
GROUP 1A	33.25	10.01
GROUP 2	31.04	10.01
GROUP 3	30.41	10.01
GROUP 4	24.99	10.01

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt Roller; Back Filler; Barrier Machine (Zipper); Batch Plant Operator: Batch and Mixer over 200 yds.; Beltcrete with power pack and similar conveyors; Bending Machine; Boat Coxwains; Bulldozers; Cableways, Highlines and Cablecars; Cleaning Machine; Coating Machine; Concrete Hydro Blaster; Cranes-45 tons and under or 150 foot boom and under (including jib and attachments): (a) Shovels, Backhoes, Draglines, Clamshells; Gradalls-3 yards and under; (b) Hydralifts or Transporters, all track or truck type,(c) Derricks; Crushers; Deck Winches-Double Drum; Ditching or Trenching Machine (16 inch or over); Drilling Machines, core, cable, rotary and exploration; Finishing Machine Operator, concrete paving, Laser Screed, sidewalk, curb and gutter machine; Helicopters; Hover Craft, Flex Craft, Loadmaster, Air Cushion, All Terrain Vehicle, Rollagon, Bargecable, Nodwell Sno Cat; Hydro Ax: Feller Buncher and similar; Loaders: Forklifts with power boom and swing attachment, Overhead and front end, 2 1/2 yards through 5 yards, Loaders with forks or pipe clamps, Loaders, elevating belt type, Euclid and similar types; Mechanics, Bodyman; Micro Tunneling Machine; Mixers: Mobile type w/hoist combination; Motor Patrol Grader; Mucking Machines: Mole, Tunnel Drill, Horizontal/Directional Drill Operator, and/or Shield; Operator on Dredges; Piledriver Engineers, L. B. Foster, Puller or similar Paving Breaker; Power Plant, Turbine Operator, 200 k.w. and over (power plants or combination of power units over 300 k.w.); Sauerman-Bagley; Scrapers-through 40 yards; Service Oiler/Service Engineer; Sidebooms-under 45 tons; Shot Blast Machine; Spreaders, Blaw Knox, Cedarapids, Barber Greene, Slurry Machine; Sub-grader (Gurries, C.M.I. and C.M.I. Roto Mills and similar types); Tack tractor; Truck mounted Concrete Pumps, Conveyor, Creter; Water Kote Machine; Unlicensed off road hauler

GROUP 1A: Cranes-over 45 tons or 150 foot (including jib and attachments): (a) Shovels, backhoes, draglines, clamshells-over 3 yards, (b) Tower cranes; Loaders over 5 yds.; Motor Patrol Grader (finish: when finishing to final graders and/or to hubs, or for asphalt); Power Plants: 1000 k.w. and over; Quad; Screed; Sidebooms over 45 tons; Slip Form Paver C.M.I. and similar types; Scrapers over 40 yards

GROUP 2: Batch Plant Operators: Batch and Mixer 200 yds. per hour and under; Boiler-fireman; Cement Hog and Concrete Pump Operator; Conveyors (except as listed in group 1); Hoist on steel erection; Towermobiles and Air Tuggers; Horizontal/Directional Drill Locator; Loaders, Elevating Grader, Dumor and similar; Locomotives: rod and geared engines; Mixers; Screening, Washing Plant; Sideboom (cradling rock drill regardless of size); Skidder; Trencing Machine under 16 inches.

GROUP 3: "A" Frame Trucks, Deck Winches: single power drum; Bombardier (tack or tow rig); Boring Machine; Brooms-power; Bump Cutter; Compressor; Farm tractor; Forklift, industrial type; Gin Truck or Winch Truck with poles when used for hoisting; Grade Checker and Stake Hopper; Hoist, Air Tuggers, Elevators; Loaders: (a) Elevating-Athey, Barber Green and similar types

(b) Forklifts or Lumber Carrier (on construction job site)

(c) Forklifts with Tower

(d) Overhead and Front-end, under 2 1/2 yds.

Locomotives:Dinkey (air, steam, gas and electric) Speeders; Mechanics (light duty); Mixers: Concrete Mixers and Batch 200 yds. per hour and under; Oil, Blower Distribution; Post Hole Diggers, mechanical; Pot Fireman (power agitated); Power Plant, Turbine Operator, under 300 k.w.; Pumps-water; Rig oiler/assistant engineer, over 45 ton, over 3 yards or over 150 foot boom; Roller-other than Plantmix; Saws, concrete; Straightening Machine; Tow Tractor

GROUP 4: Rig Oiler/Assistant Engineer (Advances to Group III if over 45 tons or 3 yards or 150 ft. boom); Swamper (on trenching machines or shovel type equipment); Spotter; Steam Cleaner

FOOTNOTE: Groups 1-4 receive 10% premium while performing tunnel or underground work.

IRON0751A 08/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKERS:		
BRIDGE, STRUCTURAL, ORNAMENTAL, REINFORCING MACHINERY MOVER, RIGGER, SHEETER, STAGE RIGGER, BENDER OPERATOR	27.50	13.60
GUARDRAIL LAYOUT MAN	24.74	13.35
FENCE, BARRIER AND GUARDRAIL INSTALLERS	24.00	13.35
HELICOPTER, TOWER	28.50	13.60

LABO0341A 09/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS:		
GROUP 1	24.49	11.50
GROUP 2	25.24	11.50
GROUP 3	25.89	11.50

GROUP 3A	27.49	11.50
GROUP 4	16.84	11.50

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt Workers (shovelman, plant crew); Brush Cutters; Camp Maintenance Laborer; Carpenter Tenders; Choke Setters, Hook Tender, Rigger, Signalman; Concrete Laborer(curb and gutter, chute handler, grouting, curing, screeding); Crusher Plant Laborer; Demolition Laborer; Ditch Diggers; Dump Man; Environmental Laborer (asbestos (limited to nonmechanical systems), hazardous and toxic waste, oil spill); Fence Installer; Fire Watch Laborer; Flagman; Form Strippers; General Laborer; Guardrail Laborer, Bridge Rail Installers; Hydro-Seeder Nozzleman; Laborers (building); Landscape or Planter; Material Handlers; Pneumatic or Power Tools; Portable or Chemical Toilet Serviceman; Pump Man or Mixer Man; Railroad Track Laborer; Sandblast, Pot Tender; Saw Tenders; Scaffold Building and Erecting; Slurry Work; Stake Hopper; Steam Point or Water Jet Operator; Steam Cleaner Operator; Tank Cleaning; Utiliwalk and Utilidor Laborer; Watchman (construction projects); Window Cleaner

GROUP 2: Burning and Cutting Torch; Cement or Lime Dumper or Handler (sack or bulk); Choker Splicer; Chucktender (wagon, airtrack and hydraulic drills); Concrete Laborers (power buggy, concrete saws, pumpcrete nozzleman, vibratorman); Environmental Laborer (marine work); Foam Gun or Foam Machine Operator; Green Cutter (dam work); Guardrail Machine Operator; Gunnite Operator; Hod Carriers; Jackhammer or Pavement Breakers (more than 45 pounds); Mason Tender and Mud Mixer (sewer work); Plasterer, Bricklayer and Cement Finisher Tenders; Power Saw Operator; Railroad Switch Layout Laborer; Sandblaster; Sewer Caulkers; Sewer Plant Maintenance Man; Thermal Plastic Applicator; Timber Faller, chain saw operator, filer; Timberman

GROUP 3: Bit Grinder; Drill Doctor (in the field); Drillers (including, but not limited to, wagon drills, air track drills; hydraulic drills); High Rigger and tree topper; Higher Scaler; Pioneer Drilling and Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills); Powderman; Slurry Seal Squeegee Man

GROUP 3A: Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly dump lay down; Grade checker (setting or transfering of grade marks, line and grade); Pipelayers

GROUP 4: Final Building Cleanup

TUNNELS, SHAFTS, AND RAISES

GROUP 1	26.94	11.50
GROUP 2	27.76	11.50
GROUP 3	28.48	11.50
GROUP 3A	30.24	11.50

TUNNELS, SHAFTS, AND RAISES CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Brakeman; Muckers; Nippers; Topman and Bull Gang; Tunnel Track Laborer

GROUP 2: Burning and Cutting Torch; Concrete Laborers; Jackhammers; Laser Instrument Operators; Nozzleman, Pumpcrete or Shotcrete; Pipelayers.

GROUP 3: Miner; Miner; Retimberman

GROUP 3A: Powderman

Tunnel shaft and raise rates only apply to workers regularly employed inside a tunnel portal or shaft collar.

PAIN1140C 09/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
SOUTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
PAINTERS		
Brush, Roller, Sign	22.61	10.37
Paper and Vinyl, Swing Stage, Taper/Drywall, Structural Steel	23.01	10.37
Spray-Sand/Blast, Epoxy and Tar Applicator	23.61	10.37
Steeple Jack & Tower	24.61	10.37

PAIN1140E 09/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	24.80	7.85

PAIN1140F 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
SOUTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
GLAZIERS	26.60	10.00

* PAIN1555C 04/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
NORTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
PAINTERS:		
BRUSH, BUFFER OPERATOR, FLOOR-COVERER, POT TENDER, ROLL SPRAY, WALLCOVERER	27.00	10.97
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL APPLICATOR, LEAD BASED PAINT ABATEMENT, RADON MITIGATION, SANDBLAST, STRUCTURAL STEEL, TAPING, TEXTURING	27.50	10.97

PAIN1555E 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
NORTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
GLAZIERS	26.62	10.05

PLAS0867A 02/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
NORTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL:		
CEMENT MASONS	29.26	9.95
PLASTERERS	30.74	9.95
SOUTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
CEMENT MASONS	29.01	9.95
PLASTERERS	30.49	9.95

PLUM0262C 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
East of the 141st Meridian		
PLUMBERS; STEAMFITTERS	28.59	10.55

PLUM0367B 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
South of the 63rd Parallel		
PLUMBERS; STEAMFITTERS	30.30	11.15

PLUM0375A 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
North of the 63rd Parallel		
PLUMBERS; STEAMFITTERS	33.51	11.15

---

* PLUM0669A 04/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER	36.60	8.60

ROOF0190A 09/27/2002

	Rates	Fringes
NORTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL:		
ROOFERS	29.43	10.92
SOUTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
ROOFERS	27.43	10.92

SHEE0023A 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
South of the 63rd Parallel:		
SHEET METAL WORKERS	30.55	11.24

---

* SHEE0023B 04/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
North of the 63rd Parallel:		
SHEET METAL WORKERS	33.39	12.14

TEAM0959A 09/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
GROUP 1	31.40	9.57
GROUP 1A	32.45	9.57
GROUP 2	30.35	9.57
GROUP 3	29.67	9.57
GROUP 4	29.20	9.57
GROUP 5	28.56	9.57

GROUP 1: Semi with Double Box Mixer; Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy and trucks with pups) over 40 yards up to and including 60 yards; Deltas, Commanders, Rollogans and similar equipment when pulling sleds, trailers or similar equipment; Boat Coxswain; Lowboys including attached trailers and jeeps, up to and including 12 axles; Ready-mix over 12 yards up to and including 15 yards)

GROUP 1A: Dump Trucks (including Rockbuggy and Trucks with pups) over 60 yards up to and including 100 yards

GROUP 2: Turn-O-Wagon or DW-10 not self-loading; All Deltas, Commanders, Rollogans, and similar equipment; Mechanics; Tireman, heavy duty; Dump Trucks (including Rockbuggy and Trucks with pups) over 20 yards up to and including 40 yards; Lowboys including attached trailers and jeeps up to and including 8 axles; Super vac truck/cacasco truck/heat stress truck; Ready-mix over 7 yards up to and including 12 yards

GROUP 3: Dump Trucks (including Rockbuggy and Trucks with pups) over 10 yards up to and including 20 yards; batch trucks 8 yards and up; Oil distributor drivers; Greaser;Water Wagon (when pulled by Euclid or similar type equipment);Partsman

GROUP 4: Buggymobile; Semi or Truck and trailer; Dumpster;

Tireman (light duty); Dump Trucks (including Rockbuggy and Truck with pups) up to and including 10 yards; Track Truck Equipment; Stringing Truck; Fuel Truck; Fuel Handler with truck; Grease Truck; Flat Beds, dual rear axle; Hyster Operators (handling bulk aggregate); Lumber Carrier; Water Wagon, semi; Water Wagon, dual axle; Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker, Truck Mounted "A" Frame manufactured rating over 5 tons; Bull Lifts and Fork Lifts with Power Boom and Swing attachments, over 5 tons; Front End Loader with Forks; Bus Operator over 30 passengers; All Terrain Vehicles; Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck over 5 tons; Foam Distributor Truck/dual axle; Hydro-seeders, dual axle; Vacuum Trucks, Truck Vacuum Sweepers; Vacuum Trucks, Truck Vacuum Sweepers; Loadmaster (air and water); Air Cushion or similar type vehicle; Fire Truck; Combination Truck-fuel and grease; Compactor (when pulled by rubber tired equipment); Rigger (air/water/oilfield); Ready Mix, up to and including 7 yards

GROUP 5: Gravel Spreader Box Operator on Truck; Flat Beds, single rear axle; Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck up to and including 5 tons; Pickups (Pilot Cars and all light duty vehicles); Water Wagon, single axle; Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker, Truck Mounted "A" Frame, manufactured rating 5 tons and under; Bull Lifts and Fork Lifts (fork lifts with power broom and swing attachments up to and including 5 tons); Buffer Truck; Tack Truck; Bus Operators (up to 30 passengers); Farm type Rubber Tired Tractor (when material handling or pulling wagons on a construction project); Foam Distributor, single axle; Hydro-Seeders, single axle; Team Drivers (horses, mules and similar equipment); Rigger (warehouse operation); Fuel Handler (station/bulk attendant); Batch Truck, up to and including 7 yards

---

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the

Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

General Decision Number AK020006
Superseded General Decision No. AK010006
State: Alaska Construction Type:
HIGHWAY
County(ies):

ALEUTIAN ISLAND	KOBUK	SEWART
ANCHORAGE	KODIAK ISLAND	VALDEZ-CORDOVA
BETHEL	KUSKOKWIM	WADE HAMPTON
BRISTOL BAY	MATANUSKA-SUSIT	WHITTIER
DILLINGHAM	NOME	YUKON-KOYUKUK
FAIRBANKS NORTH	NORTH SLOPE	
KENAI PENSULIA	SE FAIRBANKS	

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	03/01/2002
1	03/22/2002
2	03/29/2002
3	05/03/2002
4	06/07/2002
5	06/21/2002
6	07/05/2002
7	07/12/2002
8	07/19/2002
9	08/09/2002
10	08/30/2002
11	09/06/2002
12	12/20/2002
13	01/03/2003
14	02/07/2003

COUNTY(ies):

ALEUTIAN ISLAND	KOBUK	SEWART
ANCHORAGE	KODIAK ISLAND	VALDEZ-CORDOVA
BETHEL	KUSKOKWIM	WADE HAMPTON
BRISTOL BAY	MATANUSKA-SUSIT	WHITTIER
DILLINGHAM	NOME	YUKON-KOYUKUK
FAIRBANKS NORTH	NORTH SLOPE	
KENAI PENSULIA	SE FAIRBANKS	

CARP1243B 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
NORTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
CARPENTERS	30.80	11.60
DEWALT OR SIMILAR TYPE SAW OPERATORS; SAW FILERS; NAILING MACHINE OPERATORS; POWER-ACTUATED TOOL OPERATOR	31.37	11.60

CARP1281C 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
SOUTH OF 63RD PARALLEL		
CARPENTERS	28.10	12.20

CARP2520B 08/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
PILEDRIVERMEN:		
WELDER	28.40	12.20
CARPENTER	27.80	12.20
SHEET PILE STABBER	27.64	12.20
PILEDRIVERMAN; SKIFF OPERATOR AND RIGGER	26.64	12.20

ELEC1547A 11/04/2002

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIANS; TECHNICIANS	31.42	3%+11.35
CABLE SPLICERS	33.17	3%+11.35

ELEC1547B 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
LINEMEN; EQUIPMENT OPERATORS; TECHNICIAN	34.10	3%+14.05
CABLE SPLICER	32.10	3%+14.05
POWDERMAN	35.85	3%+14.05
TREE TRIMMER	22.90	3%+14.05

ENGI0302L 07/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
GROUP 1	31.71	10.01
GROUP 1A	33.25	10.01
GROUP 2	31.04	10.01
GROUP 3	30.41	10.01
GROUP 4	24.99	10.01

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt Roller; Back Filler; Barrier Machine (Zipper); Batch Plant Operator: Batch and Mixer over 200 yds.; Beltcrete with power pack and similar conveyors; Bending Machine; Boat Coxwains; Bulldozers; Cableways, Highlines and Cablecars; Cleaning Machine; Coating Machine; Concrete Hydro Blaster; Cranes-45 tons and under or 150 foot boom and under (including jib and attachments): (a) Shovels, Backhoes, Draglines, Clamshells; Gradalls-3 yards and under; (b) Hydralifts or Transporters, all track or truck type,(c) Derricks; Crushers; Deck Winches-Double Drum; Ditching or Trenching Machine (16 inch or over); Drilling Machines, core, cable, rotary and exploration; Finishing Machine Operator, concrete paving, Laser Screed, sidewalk, curb and gutter machine; Helicopters; Hover Craft, Flex Craft, Loadmaster, Air Cushion, All Terrain Vehicle, Rollagon, Bargecable, Nodwell Sno Cat; Hydro Ax: Feller Buncher and similar; Loaders: Forklifts with power boom and swing attachment, Overhead and front end, 2 1/2 yards through 5 yards, Loaders with forks or pipe clamps, Loaders, elevating belt type, Euclid and similar types; Mechanics, Bodyman; Micro Tunneling Machine; Mixers: Mobile type w/hoist combination; Motor Patrol Grader; Mucking Machines: Mole, Tunnel Drill, Horizontal/Directional Drill Operator, and/or Shield; Operator on Dredges; Piledriver Engineers, L. B. Foster, Puller or similar Paving Breaker; Power Plant, Turbine Operator, 200 k.w. and over (power plants or combination of power units over 300 k.w.); Sauerman-Bagley; Scrapers-through 40 yards; Service Oiler/Service Engineer; Sidebooms-under 45 tons; Shot Blast Machine; Spreaders, Blaw

Knox, Cedarapids, Barber Greene, Slurry Machine; Sub-grader (Gurries, C.M.I. and C.M.I. Roto Mills and similar types); Tack tractor; Truck mounted Concrete Pumps, Conveyor, Creter; Water Kote Machine; Unlicensed off road hauler

GROUP 1A: Cranes-over 45 tons or 150 foot (including jib and attachments): (a) Shovels, backhoes, draglines, clamshells-over 3 yards, (b) Tower cranes; Loaders over 5 yds.; Motor Patrol Grader (finish: when finishing to final graders and/or to hubs, or for asphalt); Power Plants: 1000 k.w. and over; Quad; Screed; Sidebooms over 45 tons; Slip Form Paver C.M.I. and similar types; Scrapers over 40 yards

GROUP 2: Batch Plant Operators: Batch and Mixer 200 yds. per hour and under; Boiler-fireman; Cement Hog and Concrete Pump Operator; Conveyors (except as listed in group 1); Hoist on steel erection; Towermobiles and Air Tuggers; Horizontal/Directional Drill Locator; Loaders, Elevating Grader, Dumor and similar; Locomotives: rod and geared engines; Mixers; Screening, Washing Plant; Sideboom (cradling rock drill regardless of size); Skidder; Trencing Machine under 16 inches.

GROUP 3: "A" Frame Trucks, Deck Winches: single power drum; Bombardier (tack or tow rig); Boring Machine; Brooms-power; Bump Cutter; Compressor; Farm tractor; Forklift, industrial type; Gin Truck or Winch Truck with poles when used for hoisting; Grade Checker and Stake Hopper; Hoist, Air Tuggers, Elevators; Loaders: (a) Elevating-Athey, Barber Green and similar types

(b) Forklifts or Lumber Carrier (on construction job site)

(c) Forklifts with Tower

(d) Overhead and Front-end, under 2 1/2 yds.

Locomotives:Dinkey (air, steam, gas and electric) Speeders; Mechanics (light duty); Mixers: Concrete Mixers and Batch 200 yds. per hour and under; Oil, Blower Distribution; Post Hole Diggers, mechanical; Pot Fireman (power agitated); Power Plant, Turbine Operator, under 300 k.w.; Pumps-water; Rig oiler/assistant engineer, over 45 ton, over 3 yards or over 150 foot boom; Roller-other than Plantmix; Saws, concrete; Straightening Machine; Tow Tractor

GROUP 4: Rig Oiler/Assistant Engineer (Advances to Group III if over 45 tons or 3 yards or 150 ft. boom); Swamper (on trenching machines or shovel type equipment); Spotter; Steam Cleaner

FOOTNOTE: Groups 1-4 receive 10% premium while performing tunnel or underground work.

IRON0751A 08/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKERS:		
BRIDGE, STRUCTURAL, ORNAMENTAL, REINFORCING MACHINERY MOVER, RIGGER, SHEETER, STAGE RIGGER, BENDER OPERATOR	27.50	13.60
GUARDRAIL LAYOUT MAN	24.74	13.35
FENCE, BARRIER AND GUARDRAIL INSTALLERS	24.00	13.35
HELICOPTER, TOWER	28.50	13.60

LABO0341D 09/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes

LABORERS:

GROUP 1	24.49	11.50
GROUP 2	25.24	11.50
GROUP 3	25.89	11.50
GROUP 3A	27.49	11.50
GROUP 4	16.84	11.50

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt Workers (shovelman, plant crew); Brush Cutters; Camp Maintenance Laborer; Carpenter Tenders; Choke Setters, Hook Tender, Rigger, Signalman; Concrete Laborer(curb and gutter, chute handler, grouting, curing, screeding); Crusher Plant Laborer; Demolition Laborer; Ditch Diggers; Dump Man; Environmental Laborer (asbestos (limited to nonmechanical systems), hazardous and toxic waste, oil spill); Fence Installer; Fire Watch Laborer; Flagman; Form Strippers; General Laborer; Guardrail Laborer, Bridge Rail Installers; Hydro-Seeder Nozzleman; Laborers (building); Landscape or Planter; Material Handlers; Pneumatic or Power Tools; Portable or Chemical Toilet Serviceman; Pump Man or Mixer Man; Railroad Track Laborer; Sandblast, Pot Tender; Saw Tenders; Scaffold Building and Erecting; Slurry Work; Stake Hopper; Steam Point or Water Jet Operator; Steam Cleaner Operator; Tank Cleaning; Utiliwalk and Utilidor Laborer; Watchman (construction projects); Window Cleaner

GROUP 2: Burning and Cutting Torch; Cement or Lime Dumper or Handler (sack or bulk); Choker Splicer; Chucktender (wagon, airtrack and hydraulic drills); Concrete Laborers (power buggy, concrete saws, pumpcrete nozzleman, vibratorman); Environmental Laborer (marine work); Foam Gun or Foam Machine Operator; Green Cutter (dam work); Guardrail Machine Operator; Gunnite Operator; Hod Carriers; Jackhammer or Pavement Breakers (more than 45 pounds); Mason Tender and Mud Mixer (sewer work); Plasterer, Bricklayer and Cement Finisher Tenders; Power Saw Operator; Railroad Switch Layout Laborer; Sandblaster; Sewer Caulkers; Sewer Plant Maintenance Man; Thermal Plastic Applicator; Timber Faller, chain saw operator, filer; Timberman

GROUP 3: Bit Grinder; Drill Doctor (in the field); Drillers (including, but not limited to, wagon drills, air track drills; hydraulic drills); High Rigger and tree topper; Higher Scaler; Pioneer Drilling and Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills); Powderman; Slurry Seal Squeegee Man

GROUP 3A: Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly dump lay down; Grade checker (setting or transfering of grade marks, line and grade); Pipelayers

GROUP 4: Final Building Cleanup

TUNNELS, SHAFTS, AND RAISES

GROUP 1	26.94	11.50
GROUP 2	27.76	11.50
GROUP 3	28.48	11.50
GROUP 3A	30.24	11.50

TUNNELS, SHAFTS, AND RAISES CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Brakeman; Muckers; Nippers; Topman and Bull Gang; Tunnel Track Laborer

GROUP 2: Burning and Cutting Torch; Concrete Laborers; Jackhammers; Laser Instrument Operators; Nozzleman, Pumpcrete or Shotcrete; Pipelayers.

GROUP 3: Miner; Retimberman

GROUP 3A: Powderman
Tunnel shaft and raise rates only apply to workers regularly employed inside a tunnel portal or shaft collar.

---

* PLAS0867E 02/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
NORTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL:		
CEMENT MASONS	29.26	9.95
SOUTH OF THE 63RD PARALLEL		
CEMENT MASONS	29.01	9.95

TEAM0959A 09/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
GROUP 1	31.40	9.57
GROUP 1A	32.45	9.57
GROUP 2	30.35	9.57
GROUP 3	29.67	9.57
GROUP 4	29.20	9.57
GROUP 5	28.56	9.57

GROUP 1: Semi with Double Box Mixer; Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy and trucks with pups) over 40 yards up to and including 60 yards; Deltas, Commanders, Rollogans and similar equipment when pulling sleds, trailers or similar equipment; Boat Coxswain; Lowboys including attached trailers and jeeps, up to and including 12 axles; Ready-mix over 12 yards up to and including 15 yards)

GROUP 1A: Dump Trucks (including Rockbuggy and Trucks with pups) over 60 yards up to and including 100 yards

GROUP 2: Turn-O-Wagon or DW-10 not self-loading; All Deltas, Commanders, Rollogans, and similar equipment; Mechanics; Tireman, heavy duty; Dump Trucks (including Rockbuggy and Trucks with pups) over 20 yards up to and including 40 yards; Lowboys including attached trailers and jeeps up to and including 8 axles; Super vac truck/cacasco truck/heat stress truck; Ready-mix over 7 yards up to and including 12 yards

GROUP 3: Dump Trucks (including Rockbuggy and Trucks with pups) over 10 yards up to and including 20 yards; batch trucks 8 yards and up; Oil distributor drivers; Greaser;Water Wagon (when pulled by Euclid or similar type equipment);Partsman

GROUP 4: Buggymobile; Semi or Truck and trailer; Dumpster; Tireman (light duty); Dump Trucks (including Rockbuggy and Truck with pups) up to and including 10 yards; Track Truck Equipment; Stringing Truck; Fuel Truck; Fuel Handler with truck; Grease Truck; Flat Beds, dual rear axle; Hyster Operators (handling bulk aggregate); Lumber Carrier; Water Wagon, semi; Water Wagon, dual axle; Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker, Truck Mounted "A" Frame manufactured rating over 5 tons; Bull Lifts and Fork Lifts with Power Boom and Swing attachments, over 5 tons; Front End Loader with Forks; Bus Operator over 30 passengers; All Terrain Vehicles; Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck over 5 tons; Foam Distributor Truck/dual axle; Hydro-seeders, dual axle; Vacuum Trucks, Truck Vacuum Sweepers; Vacuum Trucks, Truck Vacuum Sweepers; Loadmaster (air and water); Air Cushion or similar type vehicle; Fire Truck; Combination Truck-fuel and grease; Compactor (when pulled by rubber tired equipment); Rigger (air/water/oilfield); Ready Mix, up to and including 7 yards

GROUP 5: Gravel Spreader Box Operator on Truck; Flat Beds, single rear axle; Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck up to and including 5 tons; Pickups (Pilot Cars and all light duty vehicles); Water Wagon, single axle; Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker, Truck Mounted "A" Frame, manufactured rating 5 tons and under; Bull Lifts and Fork Lifts (fork lifts with power broom and swing attachments up to and including 5 tons); Buffer Truck; Tack Truck; Bus Operators (up to 30 passengers); Farm type Rubber Tired Tractor (when material handling or pulling wagons on a construction project); Foam Distributor, single axle; Hydro-Seeders, single axle; Team Drivers (horses, mules and similar equipment); Rigger (warehouse operation); Fuel Handler (station/bulk attendant); Batch Truck, up to and including 7 yards

---

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator

U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

SECTION 00800

SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

DACA85-03-B-0002
FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL
FT. RICHARDSON, ALASKA

I-N-D-E-X

CLAUSE	TITLE		PAGE
SCR-1	COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK		00800-1
SCR-2	EXCLUSION OF PERIODS IN COMPUTING COMPLETION SCHEDULES	NOT USED	00800-1
SCR-3	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-CONSTRUCTION		00800-1
SCR-4	TIME EXTENSIONS	NOT USED	00800-1
SCR-5	CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS		00800-1
SCR-6	BRAND NAME OR EQUAL		00800-12
SCR-7	CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE		00800-13
SCR-8	SUBMITTALS		00800-13
SCR-9	IDENTIFICATION OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY	NOT USED	00800-13
SCR-10	PHYSICAL DATA		00800-13
SCR-11	AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES		00800-14
SCR-12	IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES AND MILITARY REGULATIONS		00800-14
SCR-13	INSURANCE - WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION		00800-14
SCR-14	SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS		00800-14
SCR-15	AIRFIELD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-16	LAYOUT OF WORK		00800-15
SCR-17	QUANTITY SURVEYS	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-18	AGGREGATE SOURCES	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-19	HAUL ROADS	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-20	CONTRACTOR-PREPARED NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-21	PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR		00800-15
SCR-22	SALVAGE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	NOT USED	00800-15

CLAUSE	TITLE		PAGE
SCR-23	OBSTRUCTION OF NAVIGABLE WATERWAYS	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-24	SIGNAL LIGHTS	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-25	COMMUNICATION SECURITY		00800-15
SCR-26	PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-27	SUPERINTENDENCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-28	PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION	NOT USED	00800-15
SCR-29	EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE		00800-15
SCR-30	RESERVED	NOT USED	00800-16
SCR-31	WORK IN QUARANTINED AREA	NOT USED	00800-16
SCR-32	PRESERVATION OF HISTORICAL, ARCHEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES	NOT USED	00800-16
SCR-33	PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE		00800-16
SCR-34	SCHEDULING SYSTEM DATA EXCHANGE FORMAT	NOT USED	00800-17
SCR-35	RESERVED	NOT USED	00800-17
SCR-36	TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER		00800-17
SCR-37	NONDOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS		00800-17
SCR-38	YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE		00800-17
SCR-39	RESERVED	NOT USED	00800-18
SCR-40	KEY PERSONNEL	NOT USED	00800-18
SCR-41	DESIGN-BUILD CONTRACT - ORDER OF PRECEDENCE	NOT USED	00800-18
SCR-42	PROPOSED BETTERMENTS	NOT USED	00800-18
SCR-43	SEQUENCE OF DESIGN-CONSTRUCTION	NOT USED	00800-18
SCR-44	RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR FOR DESIGN	NOT USED	00800-18
SCR-45	SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1, U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS		00800-18
SCR-46 THRU SCR-111		NOT USED	00800-18
SCR-112	NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY		00800-18

ATTACHMENTS: CLIMATOLOGICAL SUMMARY
POLICY LETTER # 24-16
F.R. INSTALLATION PASS/ACCESS ROSTER REQUEST FORM
POLICY LETTER # 24-15

SECTION 00800
SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

SCR-1 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984) (FAR 52.211-10):

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-2 NOT USED

SCR-3 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000) (FAR 52.211-12):

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-4 NOT USED

SCR-5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS (Aug 2000) (DFARS 252.236-7001):

(a) The Government will provide the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall --

(1) Check all the drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;

(4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and

(5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general –

(1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and

(2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the mis-description of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or mis-described details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
		GENERAL		
None	None	Cover Sheet	None	17 April 2003
"	"	Index Sheet	"	"
F-16-06-4260	1	Location and Vicinity Map	"	"
		LANDSCAPING		
F-21-01-424	1	Landscape Plant Schedule	"	"
"	2	Landscape Plan	"	"
"	3	Landscape Details	"	"
		CIVIL		
"	4	General Site Plan	"	"
"	5	Site and Utility Plan	"	"
"	6	Grading Plan 1	"	"
"	7	Grading Plan 2	"	"
"	8	Building Earthwork Sections and Details	"	"
"	9	Site Earthwork Details	"	"
"	10	Sanitary Sewer Plan and Profile	"	"
"	11	Water Service Details	"	"
"	12	Site Details	"	"
	13	Soil Logs 1		
	14	Soil Logs 2		
	15	Soil Logs 3		
		ARCHITECTURAL		
"	16	Symbols, Abbreviations, Notes and Materials	"	"
"	17	Barracks Building 1 Composite Code Analysis	"	"
"	18	Soldier Community Building 2 Composite Code Analysis Plan	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
		Barracks Building 1		
F-21-01-424	19	Composite Floor Plans Barracks Building 1	None	17 April 2003
"	20	First Floor Plan Building 1 South Barracks Wing	"	"
"	21	First Floor Plan Building 1 North Barracks Wing	"	"
"	22	Second Floor Plan Building 1 South Barracks Wing and Exterior Sign Location Plan	"	"
"	23	Second Floor Plan Building 1 North Barracks Wing	"	"
"	24	Third Floor Plan Building 1 South Barracks Wing	"	"
"	25	Third Floor Plan Building 1 North Barracks Wing	"	"
"	26	Barracks Building 1 Enlarged Floor Plans	"	"
"	27	Barracks Building 1 Enlarged Stair Plans	"	"
"	28	Barracks Building 1 Wall Types	"	"
"	29	Barracks Building 1 and Soldier Community Building 2 Roof Plan and Details	"	"
"	30	Barracks Building 1 and Soldier Community Building 2 Exterior Elevations	"	"
"	31	Barracks Building 1 Building Section A	"	"
"	32	Barracks Building 1 Building Section B	"	"
"	33	Barracks Building 1 Building Sections C and D	"	"
"	34	Barracks Building 1 Wall Sections	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
F-21-01-424	35	Barracks Building 1 Wall Sections and Section Thru Duct Shaft	None	17 April 2003
"	36	Barracks Building 1 Exterior Roof Details	"	"
"	37	Barracks Building 1 Building Sections at Connection	"	"
"	38	Barracks Building 1 Misc. Details	"	"
"	39	Barracks Building 1 Interior Module Bathroom Elevations, Sections, and Details	"	"
"	40	Barracks Building 1 Interior Module Elevations, Sections and Misc. Details	"	"
"	41	Barracks Building 1 Interior Elevations	"	"
"	42	Barracks Building 1 First Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan and Details	"	"
"	43	Barracks Building 1 Second Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan Third Floor Similar	"	"
		Soldier Community Building 2		
"	44	Soldier Community Building 2 Main Floor Plan	"	"
"	45	Soldier Community Building 2 Basement Floor Plan	"	"
"	46	Soldier Community Building 2 Enlarged Floor Plan North	"	"
"	47	Soldier Community Building 2 Enlarged Floor Plan South	"	"
"	48	Soldier Community Building 2 Building Section 1 Thru Entry	"	"
"	49	Soldier Community Building 2 Building Section 2 Thru Lounge	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
F-21-01-424	50	Soldier Community Building 2 Building Section 3 Thru Mechanical	None	17 April 2003
"	51	Soldier Community Building 2 Building Section 4 Thru Corridor	"	"
"	52	Soldier Community Building 2 Porch, and Entry Sections	"	"
"	53	Soldier Community Building 2 Wall Sections and Details	"	"
"	54	Soldier Community Building 2 Main Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan	"	"
"	55	Soldier Community Building 2 Basement Reflected Ceiling Plan	"	"
"	56	Soldier Community Building 2 Interior Elevations	"	"
"	57	Soldier Community Building 2 Interior Elevations	"	"
"	58	Soldier Community Building 2 Interior Elevations	"	"
"	59	Soldier Community Building 2 Interior Elevations	"	"
"	60	Barracks and Soldier Community Building Casework and Details	"	"
"	61	Barracks and Soldier Community Building Casework and Details	"	"
"	62	Barracks and Soldier Community Building Details II	"	"
"	63	Barracks Building 1 and Soldier Community Building 2 Signage Schedule and Details	"	"
"	64	Barracks Building 1, and Soldier Community Building 2 Interior Finish Schedule	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
F-21-01-424	65	Barracks Building 1 Soldier Community Building 2 Interior Wall Penetrations Details	None	17 April 2003
"	66	Barracks Building 1 Soldier Community Building 2 Exterior Sign Elevations and Details	"	"
"	67	Barracks Building 1 Soldier Community Building 2 Suspended Ceiling System Details	"	"
"	68	Barracks Building 1 Soldier Community Building 2 Misc. Wall Details	"	"
"	69	Barracks, and Soldier Community Building Door Schedule	"	"
"	70	Barracks, and Soldier Community Building Door Details	"	"
"	71	Barracks and Soldier Community Building Window and Storefront Types	"	"
"	72	Barracks, and Soldier Community Building Window and Storefront Details	"	"
"	73	Barracks Building 1 Details	"	"
"	74	Barracks Building 1 Soldier Community Building 2 Stair and Railing Details	"	"
"	75	Miscellaneous Roof Details	"	"
		Accessory Buildings		
"	76	Barbeque Kiosk Building 3 Plan, Sections and Elevation	"	"
	77	Mailbox Kiosk Building 4 Plan, Sections and Elevation		
	78	Dumpster and Storage Building Plans, Elevations and Sections		

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
		STRUCTURAL		
		All Buildings		
F-21-01-424	79	General Notes & Abbreviations	None	17 April 2003
"	80	CMU & Beam Connection Details	"	"
		Barracks		
"	81	Barracks North Wing Foundation Plan	"	"
"	82	Barracks South Wing Foundation Plan	"	"
"	83	Barracks North Wing 2nd & 3rd Floor Framing Plan	"	"
"	84	Barracks South Wing 2nd & 3rd Floor Framing Plan	"	"
"	85	Barracks North Wing Roof Framing Plan	"	"
"	86	Barracks South Wing Roof Framing Plan	"	"
"	87	Framing Sections	"	"
"	88	Stair Framing & Details	"	"
"	89	Framing Connection Details I	"	"
"	90	Framing Connection Details II	"	"
"	91	Special Bar Joist Loading	"	"
"	92	Foundation Details	"	"
		Soldier Community Building		
"	93	Foundation Plan	"	"
"	94	Floor Framing Plan	"	"
"	95	Roof Framing Plan	"	"
"	96	Framing Section	"	"
"	97	HSS Truss Details	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
F-21-01-424	98	HSS Truss Connection Details	None	17 April 2003
"	99	Foundation Details	"	"
"	100	AHU Platform Details	"	"
"	101	Framing Connection Details I	"	"
"	102	Framing Connection Details II	"	"
		Accessory Buildings		
"	103	Barbeque Details	"	"
	104	Mail Kiosk Details		
	105	Storage Shed/Dumpster Details		
		MECHANICAL		
		General		
"	106	Legend, Abbreviations and Plumbing Schedule	"	"
"	107	Equipment Schedule	"	"
"	108	Equipment Schedule	"	"
"	109	Control Legend	"	"
		Barracks Building		
"	110	First Floor Drain, Waste and Vent Plan	"	"
"	111	Second and Third Floor Drain, Waste and Vent Plan	"	"
"	112	First Floor Hot and Cold Water Supply Plan	"	"
"	113	Second and Third Floor Hot and Cold Water Supply Plan	"	"
"	114	Drain, Waste and Vent Isometrics	"	"
"	115	Hot and Cold Water Supply Isometrics	"	"
"	116	First Floor Heating Plan	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
F-21-01-424	117	Second Floor Heating Plan	None	17 April 2003
"	118	Third Floor Heating Plan	"	"
"	119	First Floor Ventilation Plan	"	"
"	120	Second Floor Ventilation Plan	"	"
"	121	Third Floor Ventilation Plan	"	"
"	122	Roof Plan	"	"
"	123	Attic Tower Mechanical Plan	"	"
"	124	Attic Tower Mechanical Plan	"	"
"	125	Attic Tower Mechanical Plan	"	"
"	126	Attic Tower Mechanical Sections	"	"
"	127	Mechanical Equipment Piping Details	"	"
"	128	Mechanical Room Piping Schematic	"	"
"	129	Heating Control Diagram	"	"
"	130	Heating System Controls Equipment	"	"
"	131	Heating System Control Diagrams	"	"
"	132	Ventilation System Control Diagrams	"	"
"	133	Ventilation System Control Equipment	"	"
"	134	Ventilation System Control Diagrams	"	"
"	135	Ventilation System Control Equipment	"	"
"	136	Building DDC System Layout	"	"
		Soldier Community Building		
"	137	Drain, Waste and Vent Plan	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
F-21-01-424	138	Hot and Cold Water Supply Plan	None	17 April 2003
"	139	Drain, Waste and Vent Isometric	"	"
"	140	Hot and Cold Water Supply Isometric	"	"
"	141	Basement and First Floor Heating Plans	"	"
"	142	Ventilation Plan	"	"
"	143	Mechanical Room Plan	"	"
"	144	Mechanical Room Plan	"	"
"	145	Common Equipment Details Equipment Piping Details	"	"
"	146	Common Equipment Details Equipment Piping Details	"	"
"	147	Common Equipment Details Seismic Details	"	"
"	148	Site DDC System Overall DDC Schematic	"	"
"	149	Site DDC System Overall DDC Layout and Sequence of Operations	"	"
		ELECTRICAL		
"	150	Symbols and Legend	"	"
"	151	Site Electrical Plan 1	"	"
"	152	Site Electrical Plan 2	"	"
	153	Site Electrical Plan 3		
"	154	Light Fixture Schedule	"	"
"	155	Barracks - First Floor Lighting Plan	"	"
"	156	Barracks – Second and Third Floor Lighting Plan	"	"
"	157	Barracks – First Floor Power Plan	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
F-21-01-424	158	Barracks - Second and Third Floor Power Plan	None	17 April 2003
"	159	Barracks - First Floor Signal Plan	"	"
"	160	Barracks - Second and Third Floor Signal Plan	"	"
"	161	Living Module	"	"
"	162	Barracks Attic Mechanical Room	"	"
"	163	Community Building Kitchen Power Plan	"	"
"	164	Community Building North Half Lighting Plan	"	"
"	165	Community Building South Half Lighting Plan	"	"
"	166	Community Building North Half Power Plan	"	"
"	167	Community Building South Half Power Plan	"	"
"	168	Basement Lighting and Power Plan	"	"
"	169	Mechanical Room	"	"
"	170	Community Building North Half Signal Plan	"	"
"	171	Community Building South Half Signal Plan	"	"
	172	Barbeque and Mail Kiosks Electrical Power Plans		
"	173	Power One-Line Diagram	"	"
"	174	Cable Television Riser Diagram	"	"
"	175	Communication Riser Diagram	"	"
"	176	Details 1	"	"
"	177	Details 2	"	"

Drawing No.	Sheet No.	Title	Rev. No.	Date
F-21-01-424	178	Power Panel Schedule 1	None	17 April 2003
"	179	Power Panel Schedule 2	"	"
	180	Notification System		
		FIRE PROTECTION		
"	181	Fire Alarm Matrix	"	"
"	182	Fire Protection Plans	"	"
"	183	Mechanical Room Plans and Diagrams	"	"
"	184	Barracks - First Floor Fire Detection Plan	"	"
"	185	Barracks - Second and Third Floor Fire Detection Plan	"	"
"	186	Community Building North Half Fire Detection Plan	"	"
"	187	Community Building South Half Fire Detection Plan	"	"
"	188	Barracks Fire Detection Plans	"	"

SCR-6 BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (Aug 1999) (FAR 52.211-6)**:**

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE:

Any certificates required for demonstrating proof of compliance of materials with specification requirements shall be executed in 3 copies. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements.

SCR-8 SUBMITTALS (ER 415-1-10, 30 May 1995):

Within 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall complete and submit to the Contracting Officer, in triplicate, submittal register ENG Form 4288 listing all submittals and dates. In addition to

those items listed on ENG Form 4288, the Contractor shall furnish submittals for any deviation from the plans or specifications. The scheduled need dates must be recorded on the document for each item for control purposes. In preparing the document, adequate time (minimum of 30 days) shall be allowed for review and, only when stipulated, approval and possible resubmittal. Scheduling shall be coordinated with the approved progress schedule. The Contractor's Quality Control representative shall review the listing at least every 30 days and take appropriate action to maintain an effective system. Copies of updated or corrected listing shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least every 60 days in the quantity specified. Payment will not be made for any material or equipment that does not comply with contract requirements.

SECTION 01330 includes an ENG Form 4288 listing technical items the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, as indicated in the contract requirements.

SCR-9 NOT USED

SCR-10 FORT RICHARDSON PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984): Data and information furnished or referred to below are furnished for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

a. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigation.

b. Location: Ft. Richardson is located approximately 6 miles east of downtown Anchorage, Alaska.

c. Transportation:

(1) Water: Anchorage is a port of call for scheduled and unscheduled commercial and military deep and shallow draft vessels in the Alaska trade.

(2) Air: Scheduled and chartered commercial airline services are available from airports in Anchorage.

(3) Land: Anchorage is connected to the primary and secondary state highway system and is accessible from the lower 48 states via the Alaska Highway.

(4) Railroad: The Alaska Railroad offers freight service from the 48 contiguous states and Canada via rail barge and trainship through Whittier, and from Seward, to Anchorage and Fairbanks. In addition to the freight service, scheduled passenger service and express service between Anchorage and Fairbanks, and passenger service between Anchorage and Whittier are also available. Fairbanks (including Eielson AFB and Ft. Wainwright) is the northern terminus, and Seward and Whittier are the southern terminals of the Alaska Railroad.

d. Communications: Telephone communications and services are under the jurisdiction of Alaska Communications Systems (ACS)(Bldg. 652). The Contractor shall make all arrangements for required communication service directly with the communications office and will be billed by that office for services received. The Government does not guarantee the adequacy or efficiency of the services received or the number of telephones that can be assigned to the Contractor.

e. Weather Data: A Climatological Summary for Ft. Richardson is attached to the end of this section.

SCR-11 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-14):

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-12 IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES AND MILITARY REGULATIONS:

(a) The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all regulations and orders of the Commanding Officer of the Military Installation, respecting identification of employees, movements on installation, parking, truck entry, and all other military regulations which may affect the work.

(b) The work under this contract is to be performed at an operating Military Installation with consequent restrictions on entry and movement of non-military personnel and equipment. See Installation Pass for Fort Richardson (Post Commander Policy #24-15) attached. These restrictions may be changed without advance notice.

SCR-13 INSURANCE - WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997) (FAR 52.228-5):

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-14 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS:

The Safety and Health Requirements Manual referenced in paragraph Accident Prevention of the Contract Clauses is amended as indicated below. Copies of the manual can be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington DC, phone 202-512-1800, FAX 202-512-2250.

a. NOT USED

b. Paragraph 05.A.01: Add new paragraph 05.A.01 d.

d. Employers shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate employees with religious beliefs that may conflict with PPE requirements. However, when reasonable efforts to accommodate the employee's religious beliefs do not provide the necessary safe working environment (without PPE), then the employer shall require the employee to use the appropriate PPE or the employee will not be allowed to work in the area where he/she will be exposed to a hazard requiring such protection.

c. Paragraph 16.C: Add new paragraphs 16.C.21 and 16.C.22.

16.C.21. During personnel handling operations, load and boom hoist drum brakes, swing brakes, and locking devices such as pawls or dogs shall be engaged when the occupied platform is in a stationary working position.

16.C.22. During personnel handling operations, the load hoist drum shall have a system or device on the power train other than the load hoist brake, which regulates the lowering rate of speed of the hoist mechanism (controlled load lowering). Free fall is prohibited.

d. Paragraph 21.A.15: Add new paragraph 21.A.15 d.

d. Standard guardrails shall be installed on all intermediate floors and roofs, including flat roof areas more than 1.8 meters above adjacent areas, during construction or rehabilitation of the buildings. The use of safety nets and safety belts with life lines may be substituted on pitched roofs.

SCR-15 NOT USED

SCR-16 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-17):

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-17 THRU SCR-20 NOT USED

SCR-21 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-1):

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-22 THRU SCR-24 NOT USED

SCR-25 COMMUNICATION SECURITY:

All communications with DOD organizations are subject to COMSEC review. Contractor personnel shall be aware that telecommunications networks are continually subject to intercept by unfriendly intelligence organizations. The DOD has authorized the military departments to conduct COMSEC monitoring and recording of telephone calls originating from or terminating at DOD organizations. Therefore, civilian Contractor personnel are advised that any time they place a call to or receive a call from Alaska District offices or Resident Engineer offices located on military installations, they are subject to COMSEC procedures. The Contractor will assume the responsibility for ensuring wide and frequent dissemination of the above information to all employees dealing with official DOD information.

SCR-26 THRU SCR-28 NOT USED

SCR-29 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (1999 JUNE HQ USACE)(EFARS 52.231-5000):

(a) This statement shall become operative only for negotiated contracts where cost or pricing data is requested, and for modifications to sealed bid or negotiated contracts where cost or pricing is requested. This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.231-5001, Basis for settlement of proposals, and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a Contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the Contractor’s accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the Contractor’s accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region IX. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in

effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply. (Individual copies of the regional schedules are available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. Any schedule can be ordered by telephoning (202) 512-1800 or via the internet at: http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-pamphlets/ep1110-1-8(vol9)/toc.htm The cost is $33.00 each. Vol. 9 is stock no. 008-022-00292-8.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the Contracting Officer shall request the Contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

SCR-30 THRU SCR-32 NOT USED

SCR-33 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE (1995 MAR HQ USACE) (EFARS 52.232-5000):

(a) Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site of work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the Contract Clauses are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the Technical Specifications; or (2) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.

(b) Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with cancelled check showing title to the items in the prime Contractor and including the value of materials and labor incorporated into the item. In addition to petroleum products, payment for materials delivered off-site is limited to the following items:

a. Building materials such as doors and windows, lumber, gypsum board, carpet and other finish materials, paving and masonry products, structural steel, roofing materials, paint, insulation, cabinets, appliances, and prefabricated panels.

b. Mechanical equipment and materials including piping; heating air conditioning and ventilation equipment; ductwork, tanks, air compressors, and pumps.

c. Electrical equipment and materials including wire, conduit, lighting fixtures, controls and alarms, panels, and generator sets.

SCR-34 AND SCR-35 NOT USED

SCR-36 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (ER 415-1-15, 31 Oct 1989):

1. This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for

unusually severe weather in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe; that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

2. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

Monthly Anticipated Adverse Weather Delay
(Work Days Based on a 5-Day Work Week)

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
22	20	14	0	0	0	4	3	4	1	20	22

3. Upon acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor shall record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and the resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in Paragraph 2, above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION)".

SCR-37 NONDOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (OCT 1966) (FAR 25.202(a)(3)):

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-38 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE (OCT 1997) (FAR 39.106):

See SECTION 00700.

SCR-39 THRU SCR-44 NOT USED

SCR-45 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1, U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS:

EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at http://www.hq.usace.army.mil (at the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health).

The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web (see web address above) as of the effective date of this solicitation and shall comply with the version in effect on the contract award date. This EM 385-1-1 shall remain in effect throughout the life of the contract.

SCR-46 THRU SCR-111 NOT USED

SCR-112 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999) (FAR 52.222-23):

See SECTION 00700.

ATTACHMENTS: CLIMATOLOGICAL SUMMARY
POLICY LETTER # 24-16
F.R. INSTALLATION PASS/ACCESS ROSTER REQUEST FORM
POLICY LETTER # 24-15

CLIMATOLOGICAL SUMMARY

FT. RICHARDSON (Period of record exceeds 25 years)

MEANS AND EXTREMES FOR PERIOD OF RECORD

Temperature		Mean Annual	35.0°
		Highest Recorded	86° June 1969
		Lowest Recorded	-43° Feb 1947
		Maximum Freezing Index	3003° Days (1950-51)
		Maximum Thawing Index	4040° 1958
Precipitation		Mean Annual	16.24"
		Mean Annual Snowfall	68.0"
		Maximum Monthly	6.25" Sep 1961
		Maximum Monthly Mean	
		Maximum Rainfall During 24 hr Period	3.21" May 1946
		Maximum Snowfall During 24 hr Period	14.6" Nov 1956
		Maximum Monthly Snowfall	40.1" Feb 1955
Wind		Mean Hourly Speed	5 mph
		Prevailing Direction	NORTH
		Maximum Velocity	115 mph April 1945
		Direction Maximum Velocity	NE.
Annual Mean Number of Days	Sunrise to Sunset	Clear	73
		Partly Cloudy	60
		Cloudy	232
		Precipitation 0.01 inch or more	115
		Snow, Sleet, or Hail 1.0 inch or more	45
		Heavy Fog	7
		Thunderstorms	Less than 1 per year
	Max Temp	≥ 70°	15
		≤ 32°	112
	Min Temp	≤ 32°	198
		≤ Zero	39

NPA Form 3
AUG 1958

APVR-RPC 06 November 2002

MEMORANDUM FOR SEE DISTRIBUTION

SUBJECT: Access Roster for Fort Richardson (Post Commander Policy #24-16)

1. Contractors and all other eligible non-DoD civilians requiring regular access for 12 months or less to Fort Richardson for official business must apply to be added to the Post Access Roster through their sponsoring activity or company. i.e. DOL, DPW, DOC, DCA, AAFES, JOC, etc. The request should be submitted on the Fort Richardson Installation Pass/Access Roster Request Form (enclosed) and will include the following information:

a. Sponsoring Agency

b. Contract number and contract expiration date, if applicable

c. Company/agency name (of person requesting Installation Pass), address, and phone number

d. Reason for requesting access to Fort Richardson

e. Each individual's full name, social security number, driver's license number and state, and the individual's signature authorizing release of Privacy Act Information, are required on the request form. The list must include the required Privacy Act Statement (see enclosed Fort Richardson Installation Pass/Access Roster Request Form for the Privacy Act Statement). Requests not containing the Privacy Act Statement and each individual's signature acknowledging they have read and understand the Privacy Act Statement and consent to release of the requested information will be returned to the sponsoring activity without action.

2. Sponsoring units must designate an individual or individuals to authenticate their activity's lists of personnel requesting an Installation Pass. This designation must be on a DD Form 577, Signature Card, signed by the unit/directorate/activity chief and filed with the Post Operations and Provost Marshal's offices. Authentication consists of verification of the employment of the individuals on the roster. Once authenticated, the sponsoring unit's designee(s) will sign a cover memorandum verifying authentication of the list(s). Only sponsors on signature cards will be authorized to authenticate rosters and forward to the Provost Marshal.

3. After authentication the sponsor will fax the application to the Provost Marshal at 384-0807/0832 for a series of checks including, but not limited to, Wants and Warrants, Bars, and FBI screening. This process takes approximately 14 working days.

4. Once the screening process is complete the Provost Marshal will forward the application to Post Operations where the information will be logged and distributed back to the Provost Marshal were it will be added to the Post access roster.

APVR-RPC
SUBJECT: Access Roster for Fort Richardson (Post Commander Policy 24-16)

5. Once added to the Access Roster the applicant upon entering Ft. Richardson will proceed to the Visitors Center located at the main entrance building 47305 to obtain a temporary vehicle pass (USARAK Form 93). Applicants must provide a valid driver's license, proof of insurance, vehicle registration, current IM inspection results, if applicable, and be on the access roster.

6. This authorization for access is subject to change based upon current Force Protection Condition (FPCON) levels. Access can be denied to installation pass holders at Force Protection Delta or anytime the Post Commander determines an increased level of threat.

7. Point of contact for this memorandum is SFC Steger, Fort Richardson FPNCO at 384-2199.

//signed//
DAVID L. SHUTT
LTC, AR
Post Commander

ENCL:
as

DISTRIBUTION:
A (FRA)

Fort Richardson Installation Pass/Access Roster Request Form

(For Processing Requests from Contractors and Other Agencies with Large Numbers of Employees)

PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT

The Privacy Act requires that whenever personal information is requested from an individual which will be filed in such a manner that it will be retrievable by reference to the person's name, Social Security Number, or other personal identifier, the individual must be furnished a Privacy Act Statement that explains why the information is being collected so that the individual can make an informed decision whether to provide the requested information or not. The individuals' signatures below, signify they have read and understand this Privacy Act Statement and consent to the release of the requested information on this form.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301 Department Regulations; 10 U.S.C. 3013, Secretary of the Army; Army Regulation 190-13, The Army Physical Security Program and Executive Order 9397 (SSN)

Principle Purposes: To ensure positive identification of non-DoD individuals seeking access to U. S. Army Alaska Installations.

Routine Uses: None. The "Blanket Routine Uses" set forth at the beginning of the Army's Compilation of System Records Notices apply to this system.

Disclosure: Voluntary. However, failure to provide the requested information may result in denial of access to U. S. Army Alaska installations.

Company/Agency Name:			
Company/Agency Address:			
Company/Agency Phone Number:			
Contract Number (If Applicable):			
Contract Expiration Date (If Applicable):			
Sponsoring US Army Alaska Agency:		Sponsoring Agency Authorized Signature:	

Reason for requesting access to Fort Richardson:

Access to Fort Richardson is requested for the following personnel of this Company/Agency (Use additional sheets if necessary)

Last Name	First	MI	SSN	Driver License Number & State	Individual's Signature	PM Office Only

Provost Marshal's Office: Approved Except as Noted Above:	Signature:	Date:
Post Commander's Office: Approved Except as Noted Above:	Signature:	Date:

APVR-RPC 06 November 2002

MEMORANDUM FOR SEE DISTRIBUTION

SUBJECT: Installation Pass for Fort Richardson (Post Commander Policy #24-15)

1. Contractors and all other eligible non-DoD civilians requiring regular access for 12 months or more to Fort Richardson for official business must apply for an Installation Pass through their sponsoring activity or company. i.e. DOL, DPW, DOC, DCA, AAFES, JOC, etc. The request should be submitted on the Fort Richardson Installation Pass/Access Roster Request Form (enclosed) and will include the following information:

a. Sponsoring Agency

b. Contract number and contract expiration date, if applicable

c. Company/agency name (of person requesting Installation Pass), address, and phone number

d. Reason for requesting access to Fort Richardson

e. Each individual's full name, social security number, driver's license number and state, and the individual's signature authorizing release of Privacy Act Information, are required on the request form. The list must include the required Privacy Act Statement (see enclosed Fort Richardson Installation Pass/Access Roster Request Form for the Privacy Act Statement). Requests not containing the Privacy Act Statement and each individual's signature acknowledging they have read and understand the Privacy Act Statement and consent to release of the requested information will be returned to the sponsoring activity without action.

2. Sponsoring units must designate an individual or individuals to authenticate their activity's lists of personnel requesting an Installation Pass. This designation must be on a DD Form 577, Signature Card, signed by the unit/directorate/activity chief and filed with the Post Operations and Provost Marshal's offices. Authentication consists of verification of the employment of the individuals on the roster. Once authenticated, the sponsoring unit's designee(s) will sign a cover memorandum verifying authentication of the list(s). Only sponsors on signature cards will be authorized to authenticate rosters and forward to the Provost Marshal.

3. After authentication the sponsor will fax the application to the Provost Marshal at 384-0807/0832 for a series of checks including, but not limited to, Wants and Warrants, Bars, and FBI screening. This process takes approximately 14 working days.

4. Once the screening process is complete the Provost Marshal will forward the application to Post Operations where the information will be logged and distributed to the Installation Pass section, and Provost Marshal.

APVR-RPC
SUBJECT: Installation Pass for Fort Richardson (Post Commander Policy 24-15)

5. After receiving an Installation I.D. the applicant should then proceed to the Provost Marshal's Office to obtain a vehicle pass. Applicants must provide a valid installation pass, driver's license, proof of insurance, vehicle registration and current IM inspection results, if applicable.

6. This authorization for access is subject to change based upon current Force Protection Condition (FPCON) levels. Access can be denied to installation pass holders at Force Protection Delta or anytime the Post Commander determines an increased level of threat.

7. Point of contact for this memorandum is SFC Steger, Fort Richardson FPNCO at 384-2199.

//signed//
DAVID L. SHUTT
LTC, AR
Post Commander

ENCL:
as

DISTRIBUTION:
A (FRA)

--End of Special Contract Requirements--

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01015 SPECIAL ITEMS
01180 RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS PROCEDURES
01271 MEASUREMENT, PAYMENT, AND CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN
01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01411 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01581 PROJECT MARKER
01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02112 FIELD SCREEN TESTING OF SOILS FOR POL CONTAMINATION
02300 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDINGS, TRAFFIC AREAS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02722 BASE COURSE AND BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR VEHICLE TRAFFIC AREAS
02763 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02921 SEEDING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS
03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210 STEEL JOISTS
05300 STEEL DECKING
05400 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200 FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07132 BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING
07220 ROOF INSULATION
07412 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING
07551 MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING
07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07810 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07840 FIRESTOPPING
07900 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08460 HANDICAP DOOR OPERATORS AND ACTUATORS
08560 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810 GLASS AND GLAZING
08900 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09570 LINEAR WOOD CEILING
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09680 CARPET
09720 WALLCOVERINGS
09840 ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100 VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10150 TELEVISION WALL MOUNT SYSTEMS
10185 CAST POLYMER TUB ENCLOSURE
10260 WALL AND CORNER PROTECTION
10300 TOP VENT GAS FIREPLACE
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10522 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES
10550 POSTAL SPECIALTIES
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12320 CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
12490 WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM, EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS, AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS ADDRESSABLE
13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14425 WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15556 FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS
15565 HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS
15569 WATER HEATING; GAS UP TO 5.86 MILLION W(20 MILLION BTUH)
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710 PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711 TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01015

SPECIAL ITEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN
1.5 FIRE SAFETY
1.6 WORK CLEARANCE AND UTILITY OUTAGES
1.7 DISPOSITION OF MATERIALS
1.7.1 Disposal of Soils
1.7.2 Salvageable Material
1.8 TESTS
1.9 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
1.9.1 Failures
1.10 CAMP FACILITIES
1.11 FURNISHINGS FOR GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
1.12 PARTNERING
1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O & M) MANUALS
1.14 VIDEOTAPING OF TESTS AND O & M TRAINING
1.15 NON-GOVERNMENT BORROW SOURCES
1.16 SCHEDULING OF WORK
1.17 COORDINATION OF WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01015

SPECIAL ITEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Items included in this section cover special features and/or requirements which are not otherwise specified or indicated.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 1527	(1993) Practice for Environmental Site Assessments: Phase I Environmental Site Assessment Process

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Videotapes; G.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the Accident Prevention Plan required by the Safety and Health Requirements Manual referenced in paragraph Accident Prevention of the Contract Clauses prior to start of any work at the project site.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

The Contractor shall obtain a permit from the organization having jurisdiction over the job site for any welding or open flame work.

1.6 WORK CLEARANCE AND UTILITY OUTAGES

The Contractor shall limit the number of power outages to the minimum necessary to complete the work. Each outage shall be limited to 4 hours in duration. Work shall be continuous until completed during each outage. Any power switching required will be done by facility personnel. The Contractor shall submit a written request in advance, through the Contracting Officer, for each outage. The request shall include the following:

a. The date and time of day the outage will start and length of time it will be in effect.

b. A signed statement, in triplicate, outlining each operation and identifying the equipment on which the work is to be performed.

No outage shall be effected until the Contractor has received approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.7 DISPOSITION OF MATERIALS

Combustible and noncombustible waste material shall be disposed of offsite. No burning of materials will be permitted.

1.7.1 Disposal of Soils

No existing soil stockpile shall be moved from its present location without written permission from the Contracting Officer. No soils shall be removed from the installation for off-site disposition. Soils may be temporarily removed from the installation when approved for off-site remediation. Such soils shall be properly tracked and fully accounted for until returned to the installation and shall not be mixed with other soils at any time.

1.7.2 Salvageable Material

Salvageable material, if not otherwise indicated, shall become the property of the Contractor. The value of such salvage shall be reflected in the contract price.

1.8 TESTS

The Contractor shall provide testing, except where specifically noted to be performed by the Government, in accordance with SECTION 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

1.9 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

a. In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in subparagraph "i" herein, that the work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

b. This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of

any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

c. The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or -controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of:

1. The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

2. Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

d. The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

e. The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

f. If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

g. With respect to all warranties, expressed or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall:

1. Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

2. Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

3. Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

h. In the event the Contractor's warranty under subparagraph "b" herein has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

i. Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage which results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

j. This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the

Inspection of Construction clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

k. Defects in design or manufacture of equipment, specified by the Government on a "brand name and model" basis, shall not be included in this warranty. In this event, the Contractor shall require any subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers thereof to execute their warranties, in writing, directly to the Government.

1.9.1 Failures

Upon receipt of notice from the Government of failure of any part of warranted items during the warranty period, the affected part or parts shall be promptly replaced. Such replacement shall include furnishing and installing the necessary new part or parts, making all necessary repairs, restoring the affected item to the operating condition specified in this contract and making all such tests as are necessary to ensure that there are no remaining defects. Such tests shall be performed in the presence of representatives of the Using Agency indicated below. Upon final acceptance of the work or transfer of responsibility to the Government for operation and maintenance of the items covered, whichever is earlier, the Contractor shall be responsible to the Using Agency for the warranty provisions of this contract. A letter stating the applicable warranty provisions shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer in duplicate, in the format and text shown in the sample letter attached to this section.

USARAK DPW
730 Quartermaster Road
Fort Richardson, Alaska 99505
(907)384-3800

1.10 CAMP FACILITIES

There are no Government owned camp facilities at the jobsite for the Contractor's use.

1.11 FURNISHINGS FOR GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

The Government field office specified in SECTION 01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES shall be furnished with one desk, one drawing layout table, three chairs, a four-drawer vertical or two-drawer lateral file cabinet, a plain paper FAX machine, a business telephone with answering machine, a portable copier with automatic document feed, and an IBM compatible personal computer with SVGA monitor, 32 MB RAM, 2+ GB hard drive, MS Windows, Microsoft Office Professional latest version, Microsoft Exchange Client latest version, 56K Fax/Modem, and HP Deskjet 340 printer. The telephone and FAX machine shall have single party lines, different from each other, and separate from the Contractor's phone line(s). All costs shall be borne by the Contractor and included in the contract price, except that long distance charges incurred by the Government representative will be paid for by the Government upon arrangement with the Contracting Officer.

1.12 PARTNERING

a. The Government intends to encourage the foundation of a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objectives are effective and efficient contract performance, intended to achieve completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with plans and specifications.

b. This partnership will be bilateral in makeup, and participation will be totally voluntary. Implementation of this initiative will be a topic of discussion at the Preconstruction Conference. Other recurring or special purpose meetings, as agreed between the Government and the Contractor, will be held as necessary to resolve contentious issues and maintain the partnering spirit.

c. Project Status Meeting shall be held once a week with the CQC System Manager hosting the meeting with COE and Users' representatives in attendance. The CQC representative shall generate the agenda and provide the hand-out during the meeting. Items to be discussed include the project three-week job schedule, Case Status, Submittals Status, and Comments/Concerns. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by CQC and shall be attached to the Daily CQC report.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O & M) MANUALS

Six copies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer not later than 30 days prior to scheduled contract completion. Failure to submit manuals by this date will be considered cause to withhold any payments due the Contractor. All equipment manual materials shall be durable, clearly printed or reproduced copies, not more than 216 x 280 mm in size, or neatly folded to that size without overlapping into the binding. Materials shall be indexed and bound in stiff covers with tab separators. Approval of manuals shall be obtained prior to scheduling operating tests and field training courses.

1.14 VIDEOTAPING OF TESTS AND O & M TRAINING

The Contractor shall videotape tests and operation and maintenance training sessions required in the technical specifications for mechanical and electrical features. Videotapes shall be produced in the VHS format and of professional quality. Approval of applicable O & M manuals shall be obtained and manuals provided on site at least 3 days prior to tests and training as specified. Each system or piece of equipment shall be covered in a single tape or set of tapes which shall be correlated with the approved O & M manuals. Videotapes shall be categorized and indexed by equipment and item of repair, with a typed or printed label showing the project, equipment or system and contract number; this same information shall be provided as an introduction on each video tape. One copy of the videotaped material shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer, for review, within ten (10) days after completion of the videotaped training session. Coverage shall include, as applicable:

a. Testing, trouble-shooting, repair of heating, ventilation, diesel-generator and boiler controls.

b. Demonstration of common maintenance items, i.e. system tests (efficiency and operability), cleaning, adjustment, replacement of high failure items, scheduled maintenance, tear down and repair of specific items, etc.

c. Testing of fire suppression and detection systems. Resetting of systems after activation. Trouble-shooting, actual maintenance and repair of specific components, etc.

d. How to verify system performance and operating parameters (i.e. flows, temperatures, pressures, amperage draw, etc.).

1.15 NON-GOVERNMENT BORROW SOURCES

The Contractor shall check any non-Government, proposed borrow sources for the presence of hazardous substances and petroleum products as defined in ASTM E 1527. The publication includes guidance on previously examined sites. A Phase I Environmental Site Assessment, also as defined therein, shall be submitted for each proposed borrow site as a supplement to the Environmental Protection Plan specified in SECTION 01411 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. The report shall identify any previous or current presence of hazardous substances at the site, regardless of whether they have been, or can be, released to the environment. The Assessment shall be performed under the direct supervision of an independent, registered professional engineer, currently licensed by the State in which the borrow source is located, and within such time frame as will ensure reports are valid when submitted. The engineer shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in performing satisfactory Environmental Site Assessments. All reports shall be certified in writing by the engineer and submitted in the standard format specified in the referenced publication, through the Contracting Officer, to the Post Environmental Office for review. Reports shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to needing borrow materials in the work. The qualifications of the engineer performing the Assessment shall be included with the report. Where hazardous materials are indicated, use of the source will not be allowed. No borrow materials shall be brought onto Government property without approval of the Contracting Officer. The Government reserves the right to sample and test any borrow materials delivered to the project for conformance with this specification.

1.16 SCHEDULING OF WORK

Delivery hours for materials through the main gate are 1000-1600. For deliveries that can not come between those hours, contact CPT Stephen Newman at Provost Marshal so he can make arrangements for vehicle inspections and traffic control between 0700-1000hrs.

Demolition of Bldgs 667 and 670 is not to start until after completion of barracks, allowing time after 1 Sept 2004 for occupants of the above two bldgs to move into the new barracks.

Construction noise shall be kept to a minimum and shall not create a nuisance to nearby residents after 8:00 pm and before 7:00 am Monday thru Friday or before 9:00 am Saturday and Sunday.

1.17 COORDINATION OF WORK

Contractor shall coordinate its work with that of the ongoing Phase II contract taking place in adjacent work sites, to minimize interruption and conflicts. A staging area is available north of the site (across D st.) with the following limitations: no moving of materials across D st. from 0600-0900 and 1500-1730 hrs Mon. thru Fri., and provide a screened (privacy) fence around the storage/staging area upon commencing use. Remove and retain fence upon completion of actual construction at the job site. See SECTION 01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES for storage fence particulars.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

S A M P L E L E T T E R

Contracting Officer
Date_____
Address (as stated in Notice of Award)

SUBJECT: Warranty Provisions, Contract

GENTLEMEN:

This is to acknowledge our responsibility in connection with the warranty provisions of this contract as set forth in the contract specifications.

The following items, equipment or systems furnished or installed under this contract are hereby warranted against defective design, material and workmanship for a period as indicated:

Warranted Item, Equipment or System	Identification Serial Number, Etc.	Warranty Expires at 11:59 PM Std. Time
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

Upon receipt of notice from the Government of failure of any part or parts of the warranted item, equipment, or system during the warranty period, the affected part or parts will be replaced promptly with new parts. Such replacement will include furnishing and installing the new part or parts, making all necessary repairs, restoring the item, equipment, or system to the operating condition specified in this contract and making all such tests as are necessary to ensure that there are no remaining defects. Such tests will be performed in the presence of the Representative of the Using Agency indicated below.

We are responsible to _____ for the warranty provisions of this contract. Correspondence regarding the failure of any of the preceding items, equipment or systems covered by the warranty provisions of this contract should be addressed to:

	Telephone Number:
_____	
_____	_____
_____	_____

Very truly yours,

Signed: _____
Title: _____
Organization: _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01180

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standards
1.3.2 Permit
1.4 INITIAL NOTIFICATION
1.5 COMPLETE NOTIFICATION
1.6 VIOLATIONS
1.7 ACCIDENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01180

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section covers the use of items containing radioactive substances, such as soil density measuring devices, on military property or installations.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY (DA)

AR 11-9 (1999) The Army Radiation Safety Program

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

Use of radioactive material on military property or installations shall conform to the following requirements.

1.3.1 Standards

The Contractor shall comply with AR 11-9.

1.3.2 Permit

Department of the Army (DA) radiation permits are required for use, storage, possession, and disposal of radiation sources by non-Army agencies (including civilian contractors), except a DA permit is not required for temporary use or storage (less than 15 consecutive calendar days) if the local commander determines that adequate safety exists. Concurrence of the Installation Commander and Headquarters, Department of the Army is required to obtain a DA permit. The Contractor shall submit six (6) copies of a completed DA Form 3337, through the Contracting Officer, to the Installation Commander, at least 60 days prior to desired start date or date of arrival of the source, whichever is sooner. The Commander will forward copies to the approving authority for appropriate action.

a. Even if Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) license already permits

use or storage of radioactive sources at unspecified Army installations, the Contractor still needs a DA permit.

b. Local Commanders may approve temporary use or storage of sealed radioactive sources by users with a proper NRC license, or Agreement State license.

c. In all cases, the Contractor shall restore the property to NRC unrestricted use criteria.

1.4 INITIAL NOTIFICATION

Once the Contractor has received written approval for use of the radioactive material through the Contracting Officer, the radioactive material may be brought onto the installation. The Contractor shall notify the Installation Commander immediately upon bringing the material onto the installation, and again 3 working days prior to the initial use of the materials.

1.5 COMPLETE NOTIFICATION

The Contractor shall notify the Installation Commander immediately upon completion of use, and when the material is removed from the installation.

1.6 VIOLATIONS

The Contractor will be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer, the Installation Commander, and Federal and State agencies or their designated representatives at all times when the materials are on the installation. Any violations of the conditions of the approval, or of applicable regulations, will require immediate cessation of work until the cause is corrected, and written approval for re-start of work is received by the Contracting Officer from the Installation Commander. All delays, down time, etc. incurred as a result of such cessation of work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

1.7 ACCIDENTS

Accidents or incidents involving the radioactive material, and any known or potential exposure of Contractor or non-Contractor personnel to radiation, shall be reported immediately to the Installation Commander and the Contracting Officer, and operations suspended until the circumstances have been evaluated by the Installation Commander, and approval for the re-start has been received by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01271

MEASUREMENT, PAYMENT, AND CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT
1.1.1 Lump Sum
1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01271

MEASUREMENT, PAYMENT, AND CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT

1.1.1 Lump Sum

Each lump sum item will be measured for payment as a complete item.

1.2 PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract unit price. The price for each item shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials, and performing all operations necessary to construct and complete the work in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Payment shall be considered as full compensation, notwithstanding that minor features of the work to complete the item may not be mentioned.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN

The Contractor shall furnish within 30 days after the date of Notice to Proceed, and prior to the submission of its first partial payment estimate, a breakdown of its lump-sum pay item or items which will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer as to propriety of distribution of the total cost to the various accounts. Any unbalanced items as between early and late payment items or other discrepancies will be revised by the Contracting Officer to agree with a reasonable cost of the work included in the various items. This contract cost breakdown will then be utilized as the basis for progress payments to the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
1.1.2 Other Factors
1.2 QCS SOFTWARE
1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
1.4 RELATED INFORMATION
1.4.1 QCS User Guide
1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training
1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE
1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
1.6.1 Administration
1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
1.6.1.3 Correspondence
1.6.1.4 Equipment
1.6.1.5 Management Reporting
1.6.2 Finances
1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
1.6.3.5 Features of Work
1.6.3.6 QC Requirements
1.6.4 Submittal Management
1.6.5 Schedule
1.6.6 Import/Export of Data
1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
1.8.1 File Medium
1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
1.8.3 File Names
1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

Administration

Finances

Quality Control

Submittal Monitoring

Scheduling

Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents shall govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", SECTION 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, SECTION 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and SECTION 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 200 MHz Pentium or higher processor

32+ MB RAM

4 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3-1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader

Color monitor

Laser printer compatible with HP LaserJet III or better, with minimum 4 MB installed memory.

Connection to the Internet, minimum 28 BPS

Software

MS Windows 95 or newer version operating system (MS Windows NT 4.0 or newer is recommended)

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Internet browser

The Contractor's computer system shall be protected by virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates throughout the life of the contract.

Electronic mail (E-mail) compatible with MS Outlook

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government will provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001, (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other Contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data shall automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide to the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in SECTION 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by SECTION 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor shall be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") shall only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or SECTION 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see SECTION 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs shall be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions.

The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
3.3.2.3 Critical Activities
3.3.2.4 Government Activities
3.3.2.5 Responsibility
3.3.2.6 Work Areas
3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number
3.3.2.8 Bid Item
3.3.2.9 Phase of Work
3.3.2.10 Category of Work
3.3.2.11 Feature of Work
3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
3.3.4.1 Start Phase
3.3.4.2 End Phase
3.3.4.3 Phase X
3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
3.3.7 Negative Lags
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Data Disks
3.5.1.1 File Medium
3.5.1.2 Disk Label
3.5.1.3 File Name
3.5.2 Narrative Report
3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
3.5.4 Schedule Reports
3.5.4.1 Activity Report
3.5.4.2 Logic Report
3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
3.5.5 Network Diagram
3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
3.5.5.3 Critical Path
3.5.5.4 Banding
3.5.5.5 S-Curves
3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
3.6.3.2 Time Completion
3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
3.6.3.5 Other Changes
3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
3.7.1 Justification of Delay
3.7.2 Submission Requirements
3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT
3.10 ATTACHMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by

contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.

b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.

e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.

i. Air and water balance dates.

j. HVAC commissioning dates.

k. Controls testing plan.

l. Controls testing.

m. Performance Verification testing.

n. Other systems testing, if required.

o. Prefinal inspection.

p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.

q. Final inspection.

3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control

report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5-in. disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceeding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall

depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative

revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

3.10 ATTACHMENT

STANDARD DATA EXCHANGE FORMAT SPECIFICATION (APPENDIX A)

STANDARD DATA EXCHANGE FORMAT SPECIFICATION

PART 1- GENERAL

1. Application of This Provision: The Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) provides a non-proprietary protocol to exchange project planning and progress data between scheduling systems.

2. File Type and Format: The data file shall consist of a 132 character, freed format, "ASCII" file. Text shall be left-justified and numbers shall be right-justified in each field. Data records must conform, exactly, to the sequence, column position, maximum length, mandatory values, and field definitions described below to comply with the SDEF. Unless specifically stated, all numbers shall be whole numbers. Fields containing numbers shall not be zero filled. All data columns shall be separated by a single blank column. The file shall not contain blank lines.

3. Usage Notes: Where appropriate, notes regarding proper usage of systems to support the SDEF have been included in brackets ([ ]). These notes are included to assist users in creating SDEF-compatible files, given the variety of software systems that support the SDEF.

4. Recommended Systems: Several systems have been tested to determine the accuracy of importing and exporting SDEF files. For information on the current list of recommended systems, please contact Mr. Stan Green at HQUSACE, (202) 761-0206. Although the currently listed system have been tested other systems may also be acceptable provided those systems correctly import and export SDEF files.

5. SDEF Checker Program: A program that checks whether a file meets the SDEF is available free of charge. A copy of this program may be obtained by written request to: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, ATTN: Mr. Bill East (CECER-FFA), P.O. Box 9005, Champaign, IL 61826-90005. A description of the SDEF Checker is also available on the Internet and CivilNet.

PART 2- SDEF SPECIFICATION

6. SDEF Organization: The SDEF shall consist of the following records provided in the exact sequence shown below:

Paragraph Reference	Record Description	Remarks
6.a	Volume Record	Mandatory First Line of File
6.b	Project Record	Mandatory Second Line of File
6.c	Calendar Record(s)	Mandatory One Record Minimum
6.d	Holiday Record(s)	Mandatory if Holidays Used
6.e	Activity Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.f	Precedence Record(s)	Mandatory for Precedence
6.g	Unit Cost Record(s)	Mandatory for Unit Costs
6.h	Progress Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.i	File End Record	Mandatory Last Line of Disk/File

6.a. Volume Record: The Volume Record shall be used to control the transfer of data that may not fit on a single disk. The first line in every file used to store SDEF data shall be the Volume Record. The Volume Record shall sequentially identify the number of the data transfer disk(s). The Volume Record shall have the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	VOLM	Fixed	Filled
DISK NUMBER	6 - 7	2	√	Number	Right Justified

6.a.(l) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "VOLM". The VOLM record must appear on the first line of the SDEF data file.

6.a.(2) The DISK NUMBER field shall identify the number of the data disk used to store the data exchange information. If all data may be contained on a single disk, this field shall contain the value of "l". If more disks are required, then the second disk shall contain the value "2", the third disk shall be designated with a "3", and so on. Identifcation of the last data disk is accomplished in the Reject End Record.

6.b. Project Record: The Project Identifier Record shall contain general project information. Because more than one SDEF file may be required for data transfer between large projects, the PROJ record shall be the second line of the first SDEF file transferred. The PROJ record shall contain information in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	PROJ	Fixed	Filled
DATA DATE	6- 12	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
PROJECT IDENTIFIER	14-17	4	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT NAME	19-66	48	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
CONTRACTOR NAME	68-103	36	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ARROW OR PRECEDENCE	105-105	1	A,P	Fixed	Filled
CONTRACT NUMBER	107-112	6	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT START	114-120	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
PROJECT END	122-128	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled

6.b.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "PROJ". This record shall contain the general project information and indicates which scheduling method shall be used.

6.b.(2) The DATA DATE is the date of the schedule calculation. The abbreviation "ddmmmyy" refers to a date format that shall translate a date into two numbers for the day, three letters for the month, and two numbers for the year. For example, March 1, 1999 shall be translated into OlMar99. This same convention for date formats shall be used throughout the entire data format. To ensure that dates are translated consistently, the following abbreviations shall be used for the three character month code:

Abbreviation	Month
JAN	January
FEB	February
MAR	March
APR	April
MAY	May
JUN	June
JUL	July
AUG	August
SEP	September
OCT	October
NOV	November
DEC	December

6.b.(3) The PROJECT IDENTIFIER is a maximum four character abbreviation for the schedule. These four characters shall be used to uniquely identify the project and specific update as agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer. When utilizing scheduling software these four characters shall be used to select the project. Software manufacturers shall provide information to users to ensure that data importing programs do not automatically overwrite other schedules with the same PROJECT IDENTIFIER.

6.b.(4) The PROJECT NAME field shall contain the name and location of the project edited to fit the space provided. The data appearing here shall appear on scheduling software reports. The abbreviation "Alpha." refers to an "Alphanumeric" field value and shall be used throughout the remainder of this specification.

6.b.(5) The CONTRACTOR NAME field shall contain the Construction Contractor's name, edited to fit the space provided.

6.b.(6) The ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field shall indicate which method shall be used for calculation of the schedule. The value "A" shall signify the Arrow Diagramming Method. The value "P" shall signify the Precedence Diagramming Method. The ACTIVITY ID field of the Activity Record shall be interpreted differently depending on the value of this field. The Precedence Record shall be required if the value of this field is "P". [Usage note: software systems may not support both arrow and precedence diagramming. It is recommended that the selection of the type of network be based on the capabilities of the software used by project partners.]

6.b.(7) The CONTRACT NUMBER field shall contain the contract number for the project. For example, the construction contract number DACA85-89-C-0001 shall be entered into this field as "890001".

6.b.(8) The PROJECT START field shall contain the date that the Contractor acknowledges the Notice to Proceed (NTP). [Usage note: Software systems may use a project start date to constrain the first activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the first activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT START date only be used to report on the project's start date.]

6.b.(9) The PROJECT END field shall contain the date that the Contractor plans to complete the work as approved by the Contracting Officer. [Usage note: software systems may use a project end date to constrain the last activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the last activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT END date only be used to report on the project's end date.]

6.c. Calendar Record: The Calendar Record(s) shall follow the Project Identifier Record in the first disk of data transferred. A minimum of one Calendar Record shall be required for all data exchange activity files. The format for the Calendar Record shall be as follows:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	CLDR	FixedFilled	
CALENDAR CODE	6 - 6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
WORKDAYS	8 - 14		SMTWTFS	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR DESCRIPTION	16-45	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.c.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "CLDR" to identify it as a Calendar Record. Each Calendar Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns. [Usage note: Systems contain a variety of calendar options. It is recommended that the least common denominator of calendar features between the systems be used as the basis for creating the SDEF file for a given project.]

6.c.(2) The CALENDAR CODE shall be used in the activity records to signify that this calendar is associated with the activity. [Usage note: Some systems do not allow for alphanumeric CALENDAR CODES, but only allow positive integers from 1 to 9. It is recommended that only positive integers be used for the CALENDAR CODE field to support the widest variety of scheduling systems.]

6.c.(3) The WORKDAYS field shall contain the work-week pattern selected with "Y", for Yes, and "N", for No. The first character shall be Sunday and the last character Saturday. An example of a typical five (5) day work-week would be NYYYYYN. A seven (7) day work-week would be YYYYYYY.

6.c.(4) The CALENDAR DESCRIPTION shall be used to briefly describe the calendar used.

6.d. Holiday Record: The Holiday Record(s) shall follow the Calendar Record(s) in the first disk of data transferred. There may be calendars without any holidays designated or several Holiday Records for each Calendar Record(s). The format for the Holiday Record shall be as follows:

ER 1-1-11
15 Jun 95

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	HOLI	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6-6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	8-14	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	16-22		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	24-30		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	32-38		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	40-46		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	48-54		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	56-62		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	64-70		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	72-78		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	80-86		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	88-94		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	96-102		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	104-110		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	112-118		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	120-126		-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled

6.d.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "HOLI". Each Holiday Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns.

6.d.(2) The CALENDAR CODE indicates which work-week calendar the holidays shall be applied to. More than one HOLI record may be used for a given CALENDAR CODE.

6.d.(3) The HOLIDAY DATE shall contain the date of each individual non-work day.

6.e. Activity Records: Activity Records shall follow any Holiday Record(s). If there are no Holiday Record(s), then the Activity Records shall follow the Calendar Record(s). There shall be one Activity Record for every activity in the network. Each activity shall have one record in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	ACTV	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTIVITY DESCR.	17-46	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ACTIVITY DURATION	48-50	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
CONSTRAINT DATE	52-58	7		ddmmmyy	May be Filled
CONSTRAINT TYPE	60-61	2		ES or LF	May be Filled
CALENDAR CODE	63-63	1		Alpha.	Filled
HAMMOCK CODE	65-65	1	Y, blank	Fixed	May be Filled
WORKERS PER DAY	67-69	3		Integer	Right Justified
RESPONSIBILITY CODE	71-74	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
WORK AREA CODE	76-79	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
MOD OR CLAIM NO.	81-86	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
BID ITEM	88-93	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
PHASE OF WORK	95-96	2		Alpha.	Left Justified
CATEGORY OF WORK	98-98	1		Alpha.	May be Filled
FEATURE OF WORK	100-128	30		Alpha.	Left Justified

6.e.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for each activity description record must begin with the four character "ACTV" code. This field shall be used for both the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM) and Precedence Diagram Method (PDM),

6.e.(2) The ACTIVITY ID consists of coding that shall differ, depending on whether the ADM or PDM method was selected in the Project Record. If the ADM method was selected then the field shall be interpreted as two right-justified fields of five (5) integers each. If the PDM method was selected the field shall be interpreted as one (1) right-justified field of ten (10) integers each. The maximum activity number allowed under this arrangement is 99999 for ADM and 9999999999 for the PDM method. [Usage note: Many systems allow alphanumeric ACTIVITY IDs. While the SDEF does not strictly, allow the use of alphanumeric values, users may agree to use the ACTIVITY ID field to exchange alphanumeric data. It is recommended that the ACTIVITY ID be restricted to integers when one or more of the systems being used for scheduling allows only integer ACTIVITY ID values.]

6.e.(3) The ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION shall be a maximum of 30 characters. Descriptions must be limited to the space provided.

6.e.(4) The ACTIVITY DURATION contains the estimated original duration for the activity on the schedule. The duration shall be based upon the work-week designated by the activity's related calendar.

6.e.(5) The CONSTRAINT DATE field shall be used to identify a date that the scheduling system may use to modify float calculations. If there is a date in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT TYPE field.

ER1-1-11
15 Jun 95

6.e.(6) The CONSTRAINT TYPE field shall be used to identify the way that the scheduling system shall use the CONSTRAINT DATE to modify schedule float calculations. If there is a value in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT DATE field. The valid values for the CONSTRAINT TYPE are as follows:

Definition

The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's early start date, if the early start date is prior to the CONSTRAINT DATE.
The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's late finish date, if the late finish date is after the CONSTRAINT DATE.

[Usage note: Systems provide a wide variety of constraint types that may not be supported by other systems. It is recommended that constraint types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.e.(7) The CALENDAR CODE relates this activity to an appropriate work-week calendar. The ACTIVITY DURATION must be based on the valid work-week referenced by this CALENDAR CODE field.

6.e.(8) The HAMMOCK CODE indicates that a particular activity does not have its own independent duration, but takes its start dates from the start date of the preceding activity (or node) and takes its finish dates from the finish dates of its succeeding activity (or node). If the value of the HAMMOCK CODE field is "Y", then the activity is a hammmock activity.

6.e.(9) The WORKERS PER DAY shall contain the average number of workers expected to work on the activity each day the activity is in progress. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, values for this data will be right justified. Activities without workers per day shall have a value of "0".

6.e.(10) The RESPONSIBILITY CODE shall identify the subcontractors or major trade involved with completing the work for the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(11) The WORK AREA CODE shall identify the location of the activity within the project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(12) The MOD OR CLAIM NUMBER shall uniquely identify activities that are added or changed on a construction contract modification, or activities that justify any claimed time extensions. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(13) The BID ITEM shall identify the bid item number associated with each activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(14) The PHASE OF WORK shall identify the timing of a specific activity within the entire project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(15) The CATEGORY OF WORK shall identify the general type of work performed by every activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be placed in the field.

6.e.(16) The FEATURE OF WORK shalI identify a very broad designation of the general type of work that is being accomplished by the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified. [Usage note: Many systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. It is recommended that users review SDEF documentation to determine the correct way to use a given software system to produce the FEATURE OF WORK code.]

6.f. Precedence Record: The Precedence Record(s) shall follow the Activity Records if a Precedence Diagram Method schedule (PDM) is identified in the ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field of the Project Record. The Precedence Record has the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	PRED	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PRECEDING ACTIVITY	17 -26	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PREDECESSOR TYPE	28-28		√	S, F, C	Filled
LAG DURATION	30-33	4	√	Integer	Right Justified

6.f.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PRED" in the first four columns of the record.

6.f.(2) The ACTIVITY ID identifies the activity whose predecessor shall be specified in this record.

6.f.(3) The PRECEDING ACTIVITY number is the number of an activity that precedes the activity noted in the ACTIVITY ID field.

6.f.(4) The PREDECESSOR TYPE field indicates the type of relation that exists between the chosen pair of activities. Valid PREDECESSOR TYPE fields areas follows:

Code	Definition
S	Start-to-Start relation
F	Finish-to-Finish relation
C	Finish-to-Start relation

[Usage note: Some systems provide additional predecessor types that may not be supported by all other systems. It is recommended that predecessor types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.f.(5) The LAG DURATION field contains the number of days delay between the preceding and current activity. [Usage note: Some systems allow negative values for the LAG DURATION. Because these values are not supported by all other systems, it is recommended that values be restricted to zero and positive integers.]

6.g. Unit Cost Record: The Unit Cost Record shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Unit Cost Record shall follow any Activity records. There shall be one Unit Cost Record for every activity that is not a lump sum activity. [Usage note: (1) It is recommended that users who wish to exchange unit cost data contact SDEF vendor representatives to determine the ability of the software system to import/export unit cost information. (2) If the software being used by each member of the project team supports unit cost data then users may wish to conduct a trial run of the SDEF data exchange with a two or three-activity network to ensure that unit cost data transfers as expected. If problems are found please consult vendor representatives for resolution prior to exchange of full project schedules. (3) Unit cost record data does not, in most systems, result in the correct values being placed in the ACTIVITY COST and COST TO DATE fields of the Progress (PROG) Record. Users must, at this time, manually transfer the data from the Unit Cost Record to the Progress Record.

The fields for this record shall take the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	UNIT	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
TOTAL QTY	17-29	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
COST PER UNIT	31-43	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
QTY TO DATE	45-57	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
UNIT OF MEASURE	59-61	3	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.g.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall be identified with the four characters 'UNIT" placed in the first four columns of the record.

6.g.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity shall match the format described in the activity record. Each activity may have only one Unit Cost Record.

6.g.(3) The TOTAL QTY is the total amount of material to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 25-29. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(4) The COST PER UNIT is the cost, in dollars and cents, for each unit to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 39-43. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(5) The QTY TO DATE is the quantity of material installed in this activity up to the data date. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 53-57. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(6) The UNIT OF MEASURE is an abbreviation that may be used to describe the units being measured for this activity. Valid values for this field are any meaningful English or metric unit, except "LS" for Lump Sum. Lump Sum activities are not to have Unit Cost Records.

6.h. Progress Record: Progress Record(s) shall follow all Unit Cost Record(s). If there are no Unit Cost Record(s), then the Progress Record(s) shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Progress Record shall follow any Activity Records. One Progress Record is required for every activity in the Activity Record. The fields for this Record shall be provided in the following format:

ER1-1-11
15 Jun 95

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	PROG	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-5	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTUAL START DATE	17-23	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Started
ACTUAL FINISH DATE	25-31	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Finished
REMAINING DURATION	33-35	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
ACTIVITY COST	37-48	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
COST TO DATE	50-61	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justitied
STORED MATERIAL	63-74	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
EARLY START DATE	76-82	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Started
EARLY FINISH DATE	84-90	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
LATE START DATE	92-98	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Started
LATE FINISH DATE	100-1067		√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
FLOAT SIGN	108-1081		+, -	Fixed	Filled if Not Finished
TOTAL FLOAT	110-1123		√	Integer	R. Just. if Not Finished

6.h.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PROG" in the first four columns of the record.

6.h.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity for which progress has been posted shall match the format described in the Activity Record.

6.h.(3) An ACTUAL START DATE is required for alI in-progress activities. The ACTUAL START DATE shall be the same as, or later than, the PROJECT START date contained in the Project Record. The ACTUAL START DATE shall also be the same as, or prior to, the DATA DATE contained in the Project Record. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE for an activity that there must also be a REMAINING DURATION, and the values for the EARLY START DATE and LATE START DATE are blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL START DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a start date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL START DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

6.h.(4) An ACTUAL FINISH DATE is required for all completed activities. If the REMAINING DURATION of an activity is zero, then there must be an ACTUAL FINISH DATE. If there is an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then values for the EARLY START DATE, LATE START DATE, EARLY FINISH DATE, LATE FINISH DATE, FLOAT SIGN, and TOTAL FLOAT shall be blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL FINISH DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a finish date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL FINISH DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

6.h.(5)AREMAININ G DURATION is required for all activities. Activities that have not started shall have a remaining duration equal to their original duration. Activities completed based on time, shall have a zero (0) REMAINING DURATION. [Usage note: Systems have a variety of "short-cut" methods to determine the REMAINING DURATION value. It is recommended that users actually consider the time required to complete the remaining work on a given task, rather than allow a system to calculate the remaining duration based on the amount of work that has already been accomplished.]

6.h.(6) The ACTIVITY COST contains the estimated earned value of the work to be accomplished in the activity. An example of a number in this format is "1111111 11.11". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Users should inquire of software vendors if the user needs to add a zero in the data field to produce the default value "0.00".]

6.h.(7) The COST TO DATE contains the earned value for the activity. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE, then there must also be some value for COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "111111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. The COST TO DATE is not tied to REMAINING DURATION. For example, if the REMAINING DURATION is "0", the COST TO DATE may only be 95% of the ACTIVITY COST. This difference may be used to reflect 5% retainage for punch list items. [Usage note: Systems implement cost information in different ways. It is recommended that users carefully review SDEF documentation and test results to determine how to ensure that SDEF data is exported correctly.]

6.h.(8) The STORED MATERIAL field contains the value of the material that the Contractor has paid for and is on site or in secure storage areas that is a portion of the COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "111111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Systems implement the stored materials field in a variety of ways. Many systems do not enforce STORED MATERIAL + COST TO DATE < ACTIVITY COST. To avoid potential confusion between systems, it is recommended that new activities be added to a schedule to reflect the cost of large equipment procurement rather than use the STORED MATERIALS field.]

6.h.(9) The EARLY START DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can start as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(10) The EARLY FINISH DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(11) The LATE START DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can begin as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(12) The LATE FINISH DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(13) The FLOAT SIGN indicates whether the float time calculated using a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method, is positive or negative in nature. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank. In the case of zero float this field shall be blank.

6.h.(14) The TOTAL FLOAT indicates the total float time. In the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM), the total float is the difference between the early and late start or finish dates. In the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM), the total float is equal to the late event time at the end of the activity, minus the sum of the early event time at the start of the activity plus the duration of the activity.

6.i. Project End Record: The Project End Record shall be used to identify that the data file is completed. If the ASCII End of File character is encountered, then data import programs shall use that character to infer that the data continues on the next disk. The user shall then be prompted for the next disk number, based on the VOLM record data. The Project End Record shall be the last record of the entire data file, and shall have the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-3	3	END	Fixed	Filled

6.i.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for the Project End Record shall be "END". Data contained in the data exchange file that occurs after this record shall not be used.

--END OF SECTION--

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.2.1 Government Approved
1.2.2 Information Only
1.2.2.1 Color Selections
1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
1.6 GENERAL
1.7 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
1.8 SCHEDULING
1.9 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
1.10.1 Procedures
1.10.2 Deviations
1.11 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.13 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
1.14 STAMPS
1.15 ATTACHMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

SD-04 Samples

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings".

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.2.2.1 Color Selections

All materials and equipment requiring color selections shall be submitted as one complete submittal. Refer to SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Samples shall be sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types as applicable to the material proposed to be used. Include manufacturer's installation instructions and surface preparation.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.6 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples

remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with SECTION 01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS).

1.8 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 15 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for HVAC control systems.

1.9 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.10.1 Procedures

a. Government Approved and Information Only submittals shall be listed on separate ENG Form 4025's.

b. Sample for testing shall be delivered in accordance with SECTION 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. All other submittals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.10.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and

annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.11 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register".

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Unless otherwise specified, four copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.13 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.14 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.15 ATTACHMENTS

SUBMITTAL REGISTERS

ENG FORM 4025

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01015	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Videotapes	1.14	G													
		01356	SD-05 Design Data															
			Storm Water Pollution Prevention	1.5.1	G													
			Plan (SWPPP)															
			Notice of Intent for Storm Water	1.5.2	G													
			Discharge (NOI)															
			Description of the Project	1.5.2	G													
			Notice of Termination of	1.5.4	G													
			Coverage (NOT)															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Certificate or Affidavit	2.1.3														
		01452	SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Inspector	1.3	G													
			Quality Assurance Plan	1.4	G													
		01780	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			As-Built Drawings	1.3.1	G													
			As-Built Drawings	1.3.1	G													
			As-Built Drawings	1.3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.4.1	G													
			Warranty Tags	1.4.4	G													
			Final Cleaning	1.7	G	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Record of Equipment and	1.3.2	G													
			Materials															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02112	SD-05 Design Data															
			Sampling and Analysis Plan	3.2	G													
			(SAP)															
			Safety and Health Program (SHP)	3.7.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Qualifications	3.7.2	G													
			Field Reports	3.6.1	G													
			Correspondence		G													
		02300	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Compaction Test Plan	3.13	G													
			Compaction Test Plan	3.13	G													
			Heating and Monitoring Plan	3.4.3	G													
			Heating and Monitoring Plan	3.4.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.13	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.13	G													
		02316	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3	G													
			Testing of Backfill Materials	3.4.2	G													
		02510	SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1	G													
			Waste Water Disposal Method		G													
			Satisfactory Installation		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bacteriological Disinfection	3.3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		02510	SD-07 Certificates															
			Meters		G													
		02531	SD-07 Certificates															
			Joints	2.3	G													
		02556	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pipe, Fittings, and Associated	2.1	G													
			Materials															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials and Equipment	1.3.2	G													
			Spare Parts Data		G													
			Connections to Existing Lines	3.11	G													
			Welding Steel Piping		G													
			Jointing Polyethylene Piping	1.3.1	G													
			Jointing Polyethylene Piping	3.7.3	G													
			Connection Plan	3.11.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pressure and Leak Tests	3.12.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Utility Work		G													
			Training	1.3.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Gas Distribution System	3.6	G													
		02722	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		02722	Job Mix Design		G													
			Aggregate Base Course		G													
			Bituminous Pavement		G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Prime Coat	2.2	G													
			Asphalt Cement		G													
			Tack Coat		G													
		02763	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	1.4	G													
			Composition Requirements		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	2.2	G													
		02770	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete	2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.8	G													
		02921	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment		G													
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.6	G													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3	G													
			Delivery	1.4.1	G													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	G													
			Topsoil	2.2	G													
			Quantity Check	3.5	G													
			Seed Establishment Period	3.8	G													
			Maintenance Record	3.8.3.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		02921	SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1	G													
			Soil Amendments	2.3	G													
			Mulch	2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3	G													
			Soil Test	3.1.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1	G													
			Topsoil	2.2	G													
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G													
			Organic Material		G													
			Soil Conditioner		G													
			Mulch	2.4	G													
		03100	SD-03 Product Data															
			Form Materials	2.1	G													
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.5	G													
		03150	SD-03 Product Data															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	G													
			Sealant	2.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Field-Molded Type	2.3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	G													
			Sealant	2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		03200	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcement	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3	G													
		03300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mixture Proportions	1.6	G													
			Dry Shake Finish	3.10.6	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Surface Retarder	2.3.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Inspection for	3.13	G													
			Contractor Quality Control															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4	G													
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Masonry Work	1.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cold Weather Installation	3.1.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2	G													
			Bar Positioners	2.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.14.1	G													
			Field Testing of Grout	3.14.2	G													
			Prism tests	3.14.3	G													
			Special Inspection	1.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		04200	SD-07 Certificates															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2	G													
			Control Joint Keys	2.8	G													
			Bar Positioners	2.6	G													
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.7	G													
			Mortar Coloring	2.4.2	G													
			Precast Concrete Items	2.3	G													
			Mortar Admixtures	2.4.1	G													
			Grout Admixtures	2.5.1	G													
		05090	SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.5	G													
			Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification	1.6	G													
			Inspector Qualification	1.7	G													
			Previous Qualifications	1.5.1	G													
			Prequalified Procedures	1.5.2	G													
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Steel System	1.2	G													
			Structural Connections	3.2.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			High Strength Bolts and Nuts	2.4	G													
			Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts	2.5	G													
			Nuts Dimensional Style	2.6	G													
			Washers	2.7	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Test Reports		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		05120	Fabrication	3.1	G													
		05210	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Steel Joists	1.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Steel Joists	1.3	G													
		05300	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Deck Units	2.1	G													
			Accessories	2.5	G													
			Attachments	3.2	G													
			Holes and Openings	3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Deck Units	2.1	G													
			Attachments	3.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Deck Units	2.1	G													
			Accessories	2.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Deck Units	2.1	G													
			Attachments	3.2	G													
		05500	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G													
		06100	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nailers and Nailing Strips	3.2.2	G													
		06200	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		06200	Finish Carpentry		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Items and Trim	2.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Shelving	2.1.6.2	G													
			Hanger Rods		G													
			Wood Trim	2.1.4	G													
		07132	SD-03 Product Data															
			Reinforcing Fabrics	2.1.3	G													
			Protection Board	3.4.1	G													
			Applications	3.2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1	G													
		07220	SD-03 Product Data															
			Application of Insulation	3.8	G													
			Inspection	3.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulation	2.2	G													
			Glass Roofing Felts	3.6.2	G													
		07412	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Metal Roofing	1.7.1	G .													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Accessories	2.2	G													
			Roof Panels	2.1	G													
			Fasteners	2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		07412	Gaskets and Insulating	2.9	G													
			Compounds															
			Sealant	2.8	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Roof Panels	2.1	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			Accessories	2.2	G													
			Insulation	2.6	G													
			Installer	1.3.3	G													
			Warranties	1.7	G													
		07551	SD-03 Product Data															
			EVT and Flash Point	3.6	G													
			Materials	3.14	G													
			Installation	3.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer	1.2	G													
			Materials	3.14	G													
		07600	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Materials	2.1	G													
		07810	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fireproofing Material	3.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Spray-Applied Fireproofing	2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire Resistance Rating	1.7	G													
			Field Tests	3.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		07810	SD-07 Certificates															
			Installer Qualifications	1.5	G													
			Surface Preparation	3.1	G													
			Manufacturer's Inspection	3.5.3	G													
		07840	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	G													
			Installer Qualifications	1.5	G													
			Inspection	3.3	G													
		07900	SD-03 Product Data															
			Backing	2.1	G													
			Bond-Breaker	2.2	G													
			Sealant	2.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sealant	2.5	G													
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Doors	3.1.2	G													
			Frames	2.1	G													
			Frames	3.1.1	G													
			Schedule of doors		G													
			Schedule of frames		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Doors	3.1.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		08110	Frames	2.1	G													
			Frames	3.1.1	G													
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors and frames	2.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.1	G													
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Warranty	1.4	G													
			Sound transmission class rating		G													
			Fire resistance rating	2.1.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Door finish colors		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Cycle-slam	2.4														
			Hinge loading resistance	2.4														
		08330	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit		G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manual		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		08330	Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6	G													
		08460	SD-03 Product Data															
			Door Actuator and Post/Actuator		G													
			Assembly															
		08560	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Windows	2.2.1	G													
			Schedule of windows		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Windows	2.2.1	G													
			Hardware	2.4.4	G													
			Fasteners	2.4.8	G													
			Screens	2.4.6	G													
			Weatherstripping	2.4.5	G													
			Accessories	2.4.9	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Windows	2.2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Windows	2.2.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Windows. Data Package		G													
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G													
			Keying system	2.3.6	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware items	2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		08710	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule items, Data		G													
			Package															
		08810	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulating Glass	2.1	G													
			Glazing Accessories	2.7	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Insulating Glass	2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulating Glass	2.1	G													
		08900	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Glazed curtain wall system	1.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Glazed curtain wall system	1.5	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Calculations	1.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Glazed curtain wall system	1.5	G													
			Insulating glass		G													
		09250	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Steel Framing	3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		09250	Control Joints	3.3.6	G													
			Fire-Resistant Assemblies	3.8	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Texture finish		G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Gypsum Board	2.4	G													
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Board	2.4.3	G													
			Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board	2.4.5	G													
			Steel Framing	3.1	G													
			Fire-Rated Gypsum Board	2.4.2	G													
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.7	G													
		09310	SD-03 Product Data															
			Tile	2.1	G G													
			Tile	2.1	G G													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.3	G													
			Mortar and Grout		G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile	2.1	G													
			Accessories		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing		G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Tile	2.1	G													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.3	G													
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		09510	Detail Drawings	2.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Acoustical Units	2.1														
		09570	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wood Ceiling	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Ceiling	2.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish	2.1	G													
		09650	SD-03 Product Data															
			Resilient Flooring and		G													
			Accessories															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Flooring	3.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture Test	3.3	G													
		09680	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Carpet		G													
			Surface Preparation	3.1	G													
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		09680	SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet		G													
			Molding	2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Carpet		G													
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Carpet		G													
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5	G													
		09720	SD-03 Product Data															
			Wallcoverings	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2														
			Installation	3.3														
			Maintenance															
			Clean-Up	3.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wallcoverings	2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Wallcoverings	2.1														
		09840	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		09840	Acoustical Wall Panels	2.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Wall Panels	2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Acoustical Wall Panels	2.1	G													
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping identification	3.8	G													
			Submit color stencil codes		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1														
			Sheets															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	1.9	G													
			Textured Wall Coating System	1.4.2	G													
			Sample Textured Wall Coating	1.4.3	G													
			System Mock-Up															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3														
			Qualification Testing laboratory															
			for coatings															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Mixing	3.6.2														
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2														
			Data Sheets															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		09900	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings	2.1														
		09915	SD-04 Samples															
			Color Schedule	2.2	G													
		10100	SD-03 Product Data															
			Visual Display Boards		G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Sections of Oak frame		G													
			Materials	2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Visual Display Boards															
		10150	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Television Wall Mount System	2.1	G													
			Television Wall Mount System	2.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Television Wall Mount System	2.1														
			Television Wall Mount System	2.2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Television Wall Mount System	2.1														
			Television Wall Mount System	2.2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Structural Performance	1.2.1	G													
		10185	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cast Polymer Tub Enclosure	2.1	G													
			Cast Polymer Tub Enclosure	3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		10185	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cast Polymer Tub Enclosure	2.1	G													
			Cast Polymer Tub Enclosure	3.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tub Enclosure and Soap Holder	2.3	G													
		10260	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Corner Guards	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish	2.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Corner Guards	2.2														
		10300	SD-05 Design Data															
			Fireplace Unit and accessories		G													
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Modular Exterior Signage System	2.1	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			Exterior Signs		G													
			Wind Load Requirements	1.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Exterior Signs		G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		10430	Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2														
		10440	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Interior Signage	1.2	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Approved Manufacturer's		G													
			Instructions															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G													
		10522	SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2	G													
		10550	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Mail Boxes	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Mail Boxes	2.1	G													
		10800	SD-03 Product Data															
			Finishes	2.1.2	G													
			Accessory Items	2.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finishes	2.1.2	G													
			Accessory Items	2.2	G													
		12320	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		12320	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cabinets	2.1	G													
			Countertops and Backsplash		G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Cabinets	2.1	G													
			Countertops and Backsplash		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Cabinets and Countertops															
			G.															
		12490	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Window Treatments		G													
			Hardware	1.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Window Treatments		G													
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Bracing	3.1	G													
			Resilient Vibration Isolation	3.4	G													
			Devices															
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Bracing	3.1	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G													
		13851	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		13851	SD-03 Product Data															
			Storage Batteries	2.2	G													
			Voltage Drop		G													
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.4	G													
			Technical Data and Computer	1.5	G													
			Software															
			Training	3.5	G													
			Testing	3.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Equipment		G													
			Qualifications	1.3.7	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Technical Data and Computer	1.5	G													
			Software															
		13930	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sprinkler System Shop Drawings		G													
			As-Built Shop Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Protection Related	3.1	G													
			Submittals															
			Load Calculations for Sizing Sway		G													
			Bracing															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		13930	Components and Equipment		G													
			Data															
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7	G													
			Spare Parts		G													
			Preliminary Tests Procedures		G													
			Final Acceptance Test		G													
			Procedures															
			On-site Training Schedule		G													
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G													
			Final Acceptance Test		G													
			Fire Protection Specialist		G													
			Qualifications															
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.9	G													
			Qualifications															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preliminary Tests Report		G													
			Final Acceptance Test Report		G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fire Protection Specialist		G													
			Inspection															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Wet Pipe Sprinkler System		G													
		14425	SD-03 Product Data															
			Wheelchair Lift	2.1.1	G	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		14425	Wheelchair Lift	2.1.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	1.7	G													
			Testing	3.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finishes		G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Elevator System	1.3	G													
		15070	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G													
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Flexible Ball Joints	2.2	G													
		15080	SD-04 Samples															
			Materials	2.1	G													
		15190	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Gas Piping System	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Qualifications		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		15190	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing		G													
			Pressure Tests	3.16.1	G													
			Test With Gas	3.16.2	G													
		15400	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G													
			Electrical Schematics		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.5.1	G													
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.10	G													
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4	G													
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9	G													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly		G													
			Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment		G													
			Bolts	2.1.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G													
		15556	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Heating System	2.15	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		15556	Welding	3.3	G													
			Framed Instructions	3.19	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Cleaning	3.15	G													
			Water Treatment Testing		G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts		G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Heating System	2.15	G													
		15565	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Heating System		G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Heating System		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.2	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Instructions	3.3	G													
		15569	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Heating System		G													
			Piping Installation	3.2	G													
			Installation	3.2.4.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		15569	Spare Parts Data		G													
			Boiler Water Treatment	2.13	G													
			Heating System Tests	3.6	G													
			Fuel System Tests	3.8	G													
			Welding	1.3.6	G													
			Qualification		G													
			Field Instructions	3.9	G													
			Tests	3.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Heating System Tests	3.6	G													
			Fuel System Tests	3.8	G													
			Water Treatment Tests		G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts	2.9,10.3	G													
			Continuous Emissions	2.9.1	G													
			Monitoring															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Heating System		G													
			Water Treatment System	2.13	G													
		15895	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	3.1.1	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Components and Equipment	2.1	G													
			Test Procedures		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15895	Welding Procedures		G													
			System Diagrams		G													
			Similar Services		G													
			Welding Joints		G													
			Testing, Adjusting and Balancing	3.6	G													
			Field Training	3.8	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.7	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts		G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.8	G													
			Instructions															
		15951	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Bacnet controller		G													
			HVAC Control System	3.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Service Organizations		G													
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6	G													
			Commissioning Procedures	3.4	G													
			Performance Verification Test	1.6	G													
			Procedures															
			Training	3.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Commissioning Report	3.6.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		15951	Performance Verification Test	3.5.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manual	1.5	G													
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6	G													
		15990	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	3.3	G													
			Report Forms															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2	G													
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1	G													
			Calibration	1.4	G													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G													
			TAB Execution	3.5.1	G													
			TAB Verification	3.5.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	3.1	G													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G													
			TAB Report	3.5.3	G													
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Ductwork Leak Testing	3.4	G													
			TAB Firm	1.5.1	G													
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2	G													
		15995	SD-03 Product Data															
			Commissioning Team	3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		15995	Test Procedures		G													
			Test Schedule		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Reports		G													
		16070	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4	G													
		16375	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3	G													
			As-Built Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Nameplates	2.2	G													
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G													
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests	2.15	G													
			Field Testing	3.10	G													
			Operating Tests	3.10.7	G													
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		16375	Cable Joints	3.3														
			Cable Installer Qualifications		G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3	G													
		16415	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Interior Electrical Equipment		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Catalog		G													
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture		G													
			Lists															
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6	G													
			Onsite Tests		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Test Reports		G													
			Field Test Plan		G													
			Field Test Reports	3.19	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4														
		16528	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment and Materials	1.3.5	G													
			Spare Parts		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Operating Test	3.9.1	G													
			Ground Resistance		G													
			Measurements															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		16710	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Premises Distribution System		G													
			Record Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Record Keeping and	1.7	G													
			Documentation															
			Spare Parts		G													
			Manufacturer's	3.1.2	G													
			Recommendations															
			Test Plan		G													
			Qualifications	1.4	G													
			Operation And Maintenance		G													
			Manuals															
			premises distribution system															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Reports		G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Premises Distribution System		G													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G													
			Installers		G													
		16711	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telephone System		G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			Record Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA85-03-B-00

TITLE AND LOCATION: FY03 WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		16711	Equipment	1.5.2	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			Acceptance Tests	3.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests	3.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Telephone System		G													
			Qualifications	1.4	G													

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)

DATE

TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:

FROM:

CONTRACT NO.

CHECK ONE:
☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL
☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____

SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)*

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR GOV'T. APPROVAL ☐ FIO

ITEM NO. a.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/etc.)* b.	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See instruction no. 8)* c.	NO. OF COPIES d.	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE g.	VARIATION *(See instruction No. 6)* h.	FOR CE USE CODE i.
				SPEC. PARA. NO. e.	DRAWING SHEET NO. f.			

REMARKS

I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated.

NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)*

NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY

DATE

ENG FORM 4025-R, MAR 95 *(ER 415-1-10)* EDITION OF SEP 93 IS OBSOLETE. SHEET ___ OF ___ (Proponent: CEMP-CE)

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A	--	Approved as submitted.	E	--	Disapproved (See attached).
B	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F	--	Receipt acknowledged.
C	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX	--	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D	--	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G	--	Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

--END OF SECTION--

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01356

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
1.4.1 Stabilization Practices
1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions
1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days
1.4.2 Structural Practices
1.4.2.1 Silt Fences
1.4.2.2 Straw Bales
1.5 NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
1.5.1 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
1.5.2 Notice of Intent for Storm Water Discharge (NOI)
1.5.3 Filing
1.5.4 Notice of Termination of Coverage (NOT)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
2.1.1 Filter Fabric
2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit
2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling
2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES
3.3 MAINTENANCE
3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance
3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance
3.3.3 Diversion Dike Maintenance
3.4 INSPECTIONS
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Inspections Details
3.4.3 Inspection Reports
3.5 ATTACHMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01356

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(2000) Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1997) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(2001) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls

1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of SECTION 01411 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit attached to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP); G.

Notice of Intent for Storm Water Discharge (NOI); G.

Description of the Project; G.

Notice of Termination of Coverage (NOT); G.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit; G.

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include mulching, geotextiles, erosion control matts, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur (e.g., excavation, embankment, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, on any portion of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased.

1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to

minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices:

1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Silt fences shall be installed in the locations required. Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

The Contractor shall provide bales of straw as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Bales shall be properly placed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading) in each independent runoff area (e.g., after clearing and grubbing in a area between a ridge and drain, bales shall be placed as work progresses; bales shall be removed/replaced/relocated as needed for work to progress in the drainage area). Areas where straw bales are to be used are as required. Final removal of straw bale barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Rows of bales of straw shall be provided as follows:

a. Along the downhill perimeter edge of all areas disturbed.

b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas.

c. Along the toe of all cut slopes and fill slopes of the construction areas.

d. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of existing drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas. Rows shall be spaced a maximum of 20 meters apart.

e. At the entrance to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.

1.5 NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)

Work shall comply with EPA NPDES General Permit.

1.5.1 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency's NPDES General Permits for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities published in the Federal Register Tuesday, February 17, 1998, pages 7901-8014. The Contractor is also responsible for compliance with any updates and changes

to this permit. The Contracting Officer will retain authority assigned therein to the State. The SWPPP shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval as part of the Environmental Protection Plan specified in SECTION 01411 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.5.2 Notice of Intent for Storm Water Discharge (NOI)

The Contractor shall complete EPA Form 3510-9, Notice of Intent for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Under a NPDES General Permit, in accordance with the aforementioned manual. A copy of the form is attached hereto and made a part of these specifications. The Contractor shall complete the form and submit the form, along with the SWPPP, a one page Description of the Project, a copy of the Civil Drawings, and prepaid mailing envelopes for the whole package to the Contracting Officer for review.

1.5.3 Filing

Upon receipt of satisfactory submittal from the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will promptly complete a separate 3510-9, for the Government, and forward both the Contractor-prepared and Resident Engineer-prepared forms to the NPDES Program Director. In accordance with applicable requirements, no onsite work shall be performed until two days after the documents have been post marked, notwithstanding any other provisions of the contract.

The Government will forward copies of both Form 3510-9's, along with the SWPPP, the one-page project description, and civil drawings to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) in accordance with State of Alaska regulations. The Contractor shall pay all fees required for review in accordance with 18 AAC 72.

1.5.4 Notice of Termination of Coverage (NOT)

Upon completion of work at the project site, the Contractor shall prepare EPA Form 3510-7, Notice of Termination of Coverage Under the NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity, in accordance with the regulations stated on the form. A copy of the form is attached hereto and made a part of these specifications. The completed form and prepaid mailing envelopes shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 10 days after the earliest date that final site conditions meet filing requirements. The Resident Engineer will promptly complete a separate 3510-7, for the Government. The Government will forward both forms to the NPDES Program Director.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight

of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistant to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of -18 to 49 degrees C. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile	ASTM D 4632	445 N min.
Elongation (%)		30 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	245 N min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	0.2 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	20-100

2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction shall have a minimum cross section of 50 mm by 50 mm when oak is used and 100 mm by 100 mm when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 1.5 m. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction shall have a minimum mass of 1.98 kg per linear meter and a minimum length of 1.5 m.

2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

The straw in the bales shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, rice, or from grasses such as byhalia, bermuda, etc., furnished in air dry condition. The bales shall have a standard cross section of 350 mm by 450 mm. All bales shall be either wire-bound or string-tied. The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts to secure the straw bales to the ground. Wooden stakes utilized for this purpose shall have a minimum

dimensions of 50 mm by 50 mm in cross section and shall have a minimum length of 1 m. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for securing straw bales shall have a minimum mass of 1.98 kg per linear meter and a minimum length of 1 m.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 400 mm above the ground surface and shall not exceed 860 mm above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 150 mm overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 100 mm wide and 100 mm deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 100 mm by 100 mm trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES

Straw bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. Straw bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms of the bales in order to prevent deterioration of the bindings. The barrier shall be entrenched and backfilled. A trench shall be excavated the width of a bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 100 mm. After the bales are staked and chinked (gaps filled by wedging with straw), the excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill soil shall conform to the ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 100 mm against the uphill side of the barrier. Loose straw shall be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw bale barrier to increase barrier efficiency. Each bale shall be securely anchored by at least two stakes driven through the bale. The first stake or steel post in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force the bales together. Stakes or steel pickets shall be driven a minimum 450 mm deep into the ground to securely anchor the bales.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures:

3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid

to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with SECTION 02921 SEEDING.

3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance

Straw bale barriers shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged bales, end runs and undercutting beneath bales. Necessary repairs to barriers or replacement of bales shall be accomplished promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-half of the height of the barrier. Bale rows used to retain sediment shall be turned uphill at each end of each row. When a straw bale barrier is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the bales and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with SECTION 02921 SEEDING.

3.3.3 Diversion Dike Maintenance

Diversion dikes shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged diversion dikes and necessary repairs shall be accomplished promptly. When diversion dikes are no longer required, they shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with SECTION 02921 SEEDING.

3.4 INSPECTIONS

3.4.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 13 mm or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

3.4.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas and areas used for material storage that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters.

Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

3.5 ATTACHMENTS

EPA Form 3510-9
EPA Form 3510-7

THIS FORM REPLACES PREVIOUS FORM 3510-6 (8-98)
See Reverse for Instructions

Form Approved. OMB No. 2040-0188

NPDES FORM

EPA

United States Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC 20460

Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY Under a NPDES General Permit

Submission of this Notice of Intent constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form intends to be authorized by a NPDES permit issued for storm water discharges associated with construction activity in the State/Indian Country Land identified in Section II of this form. Submission of this Notice of Intent also constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form meets the eligibility requirements in Part I.B. of the general permit (including those related to protection of endangered species determined through the procedures in Addendum A of the general permit), understands that continued authorization to discharge is contingent on maintaining permit eligibility, and that implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan required under Part IV of the general permit will begin at the time the permittee commences work on the construction project identified in Secion II below. IN ORDER TO OBTAIN AUTHORIZATION, ALL INFORMATION REQUESTED MUST BE INCLUDED ON THIS FORM. SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON BACK OF FORM.

I. Owner/Operator (Applicant) Information

Name: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____ Status of Owner/Operator: ☐

City: _____ State: ____ Zip Code: _____-____

II. Project/Site Information

Is the facility located on Indian Country Lands? Yes ☐ No ☐

Project Name: _____

Project Address/Location: _____

City: _____ State: ____ Zip Code: _____-____

Latitude: _____ Longitude: _____ County: _____

Has the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) been prepared? Yes ☐ No ☐

Optional: Address of location of SWPPP for viewing ☐ Address in Section I above ☐ Address in Section II above ☐ Other address (if known) below:

SWPPP Address: _____ Phone: _____

City: _____ State: ____ Zip Code: _____-____

Name of Receiving Water: _____

_____ (Month Day Year) Estimated Construction Start Date

_____ (Month Day Year) Estimated Completion Date

Estimate of area to be disturbed (to nearest acre): _____

Estimate of Likelihood of Discharge (choose only one):

1. ☐ Unlikely
2. ☐ Once per month
3. ☐ Once per week
4. ☐ Once per day
5. ☐ Continual

Based on instruction provided in Addendum A of the permit, are there any listed endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat in the project area?

Yes ☐ No ☐

I have satisfied permit eligibility with regard to protection of endangered species through the indicated section of Part I.B.3.e.(2) of the permit (check one or more boxes):

(a) ☐ (b) ☐ (c) ☐ (d) ☐

III. Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name: _____ Date: _____

Signature: _____

EPA Form 3510-9 replaced 3510-6 (8-98)

EPA

Instructions – EPA Form 3510-9

Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity to be Covered Under a NPDES Permit

Form Approved. OMB No. 2040-0188

Who Must File a Notice of Intent Form

Under the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1251 et.seq.; the Act), except as provided by Part I.B.3 the permit, Federal law prohibits discharges of pollutants in storm water from construction activities without a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit. Operator(s) of construction sites where 5 or more acres are disturbed, smaller sites that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale where there is a cumulative disturbance of at least 5 acres, or any site designated by the Director, must submit an NOI to obtain coverage under an NPDES Storm Water Construction General Permit. If you have questions about whether you need a permit under the NPDES Storm Water program, or if you need information as to whether a particular program is administered by EPA or a State agency, write to or telephone the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 931-3230.

Where to File NOI Form

NOIs must be sent to the following address:

Storm Water Notice of Intent (4203)
USEPA
401 M. Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20460

Do not send Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) to the above address. For overnight/express delivery of NOIs, please include the room number 2104 Northeast Mall and phone number (202) 260-9541 in the address.

When to File

This form must be filed at least 48 hours before construction begins.

Completing the Form

OBTAIN AND READ A COPY OF THE APPROPRIATE EPA STORM WATER CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT FOR YOUR AREA. To complete this form, type or print, using uppercase letters, in the appropriate areas only. Please place each character between the marks (abbreviate if necessary to stay within the number of characters allowed for each item). Use one space for breaks between words, but not for punctuation marks unless they are needed to clarify your response. If you have any questions on this form, call the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 931-3230.

Section I. Facility Owner/Operator (Applicant) Information

Provide the legal name, mailing address, and telephone number of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that meet either of the following two criteria: (1) they have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or (2) they have the day-to-day operational control of those activities at the project necessary to ensure compliance with SWPPP requirements or other permit conditions. Each person that meets either of these criteria must file this form. Do not use a colloquial name. Correspondence for the permit will be sent to this address.

Enter the appropriate letter to indicate the legal status of the owner/operator of the project: F = Federal; S = State; M = Public (other than federal or state); P = Private.

Section II. Project/Site Information

Enter the official or legal name and complete street address, including city, county, state, zip code, and phone number of the project or site. If it lacks a street address, indicate with a general statement the location of the site (e.g., Intersection of State Highways 61 and 34). Complete site information must be provided for permit coverage to be granted.

The applicant must also provide the latitude and longitude of the facility in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest 15 seconds. The latitude and longitude of your facility can be located on USGS quadrangle maps. Quadrangle maps can be obtained by calling 1-800 USA MAPS. Longitude and latitude may also be obtained at the Census Bureau Internet site: http://www.census.gov/cgi-bin/gazetteer.

Latitude and longitude for a facility in decimal form must be converted to degrees, minutes and seconds for proper entry on the NOI form. To convert decimal latitude or longitude to degrees, minutes, and seconds, follow the steps in the following example.

Convert decimal latitude 45.1234567 to degrees, minutes, and seconds.

1) The numbers to the left of the decimal point are degrees.
2) To obtain minutes, multiply the first four numbers to the right of the decimal point by 0.006. 1234 x .006 = 7.404.
3) The numbers to the left of the decimal point in the result obtained in step 2 are the minutes: 7'.
4) To obtain seconds, multiply the remaining three numbers to the right of the decimal from the result in step 2 by 0.06: 404 x 0.06 = 24.24. Since the numbers to the right of the decimal point are not used, the result is 24".
5) The conversion for 45.1234 = 45° 7' 24".

Indicate whether the project is on Indian Country Lands.

Indicate if the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been developed. Refer to Part IV of the general permit for information on SWPPPs. To be eligible for coverage, a SWPPP must have been prepared.

Optional: Provide the address and phone number where the SWPPP can be viewed if different from addresses previously given. Check appropriate box.

Enter the name of the closest water body which receives the project's construction storm water discharge.

Enter the estimated construction start and completion dates using four digits for the year (i.e. 05/27/1998).

Enter the estimated area to be disturbed including but not limited to: grubbing, excavation, grading, and utilities and infrastructure installation. Indicate to the nearest acre; if less than 1 acre, enter "1." Note: 1 acre = 43,560 sq. ft.

Indicate your best estimate of the likelihood of storm water discharges from the project. EPA recognizes that actual discharges may differ from this estimate due to unforeseen or chance circumstances.

Indicate if there are any listed endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat in the project area.

Indicate which Part of the permit that the applicant is eligible with regard to protection of endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat.

Section III. Certification

Federal Statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner of the proprietor, or

For a municipality, state, federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive or ranking elected official. An unsigned or undated NOI form will not be granted permit coverage.

Paperwork Reduction Act Notice

Public reporting burden for this application is estimated to average 3.7 hours. This estimate includes time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding the burden estimate, any other aspect of the collection of information, or suggestions for improving this form, including any suggestions which may increase or reduce this burden to: Director, OPPE Regulatory Information Division (2137), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number on any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

THIS FORM REPLACES PREVIOUS FORM 3510-7 (8-92)

Please See Instructions Before Completing This Form

Form Approved. OMB No. 2040-0086
Approval expires: 8-31-98

NPDES FORM

EPA

United States Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC 20460

Notice of Termination (NOT) of Coverage Under a NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity

Submission of this Notice of Termination constitutes notice that the party identified in Section II of this form is no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under the NPDES program. ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM.

I. Permit Information

NPDES Storm Water General Permit Number: _____

Check Here if You are No Longer the Operator of the Facility: ☐

Check Here if the Storm Water Discharge is Being Terminated: ☐

II. Facility Operator Information

Name: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ ZIP Code: _____

III. Facility/Site Location Information

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ ZIP Code: _____

Latitude: _____ Longitude: _____ Quarter: _____ Section: _____ Township: _____ Range: _____

IV. Certification:

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Clean Water Act.

Print Name: _____ Date: _____

Signature: _____

Instructions for Completing Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

Permittees who are presently covered under an EPA-issued National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit (including the 1995 Multi-Sector Permit) for Storm Water Dicharges Associated with Industrial Activity may submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) form when their facilities no longer have any storm water discharges associated with industrial activity as defined in the storm water regulations at 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14), or when they are no longer the operator of the facilities.

For construction activities, elimination of all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity occurs when disturbed soils at the construction site have been finally stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time, or that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and that a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the cover for unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures has been established, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.

Where to File NOT Form

Send this form to the the following address:

Storm Water Notice of Termination (4203)
401 M Street, S.W.
Washington, DC 20460

Completing the Form

Type or print, using upper-case letters, in the appropriate areas only. Please place each character between the marks. Abbreviate if necessary to stay within the number of characters allowed for each item. Use only one space for breaks between words, but not for punctuation marks unless they are needed to clarify your response. If you have any questions about this form, telephone or write the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 931-3230.

EPA Form 3510-7 (8-98)

Instructions - EPA Form 3510-7
Notice of Termination (NOT) of Coverage Under The NPDES General Permit
for Storm Water Discharges Associated With Industrial Activity

Section I Permit Information

Enter the existing NPDES Storm Water General Permit number assigned to the facility or site identified in Section III. If you do not know the permit number, telephone or write your EPA Regional storm water contact person.

Indicate your reason for submitting this Notice of Termination by checking the appropriate box:

If there has been a change of operator and you are no longer the operator of the facility or site identified in Section III, check the corresponding box.

If all storm water discharges at the facility or site identified in Section III have been terminated, check the corresponding box.

Section II Facility Operator Information

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same name as the facility. The operator of the facility is the legal entity which controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

Section III Facility/Site Location Information

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete address, including city, state and ZIP code. If the facility lacks a street address, indicate the state, the latitude and longitude of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the quarter, section, township, and range (to the nearest quarter section) of the approximate center of the site.

Section IV Certification

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor; or

For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

Paperwork Reduction Act Notice

Public reporting burden for this application is estimated to average 0.5 hours per application, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate, any other aspect of the collection of information, or suggestions for improving this form, including any suggestions which may increase or reduce this burden to: Chief, Information Policy Branch, 2136, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW, Washington, DC 20460, or Director, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

--END OF SECTION--

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01411

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE
1.2 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS
1.3 LAND RESOURCES
1.3.1 General
1.3.2 Protection of Landscape
1.4 AIR POLLUTION
1.5 NOTIFICATION
1.6 SUBCONTRACTORS
1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
1.8 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01411

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section covers protection of environmental resources exposed to potential effects from construction activities.

1.2 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

In order to prevent, and provide for abatement and control of, environmental pollution arising from the construction activities of the Contractor or its subcontractors in the performance of the work, they shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental pollution control and abatement, as well as applicable provisions of the Safety and Health Requirements Manual referenced in paragraph ACCIDENT PREVENTION of the CONTRACT CLAUSES.

1.3 LAND RESOURCES

1.3.1 General

For the purposes of this section, environmental pollution is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic and recreational purposes. Land resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of the work shall be preserved in their undisturbed condition or be restored to a condition after completion of construction that will appear natural and not detract from the appearance of the area. Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall confine its construction activities to areas defined by the plans or specifications. The following requirements are in addition to those specified in paragraphs PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS; OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS; and CLEANING UP, of the CONTRACT CLAUSES.

1.3.2 Protection of Landscape

The Contractor shall not deface, injure, or destroy shrubs or other landscaping, or remove or cut same without permission from the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall minimize impacts to the existing landscape in selecting sites for field offices and storage areas.

1.4 AIR POLLUTION

The Contractor shall maintain excavations, embankments, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from dust which would cause a hazard or nuisance. Sprinkling or similar methods shall be employed to control dust. If sprinkling is used, the Contractor shall retain sufficient, suitable equipment at the site and repeat applications at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area damp at all times. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs. No separate or direct payment will be made for dust control and the cost thereof shall be considered incidental to and included in the contract price.

1.5 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any noncompliance with the foregoing provisions and the action to be taken. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor or its authorized representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to any such stop order shall be made the subject of a claim of extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.6 SUBCONTRACTORS

Compliance with the provisions of this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the prime Contractor.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall:

a. Submit in writing its proposals for implementing this section for environmental pollution control.

b. Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to develop mutual understandings relative to compliance with this provision and administration of the environmental pollution control program.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain facilities constructed for pollution control as long as the operations creating the particular pollutant are being carried out or until the material concerned has become stabilized to the extent that pollution is no longer being created. During construction, the Contractor shall conduct frequent training courses for its maintenance personnel, covering methods of detecting pollution, familiarity with pollution standards, and installation and care of vegetation covers, plants and other facilities to prevent and correct pollution.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS
1.3.1 Hard Metric
1.3.2 Soft Metric
1.3.3 Neutral
1.4 COORDINATION
1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 380	(1993) Practice for Use of the International System of Units (SI)
ASTM E 621	(1994; R 1999el) Practice for Use of Metric (SI) Units in Building Design and Construction

1.2 GENERAL

This project includes metric units of measurements. The metric units used are the International System of Units (SI) developed and maintained by the General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM); the name International System of Units and the international abbreviation SI were adopted by the 11th CGPM in 1960. A number of circumstances require that both metric SI units and English inch-pound (I-P) units be included in a section of the specifications. When both metric and I-P measurements are included, the section may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to I-P dimensions and then expressed in mathematically converted metric value (soft metric) or, it may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to an industry recognized rounded metric (hard metric) dimensions but are allowed to be substituted by I-P products to comply with the law. Dual measurements are also included to indicate industry and/or Government standards, test values or other controlling factors, such as the code requirements where I-P values are needed for clarity or to trace back to the referenced standards, test values or codes.

1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS

Measurements shall be either in SI or I-P units as indicated, except for soft metric measurements or as otherwise authorized. When only SI or I-P measurements are specified for a product, the product shall be procured in the specified units (SI or I-P) unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials when authorized to substitute one system of units for another and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and/or products.

1.3.1 Hard Metric

A hard metric measurement is indicated by an SI value with no expressed correlation to an I-P value. Hard metric measurements are often used for field data such as distance from one point to another or distance above the floor. Products are considered to be hard metric when they are manufactured to metric dimensions or have an industry recognized metric designation.

1.3.2 Soft Metric

a. A soft metric measurement is indicated by an SI value which is a mathematical conversion of the I-P value shown in parentheses (e.g. 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches)). Soft metric measurements are used for measurements pertaining to products, test values, and other situations where the I-P units are the standard for manufacture, verification, or other controlling factor. The I-P value shall govern while the metric measurement is provided for information.

b. A soft metric measurement is also indicated for products that are manufactured in industry designated metric dimensions but are required by law to allow substitute I-P products. These measurements are indicated by a manufacturing hard metric product dimension followed by the substitute I-P equivalent value in parentheses (e.g., 190 x 190 x 390 mm (7-5/8 x 7-5/8 x 15-5/8 inches)).

1.3.3 Neutral

A neutral measurement is indicated by an identifier which has no expressed relation to either an SI or an I-P value (e.g., American Wire Gage (AWG) which indicates thickness but in itself is neither SI nor I-P).

1.4 COORDINATION

Discrepancies, such as mismatches or product unavailability, arising from use of both metric and non-metric measurements and discrepancies between the measurements in the specifications and the measurements in the drawings shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution.

1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

Submittals for Government approval or for information only shall cover the SI or I-P products actually being furnished for the project. The Contractor shall submit the required drawings and calculations in the same units used in the contract documents describing the product or requirement unless otherwise instructed or approved. The Contractor shall use ASTM E 380 and ASTM E 621 as the basis for establishing metric measurements required to be used in submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: www.aci-int.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: www.ari.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893

Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: www.amca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: www.aluminum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: www.aamanet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: www.transportation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: www.aatcc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-828-6042
Internet: www.abma-dc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: www.acgih.org
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: www.afandpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: www.aga.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: www.aisc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: www.steel.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287

Internet: www.ansi.org/

Note: Documents beginning with the letter "s" can be ordered from:
Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications 3 e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: www.api.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: www.asnt.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: www.astm.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: www.ashrae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: www.asse-plumbing.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310
Internet: www.awwa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: www.amweld.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: www.awpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: www.apawood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: www.awinet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: www.asme.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: www.aeic.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: www.buildershardware.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)
405 Enfrente Drive., Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531

Internet: www.calredwood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: www.carpet-rug.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: www.cispi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: www.crsi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Website: www.copper.org
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)
14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: www.dhi.org
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: www.eia.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: www.ejma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)
500 River Ridge Drive
Norwood, MA 02062
Ph: 781-255-6681
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 781-255-0181
Internet: www.fmglobal.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet:www.glasswebsite.com/GANA

AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: www.gypsum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: www.pumps.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: www.iesna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424

Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail: Internet: www.icea.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: www.iasapprovals.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: www.intlcode.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: icbo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: www.kcma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: www.mss-hq.com
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
www.paintinfo.com/mpi
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: www.micainsulation.org
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: www.nace.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Fax: 312-332-0405
Internet: www.naamm.org
e-mail: naamm@gss.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: www.ncta.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http//www.nema.org/
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: www.nebb.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: www.nfpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: natlhardwood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: www.nicet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov

or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: www.nrmca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: www.nelma.org
e-mail: nelma@javanet.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: www.nsf.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)
180 S. Washington Street

P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: www.naphcc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: www.smacna.org
e-mail: info@smacna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: www.sae.org
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: www.cypressinfo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: www.spib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: www.sdi.org

e-mail: Steve@sdi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: www.steeldoor.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: www.steeljoist.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: www.sspc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: www.ul.com/
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. ARMY (DA)

Internet: www.usace.army.mil/publications

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: www.usace.army.mil/publications
or www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: www.ams.usda.gov/lsg
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: www.usda.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161

Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fx: 202-619-8978
Internet: fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 800-234-8861
website: nara.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
AOK 5/01

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
internet: www.wclib.org
e-mail: info@wclib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934

Internet: www.wwpa.org
e-mail: info@wwpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: www.wdma.com
e-mail: admin@wdma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
3.2.3 Notification of Changes
3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
3.4.2 CQC System Manager
3.4.3 CQC Personnel
3.4.4 Additional Requirement
3.4.5 Organizational Changes
3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
3.6 CONTROL
3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
3.6.2 Initial Phase
3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
3.7 TESTS
3.7.1 Testing Procedure
3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
3.7.2.1 Capability Check
3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
3.9 DOCUMENTATION
3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE
3.12 ATTACHMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the and construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The project superintendent shall maintain a

physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction". The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract or a construction person with a minimum of 10 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, architectural and scheduler. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; shall be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix

Area		Qualifications
These individuals shall have no other duties than quality control.		
a.	Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
b.	Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 5 yrs experience or person with 10 yrs related experience
c.	Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 5 yrs related experience or person with 10 yrs related experience
These individuals may perform other duties but must allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.		
d.	Structural	Graduate Structural Engineer with 5 yrs experience or person with 10 yrs related experience
e.	Architectural	Graduate Architect with 5 yrs experience or person with 10 yrs related experience
f.	Scheduler	Graduate Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience.

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at the Associated General Contractors of Alaska offices in Anchorage and Fairbanks.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings

or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Each test shall give the test name, specification section and paragraph reference requiring the test, frequency, the personnel and/or laboratories responsible for each type of test, with an estimated number of tests required. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be

submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed actual costs to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to a laboratory to be designated by the Contracting Officer.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Contract Requirement, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date

by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Post Director of Public Works user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom.

When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order

stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

3.12 ATTACHMENTS

CQC Report

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL REPORT (CQC) (ER 1180-1-6)	DATE	REPORT NO.
CONTRACT NO. AND NAME OF CONTRACTOR:	DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF THE WORK:	

WEATHER CLASSIFICATION:

CLASS A No interruption of any kind from weather conditions occurring on this or previous shifts.
CLASS B Weather occurred during this shift that caused a complete stoppage of all work.
CLASS C Weather occurred during this shift that caused a partial stoppage of work.
CLASS D Weather overhead excellent or suitable during shift. Work completely stopped due to results of previous adverse weather.
CLASS E Weather overhead excellent or suitable during shift but work partially stopped due to previous adverse manner.
OTHER Explain.

CLASSIFICATION:

CLASS _____

TEMPERATURE:

MAX ____ MIN ____

PRECIPITATION:

INCHES _____

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTORS AND AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK PERFORMED TODAY: (Attach list of items of equipment either idle or working as appropriate.)

a. _____
b. _____
c. _____
d. _____
e. _____
f. _____

1. WORK PERFORMED TODAY: (Indicate location and description of work performed. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractors by letter in Table above.)

2. TYPE AND RESULTS OF INSPECTION: (Indicate whether P-Prepatory, I-Initial, or F-Followup and include satisfactory work completed or deficiencies with action to be taken.)

3. TESTS REQUIRED BY PLANS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS PERFORMED AND RESULTS OF TESTS:

4. VERBAL INSTRUCTIONS RECEIVED: (List any instructions given by Government personnel on construction deficiencies, retesting required, etc., with action to be taken.)

5. REMARKS: (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications or instructions: acceptability of incoming materials; offsite surveillance activities; progress of work, delays, causes and extent thereof; days of no work with reasons for same.)

6. SAFETY: (Include any infractions of approved safety plan, safety manual, or instructions from Government personnel. Specify correctve action taken).

CONTRACTOR: _____

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION: I certify that the above report is complete and correct and that all material and equipment used, work performed and tests conducted during this reporting period were in strict compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

_____
CONTRACTOR'S APPROVED AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

--END OF SECTION--

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01452

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN
1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION
1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection
1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS
3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel
3.1.2 Structural Masonry
3.1.3 Structural Steel
3.1.4 Mechanical and Electrical Components
3.2 TESTING
3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01452

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M	(1999) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 530/530.1	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC Pub No. S341	(1997) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC Pub No. S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Special Inspector; G.

Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.

Quality Assurance Plan; G.

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

a. A list of all items that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.

b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.

c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.

d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.

e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified.

1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

Perodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a

Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Perodic special inspection shall be performed where specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following:

3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel

Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the placement of reinforcing steel in shear walls.

3.1.2 Structural Masonry

a. Periodic special inspection during the preparation of mortar, the laying of masonry units, and placement of reinforcement and prior to placement of grout.

b. Continuous special inspection during grouting, consolidation and reconsolidation.

3.1.3 Structural Steel

Continuous special inspection for all structural welding, except that periodic special inspection is permitted for single-pass or resistance welds provided the qualifications of the welder and the welding electrodes are inspected at the beginning of the work and all welds are inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents at the completion of welding.

3.1.4 Mechanical and Electrical Components

Special inspection of the mechanical and electrical components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening specified are being complied with at the onset of construction of the component, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for mechanical and electrical components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the installation of anchorage of all mechanical and electrical equipment. For the purposes of this paragraph, "mechanical equipment" and "electrical equipment" includes those items specifically addressed in SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT, SECTION 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, or SECTION 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

b. Periodic special inspection during installation for flammable, combustible, or highly toxic piping systems and their associated mechanical units.

3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following:

a. Reinforcing Steel: Special testing of reinforcing steel shall be as follows:

Examine certified mill test reports for each shipment of reinforcing steel used in reinforced masonry shear walls. The special inspector shall determine conformance with the construction documents.

b. Structural Concrete: Verify that samples of structural concrete obtained at the project site, along with all material components obtained at the batch plant, have been tested in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318M and comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

c. Structural Masonry: Verify that all quality assurance testing of structural masonry along with all material components is in accordance with the requirements of ACI 530/530.1 and complies with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

d. Structural Steel: Verify that all quality assurance testing needed to confirm required material properties contained in SECTION 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL has been done in accordance with applicable provisions in AISC Pub No. S341 and AISC Pub No. S342L and that the test results comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies . Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.

b. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. The Contractor shall submit

a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. The Contractor shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Site Plan
1.1.2 Identification of Employees
1.1.3 Employee Parking
1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services
1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections
1.2.3 Final Meter Reading
1.2.4 Sanitation
1.2.5 Telephone
1.3 BULLETIN BOARD
1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.4.1 Haul Roads
1.4.2 Barricades
1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices
1.5.2 Storage Area
1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area
1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers
1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
1.5.6 New Building
1.5.7 Security Provisions
1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office
1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office
1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION
1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
1.9 CLEANUP
1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities

furnished without charge.

Utility Schedule

Utility	Amount	Cost
Electricity	Reasonable	$0.0682/kWh
Water	Reasonable	$0.8733/kGAL
Sewage	Reasonable	$1.5097/kGAL
Natural Gas	Reasonable	$4.12/MCF

1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established.

1.2.3 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter(s), and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

1.2.4 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

1.2.5 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

1.3 BULLETIN BOARD

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 914 by 1219 mm in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is

completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed.

1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, and clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's

personnel.

1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 1.8 m high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored green, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.5.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field

office, it shall be a minimum 3.6 m in width, 5 m in length and have a minimum of 2.1 m headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges.

1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 19 square meters in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Utilities shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. See SECTION 01015 SPECIAL ITEMS for furnishings.

1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 1.07 m high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 3 m centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.9 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01581

PROJECT MARKER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT MARKER
1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 SIZE
2.3 FINISH
2.4 DECAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 MAINTENANCE
3.2 ATTACHMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01581

PROJECT MARKER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT MARKER

The project marker shall consist of one sign. The sign shall conform to the requirements shown on attached Drawing Number 40-05-12 and the requirements specified herein. Both sides of the sign shall conform to the format on the referenced marker.

1.2 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for the project sign. Costs shall be considered incidental to and included in the contract price.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

The panel shall be 19 mm exterior grade plywood or 16 gauge galvanized steel sheets. Posts, rails and trim shall be wood. Paint shall be exterior type oil base paint. Nails and tacks shall be galvanized.

2.2 SIZE

The sign panel shall be a minimum of 2 meters long between posts and a minimum of 1.2 meters high between rails. Posts shall be of such length that the top of the project marker will be located a minimum of 2.4 meters above ground.

2.3 FINISH

Both sides of the sign shall be painted and lettered. Letters shall be black and background shall be white. Posts and rails shall be painted white. Letters shall be upper case block type for all lettering, except that names of major sub-contractors may be upper and lower case.

2.4 DECAL

Two decals of the "Engineer Castle", 305 mm x 216 mm in size each, will be furnished to the Contractor by the Government. One decal shall be applied to each side of the sign where indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

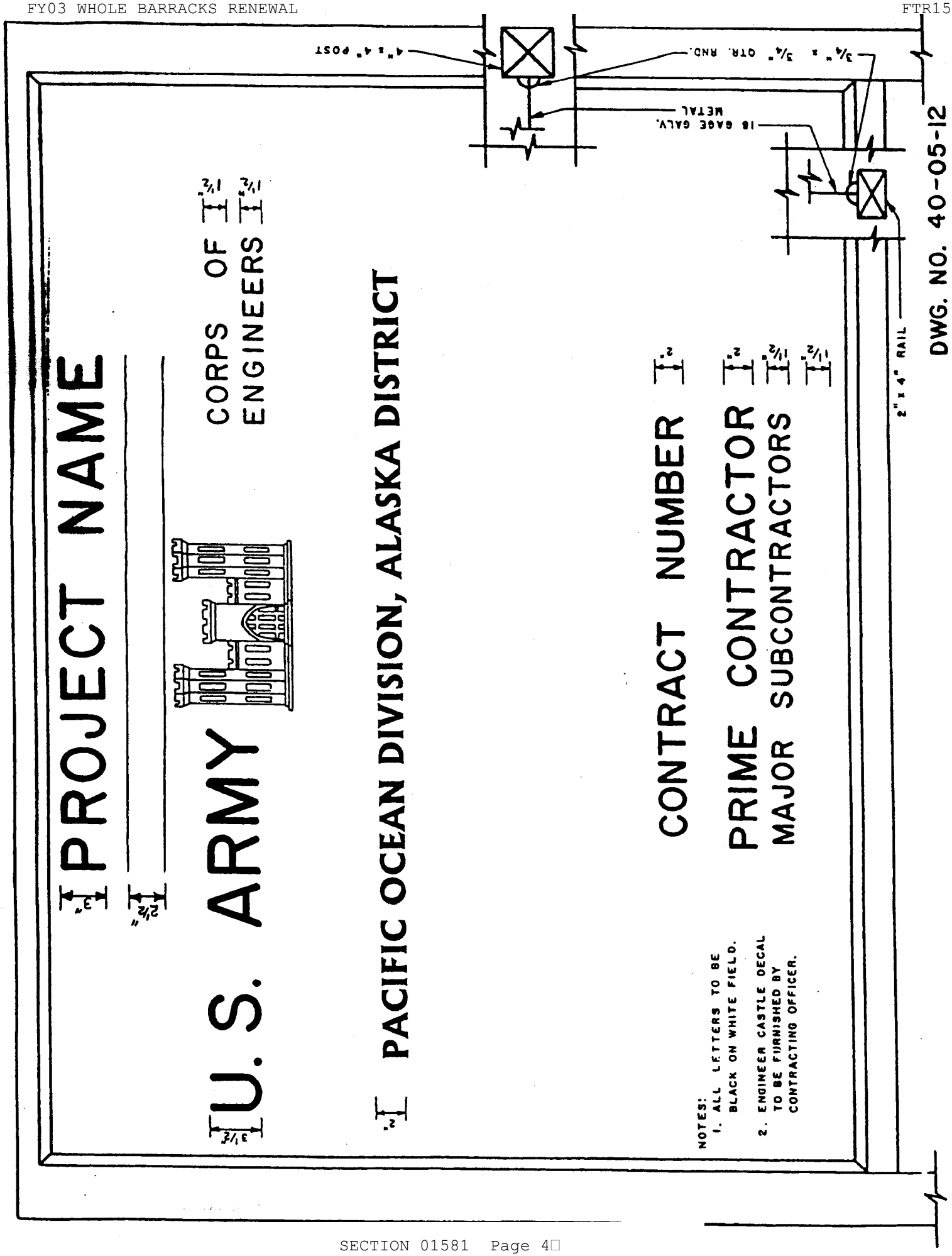
Posts shall be installed in a manner which provides a firm foundation for the marker. The marker shall be located on the project site or where directed by the Contracting Officer. The sign shall be situated to provide an unobstructed view from the access road or access area.

3.2 MAINTENANCE

The sign shall be maintained in excellent condition throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of work, the Contractor shall remove the sign.

3.2 ATTACHMENT

Dwg No. 40-05-12



--End of Section--

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OBJECTIVES
1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED INTO THE WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the

work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED INTO THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
1.3.1 As-Built Drawings
1.3.1.1 Government Furnished Materials
1.3.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings
1.3.1.3 Drawing Preparation
1.3.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings
1.3.1.5 Payment
1.3.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
1.3.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings
1.3.4 Construction Contract Specifications
1.4 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
1.4.1 Warranty Management Plan
1.4.2 Performance Bond
1.4.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
1.4.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
1.3.5 Warranty Tags
1.5 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING
1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.7 FINAL CLEANING
1.8 WATER AND SEWER SYSTEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STATE OF ALASKA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (AAC)

18 AAC 72	Wastewater Treatment and Disposal
18 AAC 80	Drinking Water

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G.

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of mylar drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the mylars, and one set of the approved working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan; G.

One set of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; G.

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning; G.

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals; G.

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.3.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.3.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.3.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each

run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface for each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, and fire sprinkler systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

1. Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

2. A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

3. For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

4. For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

5. For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

6. For changes to schedules on drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

7. The Modification Circle size shall be 13 mm diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for indicating in crowded areas.

1.3.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.3.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to those used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished AutoCad Release 14 or 2000 software. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

1. Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

2. Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.

3. Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DWG) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the same layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 10 days after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-line prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.3.1.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.3.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This

preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog	Composition and Size	Where Used	Model, and Serial Number

1.3.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings within 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, within 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.4 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.4.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in technical specification SECTION 01015 SPECIAL ITEMS. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractor(s), subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.

2. Model and serial numbers.

3. Location where installed.

4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.

5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.

6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.

7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.

8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.

9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.

11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.

12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.4.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds with expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.4.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact shall be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.4.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the time frames specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work

within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Doors:

1. Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

2. Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors:

1. Overhead doors not operational.

2. Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical:

1. Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).

2. Security lights

3. Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical:

1. Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).

2. Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical:

1. Street lights.

Code 1-Gas:

1. Leaks and breaks.

2. No gas to cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat:

1. Area power failure affecting heat.

2. Heater in unit not working.

Code 1-Plumbing:

1. Hot water heater failure.

2. Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing:

1. Flush valves not operating properly.

2. Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.

3. Commode leaking at base.

Code 3-Plumbing:

1. Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior:

1. Floors damaged.

2. Paint chipping or peeling.

3. Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks:

1. Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks:

1. Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior):

1. No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot):

1. No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a

durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

a. Type of product/material_____.

b. Model number_____.

c. Serial number_____.

d. Contract number_____.

e. Warranty period_____from_____to_____.

f. Inspector's signature_____.

g. Construction Contractor_____.

Address_____.

Telephone number_____.

h. Warranty contact_____.

Address_____.

Telephone number_____.

i. Warranty response time priority code_____.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.5 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility, all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.7 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary

condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be cleaned. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

1.8 WATER AND SEWER SYSTEMS

The Contractor shall have As-Built engineering plans for water and sewer systems approved and signed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Alaska, in accordance with current 18 AAC 80 and 18 AAC 72, respectively, such that the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation will issue the required "Certificate to Operate".

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02112

FIELD SCREEN TESTING OF SOILS FOR POL CONTAMINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.2.1 Worker Protection
1.2.2 Available Data
1.2.3 Inspection
1.2.4 Compliance
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTAMINATED SOIL IDENTIFICATION
3.1.1 Leaks, Spills, and Releases
3.1.2 Indications of Soil Contamination
3.2 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN (SAP)
3.2.1 Sampling and Analysis Plan
3.2.2 Control
3.2.3 Field Screening Tests
3.2.4 Additional Sampling
3.3 PERSONNEL
3.3.1 Consultant
3.4 EXCAVATION
3.5 BACKFILL
3.6 FIELD REPORT
3.6.1 Field Reports
3.6.2 Field Report Schedule
3.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
3.7.1 Safety and Health Program (SHP)
3.7.2 Qualifications
3.7.3 Site Specific Safety and Health Plan (SSSHP)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02112

FIELD SCREEN TESTING OF SOILS FOR POL CONTAMINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
ER 385-1-92	(2000) Safety and Occupational Health Document Requirements for Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

STATE OF ALASKA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (AAC)

8 AAC 61	Occupational Safety and Health
18 AAC 75	Oil And Other Hazardous Substances Pollution Control

STATE OF ALASKA STATUTES (AS)

Title 18	Health, Safety and Housing

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2488	(2000) Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The Contractor shall field screen soils at the project site to determine if petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) contamination is present.

1.2.1 Worker Protection

The Contractor shall provide personal protective equipment and other tools required for worker protection as appropriate for work conditions and as required by paragraph, SAFETY AND HEALTH. The Contractor shall provide 2 sets of personal protective equipment, as required, for the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.2.2 Available Data

Test borings have been taken at various locations throughout the site. See the drawings for soil logs, and plotted drawing locations of test borings. Additional data on subsurface conditions are available for review in the offices of the Alaska District Corps of Engineers.

1.2.3 Inspection

Federal, State or local agencies may require their representative(s) to be present to inspect operations. The Contractor shall comply with all such inspection requirements.

1.2.4 Compliance

Work shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements established by the State of Alaska in applicable statutes and administrative codes. These documents are under constant revision. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the most recent revisions to the regulations throughout the duration of work on the project. The Contractor shall also be responsible for compliance with all applicable Federal and local regulations. Any instances where compliance would exceed the scope of work or specific requirements of the contract, and any conflicts between various regulations or between any regulation and the contract specifications, shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP); G.

The Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) shall include the Field Sampling Plan (FSP) and the Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP). See paragraph, SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN (SAP).

a. Seven (7) copies of the SAP shall be submitted for approval at least 30 days prior to start of work at the site. The Contractor shall make corrections indicated by comments and identify any items considered to be in conflict with, or a change to, the contract.

Excavation shall not begin prior to approval of the SAP by the Contracting Officer.

b. The Contractor shall have a suitable QAPP on file with and pre approved by the appropriate ADEC office. The QAPP and ADEC approval letter shall be submitted for approval as part of the SAP.

c. The Contractor shall correct and resubmit items which are unacceptable for detailed review. The 30 day period specified above will not begin until all corrected items are received by the Contracting Officer.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Correspondence; G.

Copies of all correspondence with other government agencies shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer immediately upon issue or receipt. All Contractor correspondence with ADEC shall be through the Contracting Officer. Cover letters shall be appropriately addressed with "TO:" and "THROUGH:" headings.

Safety and Health Program (SHP); G.

Include the Site Specific Safety and Health Plan (SSSHP), and qualifications and training of the site supervisors and employees. See paragraph, SAFETY AND HEALTH.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Reports; G.

Draft and Final Field Report. See paragraph, FIELD REPORT.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G.

Resume' of consultant. See paragraph, PERSONNEL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTAMINATED SOIL IDENTIFICATION

Soils within the project site are not expected to be contaminated with POL products. Visual inspection and field screening shall be used and described in the FSP. The Contractor shall perform a general site inspection as outlined in paragraph, FIELD REPORT.

3.1.1 Leaks, Spills, and Releases

Whenever the Contractor suspects or has knowledge of a leak, spill, or

release of oil, hazardous substance, or regulated substance NOT PREVIOUSLY IDENTIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, (s)he shall immediately prepare an ADEC Oil and Hazardous Materials Incident Report Form in accordance with ADEC regulations. The Contractor shall hand-deliver (or send by facsimile mail) a copy of the form to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will be responsible for providing notification to ADEC.

3.1.2 Indications of Soil Contamination

Should the Contractor encounter visible stains, smell of fuels or volatiles, or readings above background in any field screening test, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately, by phone and in writing. The Contractor shall reevaluate the SHP as appropriate and await direction from the Contracting Officer before proceeding with excavation.

3.2 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN (SAP)

The plan shall include an executive summary. The SAP shall reflect the degree of complexity of the project. The Contractor shall formulate the plan to provide field screening for POL contamination in all soils to be excavated.

3.2.1 Sampling and Analysis Plan

The SAP shall be composed of a Field Sampling Plan (FSP) and a Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPP). The plans shall include method to be used for field screening and frequency of sampling.

3.2.2 Control

The Contractor shall exercise a high degree of control over field screening in conjunction with construction in order to adequately screen for POL contaminated soil.

3.2.3 Field Screening Tests

The Contractor's consultant shall use a Hydrocarbon Vapor (HV) test or other appropriate field test to qualitatively check for the presence or absence of soil contamination where visible stains are not apparent. Field screening shall be utilized according to prudent, professional judgement. The Contractor shall include in the SAP a description of the type of instruments selected, limits, action levels, procedures for testing, and the consultant's training to use the instruments and interpret the data. The Contractor shall prepare a table of field screening results to be updated as work proceeds. A final copy, including an explanatory narrative, shall be part of the Field Report.

3.2.4 Additional Sampling

If unsuitable (contaminated) soil conditions, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, are encountered at the excavation lines specified, or elsewhere within the site boundaries, (s)he may direct sampling and testing beyond that outlined in the SAP be performed. The Contractor shall perform such additional sampling and testing only when so directed in writing.

Sampling and testing shall include quality control and Government quality assurance sampling, as required. An equitable modification of the Contract will be made for any directed additional sampling and testing.

3.3 PERSONNEL

3.3.1 Consultant

The Contractor shall provide an experienced and qualified consultant. The consultant shall be on site during all excavation operations involving soil to be checked for contamination. The Consultant's qualifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. Acceptability will be determined on the basis of education, training, experience, and past performance. The Consultant shall be experienced in all phases of the required work. The Consultant shall perform all field screening. The Consultant shall review the SAP, review tests results, and provide recommendations for the Contractor's testing program. The Consultant shall have a minimum of 2-years' experience in the development and preparation of SAP's. The Consultant shall have a minimum of a 4-year college degree in Chemistry, Environmental Science, Engineering, Geology, Hydrology, or a related field; experience in and knowledge of EPA methods for collecting environmental and hazardous waste samples; and experience in operation of field screening equipment.

3.4 EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall conduct field screen testing prior to excavation to determine the approximate boundaries of any soil contamination and throughout the duration of excavation activities to identify any contaminated soils.

3.5 BACKFILL

The Contractor shall obtain approval for backfilling from the Contracting Officer in writing prior to placement of any backfill. Backfill shall be placed in accordance with other sections of these specifications, as appropriate. Excavated materials conforming to specification requirements for materials to be used for fills, backfilling, grading or topsoiling, may be utilized provided there are no indications of contamination as defined herein.

3.6 FIELD REPORT

3.6.1 Field Reports

The Contractor shall prepare and submit a draft and final Field Report to the Contracting Officer. All copies, except one final Field Report, shall be bound, including all photographs/slides. The Contractor shall make an assessment of the site based on the field work and analysis required by this contract. As a minimum, each Field Report shall include the following:

a. The owner's name and address (_____).

b. The operator's name and address, if different form the owner

(_____).

c. The name and business address of each person who supervised the site assessment or site inspection.

d. A scaled site sketch that approximately shows:

1. The location and configuration of any tanks and piping (if applicable);

2. The locations and depths of field screening tests;

3. The proximity to buildings and residences;

4. Any release sites (if applicable);

5. Any free product sites (if applicable);

6. The facility and property boundaries;

7. A bar scale and north arrow; and

8. Any other pertinent information.

e. A photographic history and description of the contract work to include pre- and post-construction photographs. Each print shall show the following information in typewritten format:

* Location	Contract No.
* Contractor/Photographer	Date/Time:
* Photograph No.	
* Description	
* Direction of View	

f. Local climatological conditions during the on-site work.

g. Field screening information to include:

1. date, time, and location of tests, including a plan and section view of the excavation;

2. name of person performing screening;

3. unusual/unexpected problems;

4. photographs;

5. Summary of test results.

h. General Site Inspection: The inspection of the site(s) shall be documented in the Field Report. The inspection shall include:

1. checking for obvious leaks and spills;

2. checking for any obvious soil contamination caused by a release or leakage;

3. classifying the soil strata according to ASTM D 2488 from visual observations of the site and any required excavation. (Note: sieve analyses ARE NOT required; excavation is not required SOLELY for soil strata classification);

4. recording local climatological conditions during inspection.

Field Notes: The Contractor shall maintain field notes in a bound book. Field notes shall be written in ink. Erasures will not be allowed. The Contractor shall document all field activities and any visibly contaminated soil. The Contractor shall include a copy of the field notes as part of the draft Field Report. The original field notes shall be submitted as part of the final Field Report.

3.6.2 Field Report Schedule

The Contractor shall submit the draft field report to the Contracting Officer within 21 calendar days of completion of excavation. The Contracting Officer will provide comments on the draft report to the Contractor within 30 calendar days after the draft report has been submitted. The Contractor shall incorporate all Government comments in the final report. The Contractor shall submit the final report to the Contracting Officer within 14 calendar days or receipt of comments.

3.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

3.7.1 Safety and Health Program (SHP)

The Contractor shall have a developed and maintained written Safety and Health Program in compliance with the requirements of OSHA standard 29 CFR 1910.120(b)(1) through (b)(4). Relevant portions of 29 CFR 1910 Subpart Z - Toxic and Hazardous Substances; 29 CFR 1926 Subparts 21(b), 651(g), and 800(h) & (i); 8 AAC 61 Subchapter 10; 18 AAC 75; COE ER 385-1-92; and COE EM 385-1-1, Sections 01.B through 01.E, 05.E, 06, 28, and Appendices K and L shall be addressed. The SHP shall incorporate an Accident Prevention Plan and description of work phase safety plans as required by Section 01.A of COE EM 385-1-1. The level of detail provided in the SHP shall be tailored to the type of work, complexity of operations to be accomplished, and the hazards anticipated. The SHP shall be reviewed and signed by a Board Eligible Industrial Hygienist or Certified Safety Professional. All subcontractors shall comply with the prime Contractor's SHP unless the subcontractor has submitted a separate SHP through the prime Contractor. The SHP shall be updated when required. The SHP shall be submitted in its entirety to the Contracting Officer prior to any work on site.

3.7.2 Qualifications

The SHP shall provide evidence of related safety and health training received by the supervisors and employees. Acceptability will be determined on the basis of education, training, experience and past

performance. Additionally, at least one person certified in first aid and CPR by the Red Cross, or equivalent agency, shall be present on site during all field operations.

3.7.3 Site Specific Safety and Health Plan (SSSHP)

The SSSHP part of the SHP shall be prominently displayed at the job site. Alaska Statutes Title 18.60.066 - .068 shall also be displayed at the same location.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK FOR BUILDINGS, TRAFFIC AREAS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Nonfrost Susceptible Soils
1.2.2 Satisfactory Materials
1.2.3 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.2.4 Classified Fill
1.2.5 Unclassified Fill and Backfill
1.2.6 Fill
1.2.7 Backfill
1.2.8 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
1.2.9 Degree of Compaction
1.2.10 Topsoil
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SOURCE OF MATERIALS
1.5 MAXIMUM DENSITY DETERMINATIONS
1.5.1 Definition
1.5.2 Density Tests
1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.7 BLASTING
1.8 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSERVING TOPSOIL
3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
3.2.1 Disposal of Cleared and Grubbed Material
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.3.1 General
3.3.1.1 Groundwater
3.3.1.2 Contaminated Soil
3.3.2 Field Modifications
3.3.3 Drainage
3.3.4 Shoring
3.3.5 Disposal of Excavated Material
3.3.6 Protection of Utilities
3.4 FILL AND BACKFILL

3.4.1 Classified Fill and Backfill
3.4.2 Unclassified Fill and Backfill
3.4.3 Winter Protection
3.5 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
3.6 GRADING AREAS
3.7 BACKFILL
3.8 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Frozen Material
3.9 EMBANKMENTS
3.9.1 Earth Embankments
3.10 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.10.1 Construction
3.10.2 Compaction
3.10.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements
3.10.2.2 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
3.13 TESTING
3.14 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER
3.15 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION
3.16 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
3.17 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
3.18 CLEANING UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK FOR BUILDINGS, TRAFFIC AREAS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996el) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4318	(1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

STATE OF ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES (ADOT&PF)

ADOT&PF Specifications	(1998) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Nonfrost Susceptible Soils

Nonfrost susceptible soils are inorganic soils containing less than 3 percent by weight of grains finer than 0.02 mm. The method of test used shall be the ASTM D 422.

1.2.2 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GP-GM, GW-GC, SW, and SP, that is nonfrost susceptible material and containing not more than 60 percent by weight passing the No. 4 sieve. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140 as referenced in ASTM D 2487. Satisfactory materials for grading shall not exceed a size equaling 2/3 of the specified lift thickness.

1.2.3 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.4 Classified Fill

Classified fill shall consist of non-frost susceptible materials meeting the requirements for satisfactory materials

1.2.5 Unclassified Fill and Backfill

Unclassified fill and backfill shall be approved materials consisting of sand, gravel or other materials and shall be free of organic materials, frozen lumps, trash, lumber, or other debris. Material may be frost susceptible.

1.2.6 Fill

Fill is considered to be material placed above the original ground line.

1.2.7 Backfill

Backfill is considered to be material placed in an excavation made under this contract.

1.2.8 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140 as referenced in ASTM D 2487.

1.2.9 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be as expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 Method D.

1.2.10 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils shall be as defined in SECTION 02921 SEEDING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Compaction Test Plan; G.

The proposed locations of all compaction tests, in 3 copies prior to commencing placing operations.

Heating and Monitoring Plan; G.

The procedures proposed for winter protection of foundations and slabs by heating and monitoring of temperatures

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 6 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G.

Certificate demonstrating the commercial testing laboratory has been inspected and approved by the U.S. Corps of Engineers.

1.4 SOURCE OF MATERIALS

Excavated material shall be used to the maximum extent possible for fill and backfill, or as directed. Only clean, non-contaminated material shall be used as backfill. Excavated material not used shall be wasted as directed, provided, however, that no material shall be wasted without prior approval.

Classified fill and backfill and unclassified fill and backfill shall be obtained by selection from the excavated material. If the excavation is insufficient in quantity, or unsuitable, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain satisfactory borrow material.

1.5 MAXIMUM DENSITY DETERMINATIONS

1.5.1 Definition

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.5.2 Density Tests

a. Characteristics of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with particle size analysis of soils ASTM D 422 and moisture-density relations of soils ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one particle size analysis and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

b. Test shall be performed per paragraph TESTING. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contractor Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. The subsoil investigation report and samples of materials taken from subsurface investigations may be examined at the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.8 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSERVING TOPSOIL

Where area grading operations are to be performed, topsoil shall be stripped and separated from the grading operation. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 50 mm in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Unless otherwise shown, the areas within lines 7,620 mm outside of each building and structure line shall be cleared and grubbed of trees, stumps, roots, brush and other vegetation, existing foundations, pavements, utility lines, and other items that would interfere with construction operations. Stumps, logs, roots more than 40 mm in diameter, and other organic or metallic debris shall be completely excavated and removed within building and structure lines, and shall be excavated and removed to a depth not less than 460 mm below original ground surface in the remainder of the cleared areas. The resulting depressions shall be completely filled and compacted in accordance with the applicable paragraph of this specification unless further excavation is required. Building and utilities materials shown to be salvaged or to be re-installed in the work under this contract shall be removed carefully by workmen skilled in the particular trade involved.

3.2.1 Disposal of Cleared and Grubbed Material

Material removed and not designated as salvage material shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 General

The excavation shall conform to the dimensions, elevations and lines indicated on the drawings for each building and structure except as specified below, and shall include trenching for utility systems to a point 1,525 mm outside the building lines of each building and structure, and all work incidental thereto. Walls of the excavation shall be as nearly vertical as practicable and shall conform to "Safety and Health Requirements", EM 385-1-1. The extent of excavation for the removal of undesirable materials such as frost susceptible materials has been determined from the results of the explorations and has been shown on the drawings as the excavation line. Any excavation beyond the authorized dimensions, elevations, and lines shall be backfilled with compacted classified material without cost to the Government. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, excavation shall extend to a vertical line 1,070 mm outside the projected exterior wall line to allow for placing and removal of forms, installation of services, and for inspection. Undercutting will not be permitted. Excavated material conforming to the contract specification requirements for materials to be used for embankments, fills, backfilling, grading, or topsoiling required for the project under the contract shall be considered as suitable. No materials shall be wasted or used for the convenience of the Contractor unless so authorized. Contractor shall aerate or moisten soils materials as required to attain specified percent compaction.

3.3.1.1 Groundwater

The water table is below the excavation lines of new work. Excavations shall be performed in the dry. The excavation limits have been set above recorded groundwater levels at the site. The Contractor shall conduct excavation activities to protect the excavation from ponding due to precipitation and drainage.

3.3.1.2 Contaminated Soil

All excavated soils are to be field screen tested as specified in SECTION 02112 FIELD SCREEN TESTING FOR POL CONTAMINATION. Only clean, non-contaminated soil shall be used for backfill.

3.3.2 Field Modifications

If nonfrost susceptible soils are encountered within the depth below finished grade as indicated on the drawings for depth of excavation, the Contractor shall excavate only to depths such that the nonfrost susceptible materials are uncovered or to the bottom of the footing or slab whichever is greater. If unsuitable soil conditions in the opinion of the Contracting Officer are encountered at the excavation lines specified, (s)he may direct that extra excavation be performed. The Contractor shall

perform such extra excavation only when so directed in writing, and the extra work shall include both the necessary excavation and the placement and compaction of backfill material required to restore the excavation to the depth indicated on the drawings. When the excavation is carried to a line either above or below the elevations specified, an equitable modification of the contract price will be made. Backfill material shall not be placed until the Contractor has taken cross sectional elevations and measurements of the area excavated in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3 Drainage

Excavation shall be performed in the dry. The excavations and the area immediately surrounding each excavation for a distance of 3,000 mm, including slopes and ditches, shall be continually and effectively drained away from the excavation. The excavation for inlet, outlet, and diversion ditches and the furnishing and operating of dewatering equipment, as necessary, shall be performed under this specification. Suitable precautions shall be taken to prevent any erosion from undercutting previously concreted footings and slabs. Excavations shall be kept free from ponding until the permanent work in the excavations has been completed and accepted, and the excavations have been completely backfilled.

3.3.4 Shoring

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be installed during excavation where required for the protection of workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures and utilities.

3.3.5 Disposal of Excavated Material

Suitable excavated material shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work. Suitable excavated material in excess of that required for the work under this specification shall be used in other portions of the permanent site work required for the project under contract. Suitable material that cannot be placed readily in the permanent work shall be separately stockpiled as directed. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat, well-drained and workable condition at all times. Material in excess of that required for the permanent work under this contract and any unsuitable material shall be disposed of as specified or off-site. No excavated material shall be deposited at any time in a manner that may endanger any structure by direct pressure, by overloading banks contiguous to the operations, or that may be in any way detrimental to the completed work or obstruct any existing drainage course.

3.3.6 Protection of Utilities

When utility lines are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time for the necessary measures to be taken to prevent interruption of the service. The existing utilities to be retained and utilities constructed under this contract that are shown on the drawings or the location of which is made known to the Contractor prior to excavation shall be protected from damage during the excavation and backfilling and if damaged shall be repaired by

the Contractor at its own expense. If the Contractor damages any existing utility lines that are not shown or the location of which is not known to the Contractor, report thereof shall be made immediately to the Contracting Officer. If so directed by the Contracting Officer, repairs shall be made by the Contractor and adjustment in payment will be made by the Government at rates determined or approved by the Contracting Officer. Inactive or abandoned utilities shall be removed and the remaining ends capped or plugged outside the building excavation line.

3.4 FILL AND BACKFILL

No fill or backfill shall be placed until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall it be placed on a subgrade that is muddy, frozen, or contains frost. Fill or backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the wall and then only after approval. Fill or backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of wall as far as practicable. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to the wall than a distance equal to the height of the backfill above top of footing. Care shall be exercised to avoid any wedging action or eccentric action upon or against the structure, and to avoid any disturbance or damage to the work. Each layer of fill or backfill shall be spread, and moistened, or dried by aeration, to the moisture content required to attain the specified degree of compaction.

3.4.1 Classified Fill and Backfill

Where classified fill or backfill is shown on the drawings, or is required for additional excavation found necessary by the Contractor for its operations, such fill shall consist of material as herein before specified and it shall be placed in layers not exceeding 200 mm in loose thickness, uniformly compacted to at least 95 percent compaction, unless otherwise shown on the drawings, with vibratory, or equal, machine compaction equipment of an approved type. Layer thickness shall not exceed 100 mm where power-driven hand tampers are used. Portions of any layer in which the materials become segregated to the extent that the required percent compaction cannot be attained, shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, or blended with additional material until segregation is eliminated and specified percent compaction can be attained. Where classified fill or backfill extends below the footings, it shall also extend to a vertical line 1,070 mm outside the projected exterior wall line, or to the lines as shown on the drawings.

3.4.2 Unclassified Fill and Backfill

After completion of foundation footings and walls, and other construction below the elevation of the final grades, and prior to backfilling, all forms shall be removed and the excavation shall be cleaned of all trash and debris. Backfilling or fill placed outside the exterior walls and above the bottom of the footings shall be unclassified, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings, and shall be placed in horizontal layers not in excess of 200 mm, (100 mm where hand tampers are used) in thickness. Each layer shall be compacted by hand or machine tampers or by other suitable equipment to at least 85 percent compaction. Backfill shall be brought to

a suitable elevation above grade to provide for anticipated settlement and shrinkage thereof. Basement walls and floor slabs shall be protected from frost damage where construction is discontinued for the winter. To preclude frost damage to structures without basements, where construction is to be discontinued for the winter, no unclassified material shall be placed adjacent to exterior walls prior to placement of classified material within the structure.

3.4.3 Winter Protection

The Contractor shall take adequate precautions to protect foundations and floor slabs from damage due to frost action. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to repair or replace all such damage at no additional cost to the Government, and with no extension of the contract completion date. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, repair of damage will result in an unsuitable facility, replacement of damaged portions of work will be directed. The following minimum requirements shall be met:

1. Backfilling:

   Exterior foundation footings and walls for slab-on-grade structures shall be backfilled to finished grade prior to the ambient air temperature falling below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F). The backfill and/or insitu material shall be complete within a minimum of 1525 mm each side of the footing or wall. In lieu of this backfilling, the exterior footings may be heated as specified below.

   To preclude frost damage to slab-on-grade structures during winter construction, no unclassified material shall be placed adjacent to exterior walls prior to placement of classified material within the structure.

2. Heating:

   Exterior foundation footings and walls for structures with basements or crawl spaces, and all interior footings and floor slabs for structures with basements, crawl spaces or slab-on-grade construction, shall be protected as specified herein. When the ambient air temperature is below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F), foundation footings, walls, and floor slabs shall be enclosed and heated such that the minimum interior air temperature at all locations is 4.5 degrees C (40 degrees F). When the exterior foundation footings or walls are not backfilled, the entire structure, to include all exterior surfaces and unbackfilled air spaces within 1,525 mm of the footings or walls, shall be heated to 4.5 degrees C (40 degrees F) minimum. All temperatures shall be constantly and adequately monitored. The Contractor shall submit a Heating and Monitoring Plan describing the proposed method(s) to be used for winter protection.

3. Alternatives:

The Contractor may request an alternative method for winter protection by submitting Heating and Monitoring Plan in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

4. Survey:

The Contractor shall survey the elevations of all footings and slabs throughout the freezing season as directed by the Contracting Officer. These elevations shall be used to detect any movement of the footings and slabs, and to indicate the adequacy of the precautions taken.

3.5 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval.

3.6 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.7 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION and SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.8 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory

material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 200 mm; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.8.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

3.9 EMBANKMENTS

3.9.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 75 mm. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.10 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.10.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 150 mm below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 15 mm from the established grade and cross section.

3.10.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent, or as indicated on the drawings, of laboratory maximum density.

3.10.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.10.2.2 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. For pile foundations, the excavation shall be stopped at an elevation of from 150 to 300 mm above the bottom of the footing before driving piles. After pile driving has been completed, the remainder of the excavation shall be completed to the elevations shown. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 30 mm of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 75 mm depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.13 TESTING

Compaction, gradation, and nonfrost susceptibility tests shall be performed on each layer of compacted material placed. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an independent testing agency satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that the tests be taken at locations other than those shown on the submitted compaction test plan and that additional tests be taken to supplement these required tests. The Contractor shall remove and replace nonconforming materials and shall recompact and retest failed and replaced areas until the specified degree of compaction is obtained. The Contractor shall amend its submitted compaction test plan to show the exact location and number of tests taken. This plan shall be keyed to the test results. The record of each test shall reflect the type of test procedure and, for compaction tests, the volume or unit weight of the standard and the volume or unit weight of the compacted soil. The record shall also reflect the firm or person that performed the test, the project title, and contract number. The area referred to hereinafter which determines the minimum number of tests required shall be an area that is compacted in one continuous operation.

a. For roadways, driveways, and parking areas, the number of density tests required shall conform to the following requirements for each layer of material placed:

1. Roadways and driveways up to 90 meters in length and parking areas up to 550 square meters.

a. Subbase and Base Course: A minimum of two tests or one test for each 20 meters of length or each 140 square meters of area, whichever provides the greatest number of tests.

b. Subgrade: A minimum of two tests or one test for each 30 meters of length or each 200 square meters of area, whichever provides the greatest number of tests.

2. Roadways between 90 and 300 meters in length and parking areas between 550 and 1,800 square meters.

a. Subbase and Base Course: A minimum of four tests or one test for each 45 meters of length or 280 square meters of area, whichever provides the greatest number of tests.

b. Subgrade: A minimum of four tests or one test for each 60

meters of length or 370 square meters of area, whichever provides the greatest number of tests.

3. Roadways over 300 meters in length and parking areas over 1,800 square meters.

a. Subbase and Base Course: A minimum of seven tests or one test for each 75 meters of length or 450 square meters of area, whichever provides the greatest number of tests.

b. Subgrade: A minimum of five tests or one test for each 90 meters of length or 550 square meters of area, whichever provides the greatest number of tests.

b. Subbase and classified materials in-place shall be sampled and tested for gradation and nonfrost susceptibility requirements at least once for every 75 cubic meters of compacted volume or portion thereof. Gradation shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136, with ASTM C 117 used to determine minus 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve material and ASTM D 422 used to determine minus 0.02 mm material.

c. Base course in-place shall be sampled and tested in accordance with SECTION 02722 BASE COURSE AND BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR VEHICLE TRAFFIC AREAS, ADOT&PF Specifications, and as specified herein.

d. The following density tests are required beneath structures with on-grade concrete floor slabs and when uniform compaction requirements are specified for beneath footings and slabs. The number of tests shall apply to each layer of material placed.

1. Compacted Area: 50 square meters or less. A minimum of two tests or one test for each 12 square meters of area, whichever will provide the greatest number of tests.

2. Compacted Area: Between 50 and 360 square meters. A minimum of four tests.

3. Compacted Area: 360 square meters or greater. One test for each 90 square meters of area.

e. The following density tests are required beneath footings for structures with elevated floors (crawl space) and structures where the compaction requirements beneath footings and floor slabs vary. The number of tests shall apply to each layer of material placed.

1. Continuous Footings: One test for each 15 meters of continuous footing for walls over 30 meters long or a minimum of two tests per wall, whichever provides the greatest number of tests.

2. Column Footings: One test per footing.

f. Classified materials in-place are to be sampled and tested for gradation and nonfrost susceptibility requirements at least once for

every 75 compacted cubic meters or portion thereof. For these tests, gradation shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136, with ASTM C 117 used to determine minus No. 200 sieve material and ASTM D 422 used to determine minus 0.02 mm material.

3.14 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.15 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.16 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect all areas of completed work against any detrimental effects due to weather, by approved methods. Any areas of completed work that are damaged by freezing or rain, shall be reconditioned, reshaped and recompacted by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements of this specification without additional cost to the Government.

3.17 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

All sidewalks, fences, poles and any other existing feature that is to be retained but has been damaged or removed as a result of performance of the work shall be repaired or replaced in kind in a satisfactory manner.

3.18 CLEANING UP

The Contractor shall at all times keep the construction area, including storage areas used by it, free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish and, prior to completion of the work, remove any rubbish from and about the premises and all tools, equipment and materials not the property of the Government. Upon completion of the construction, the Contractor shall leave the work and premises in a clean, neat and satisfactory condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Unyielding Material
2.1.2 Unstable Material
2.1.3 Select Granular Material
2.1.4 Initial Backfill Material
2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION
3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.1.2 Stockpiles
3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
3.2.1 Trench Backfill
3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Gas Distribution
3.3.2 Water Lines
3.3.3 Heat Distribution System
3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System
3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Facilities

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
3.4.3 Field Density Tests
3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

As specified in SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDINGS, ROADS, PARKING LOTS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests; G.

Testing of Backfill Materials; G.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.2 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.3 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 25 mm sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be , or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.4 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the

tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site . Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 1.20 meters high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or

special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of or greater in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by

rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least 300 mm above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose

thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 450 mm of cover in rock excavation and not less than 600 mm of cover in other excavation. Trenches shall be graded as specified for pipe-laying requirements in SECTION 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of from the existing ground surface or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 6.3 mm in any dimension.

3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 mm below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every of installation shall be performed or a minimum of two tests. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every1500 cm of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PIPING
1.2.1 Service Lines
1.2.2 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines
1.2.4 Potable Water Lines
1.2.5 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe
2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
2.2.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
2.3.2 Bonded Joints
2.3.3 Isolation Joints
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Gate Valves
2.4.2 Indicator Post for Valves
2.5 VALVE BOXES
2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS
2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.7.1 Service Clamps
2.7.2 Service Stops
2.7.3 Tapping Sleeves
2.7.4 Service Boxes
2.7.5 Disinfection

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
3.1.2.2 Water Lines

3.1.2.3 Structures
3.1.3 Joint Deflection
3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
3.1.4 Placing and Laying
3.1.4.1 Piping Connections
3.1.4.2 Penetrations
3.1.4.3 Flanged Pipe
3.1.5 Jointing
3.1.5.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.2 Bonded Joints Requirements
3.1.5.3 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
3.1.5.4 Transition Fittings
3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
3.1.6.1 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)
3.1.6.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes
3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants
3.1.7.2 Location of Valves
3.1.7.3 Location of Service Boxes
3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses
3.1.9 Thrust Restraint
3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks
3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints
3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
3.2.1 Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Test
3.2.3 Time for Making Test
3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION
3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated

	Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-Restraint Design	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water supply lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines 80 mm and larger shall be ductile iron unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water supply lines 80 mm or larger shall be ductile iron unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m line.

1.2.4 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.5 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method; G.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation; G.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; G.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Meters; G.

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi), unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.

b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.2 Bonded Joints

For all ferrous pipe, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond wire shall be Size 1/0 copper conductor suitable for direct burial shaped to stand clear of the joint. The bond shall be of the thermal weld type.

2.3.3 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

a. Valves smaller than 80 mm shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.

b. Valves 80 mm and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm in size,

resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.2 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 125 mm in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 200 mm above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 150 mm bell connection, two 65 mm hose connections and one 115 mm pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.7.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.7.2 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 1.375 MPa (200 psi).

2.7.3 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters (50 foot-pound).

2.7.4 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.7.5 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water

lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall be not less than 600 mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 1 m of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed

using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4.2 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.3 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.2 Bonded Joints Requirements

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.3 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 3 mm thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.4 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 50 mm shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending

on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 80 mm and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 150 mm branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 1.2 m above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 100 mm thick and 400 mm square. Not less than 2 cm of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.7.2 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.7.3 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.9 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.

b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.

c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 1.38 MPa. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa (5 psi) of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

L = 0.0001351ND(P raised to 0.5 power)

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.

b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as specified. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in properly sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Ductile Iron Pipe
2.1.2 Cast Iron Soil Pipe
2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS
2.2.1 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe
2.2.2 Fittings for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Ductile Iron Pipe Jointing
2.3.2 Cast Iron Soil Pipe Jointing
2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS
2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS
2.6 STEEL LADDER
2.7 CEMENT MORTAR
2.7.1 Portland Cement
2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete
2.8 STRUCTURES
2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
2.8.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.1.1 Water Lines
3.1.1.2 Structural Foundations
3.1.2 Pipe Laying
3.1.2.1 Trenches
3.1.2.2 Backfill
3.1.2.3 Width of Trench
3.1.2.4 Jointing
3.1.2.5 Handling and Storage
3.1.3 Leakage Tests
3.1.4 Test for Deflection
3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES
3.4 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES
3.5 BUILDING CONNECTIONS
3.6 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 924	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 924M	Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)
ASTM D 3753	(1999) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 1.5 m outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Joints; G.

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains are oil resistant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Ductile Iron Pipe

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C151 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2 Cast Iron Soil Pipe

Cast iron soil pipe shall conform to ASTM A 74, Class SV, except where Class XH is indicated.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe

Mechanical fittings shall conform to AWWA C110, rated for 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Push-on fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for 10.3 MPa (150 psi).

2.2.2 Fittings for Cast Iron Soil Pipe

ASTM A 74.

2.3 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings and gaskets utilized for waste drains shall be certified by the manufacturer as oil resistant.

2.3.1 Ductile Iron Pipe Jointing

Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111 as modified by AWWA C151. Flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C115.

2.3.2 Cast Iron Soil Pipe Jointing

Rubber gaskets for compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 564. The packing shall not contain material which would affect adhesion of the joint sealing material to the pipe. Lead shall be suitable for caulking of joints.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings.

2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron or ductile iron. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg (400 pounds). The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.6 STEEL LADDER

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 3.6 m. The ladder shall not be less than 406 mm in width, with 19 mm diameter rungs spaced 305 mm apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm thick and 51 mm wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.7 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.7.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.8 STRUCTURES

2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

2.8.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 3 m to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 2 m. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 3 m on each side

of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 1 m to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 100 mm.

3.1.1.2 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 1 m of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.

c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

3.1.2.1 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.2 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade.

3.1.2.3 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.4 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.5 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828, ASTM C 924M, and ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 94 L per 1 mm diameter per km of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4.0 degrees C (39.2 degrees F), and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted

with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 480 MPa (70,000 psi) or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.4 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.5 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 1.5 m from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

3.6 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02556

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Jointing Polyethylene Piping
1.3.2 Standard Products
1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.4 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.1.2 Small Fittings
2.1.3 Fittings, 50 mm (2 Inches) and Larger
2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections
2.1.5 Flange Gaskets
2.1.6 Pipe Threads
2.1.7 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints
2.1.8 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
2.1.8.1 Sealing Compound
2.1.8.2 Tape
2.1.9 Identification
2.1.10 Insulating Joint Materials
2.1.10.1 Threaded Joints
2.1.10.2 Flanged Joints
2.1.11 Gas Transition Fittings
2.2 VALVES
2.2.1 Steel Valves
2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS
2.3.1 Service Line Regulators
2.4 METERS
2.5 EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION
2.6 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
3.2 GAS MAINS
3.3 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

3.3.1 Emergency Gas Supply Connection
3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS
3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING
3.5.1 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems
3.5.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces
3.6 INSTALLATION
3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground
3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground
3.7 PIPE JOINTS
3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints
3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints
3.7.3 Jointing Polyethylene Piping
3.7.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping
3.8 DRIPS
3.9 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION
3.9.1 Service Line Regulators
3.10 METER INSTALLATION
3.11 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES
3.11.1 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines
3.12 TESTS
3.12.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints
3.12.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02556

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual	(1994; addenda/correction Jan 1996) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B109.2	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity and Over)

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 5L	(2000) Line Pipe
API Spec 6D	(1994; Supple 1 Jun 1996; Supple 2 Dec 1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(2000) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM D 2513	(2000) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2683	(1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin-Skived Tape
ASTM D 3350	(1999) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B31.8	(1995) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2962	(Rev A) Enamel, Alkyd (Metric)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0185	(1996) Extruded, Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems with Soft Adhesives for Underground or Submerged Pipe

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

SSPC SP 1 (1982) Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 3 (1995) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 7/NACE 4 (1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir (1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials; G.

Drawings shall contain complete schematic and piping diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of the system and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment; G.

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Dielectric Waterways and Flange Kits.

b. Meters.

c. Pressure Reducing Valves.

d. Regulators.

e. Emergency Gas Supply Connection.

Spare Parts Data; G.

Spare parts lists for each different item of material and equipment specified, after submittal of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of

supply.

Connections to Existing Lines; G.

Notification of the Contractor's schedule for making connections to existing gas lines, at least 10 days in advance.

Welding Steel Piping; G.

A copy of qualified welding procedures along with a list of names and identification symbols of performance qualified welders and welding operators.

Jointing Polyethylene Piping; G.

A copy of qualified jointing procedures, training procedures, qualifications of trainer, and training test results for joiners and inspectors.

Connection Plan; G.

A copy of procedures for gas line tie in, hot taps, purging, and plugging as applicable in accordance with ASME B31.8.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure and Leak Tests; G.

Data from all pressure tests of the distribution system.

SD-07 Certificates

Utility Work; G.

Certification from the Operating Agency/Utility Company that work for which the Utility is responsible has been completed.

Training; G.

A copy of each inspector's and jointer's training certificate with respective test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Distribution System; G.

Six copies, in booklet form and indexed, of site specific natural gas operation and maintenance manual for each gas distribution system including system operation, system maintenance, equipment operation, and equipment maintenance manuals described below. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

The System Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to the

following:

a. Maps showing piping layout and locations of all system valves and gas line markers.

b. Step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. System components and equipment shall be indexed to the gas maps.

c. Descriptions of Emergency Procedures including: isolation procedures including required valve operations with valve locations indexed to gas map, recommended emergency equipment, checklist for major emergencies and procedures for connecting emergency gas supply.

The Equipment Operation Manual shall include, but not be limited to, detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment, valves and system components.

The System Maintenance Manuals shall include, but not be limited to:

a. Maintenance check list for entire gas distribution system.

b. Descriptions of site specific standard maintenance procedures.

c. Piping layout, equipment layout, and control diagrams of the systems as installed.

d. Identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by location, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping materials or piping from different manufacturer.

The Equipment Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Identification of valves and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location.

b. Maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance tool kits for all valves and equipment.

c. Recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement for each valve component or piece of equipment or component item.

d. Routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Jointing Polyethylene Piping

Piping shall be joined by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA Manual. Manufacturer's prequalified joining procedures shall be used. Joints shall be inspected by an

inspector qualified in the joining procedures being used and in accordance with AGA Manual. Joiners and inspectors shall be qualified at the jobsite by a person who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer of the pipe, to train and qualify joiners and inspectors in each joining procedure to be used on the job. Training shall include use of equipment, explanation of the procedure, and successfully making joints which pass tests specified in AGA Manual. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the date to qualify joiners and inspectors.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Valves, flanges, and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.4 Handling

Pipe and components shall be handled carefully to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to damage pipe coating. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied, except as specified in paragraph INSTALLATION. Plastic pipe shall be handled in conformance with AGA Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade A or B, Type E or S, Schedule 40; or API Spec 5L seamless or electric resistance welded, Schedule 40, black steel pipe as specified in ASME B31.8. Furnace buttwelded pipe may be used in sizes 40 mm and smaller.

2.1.2 Small Fittings

Fittings 40 mm and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.3 Fittings, 50 mm (2 Inches) and Larger

Pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5, Class 150. Buttweld fittings shall be in accordance with ASME B16.9. Weld neck flanges shall be used.

2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections

Connections shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, carbon steel.

2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm minimum thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR), or glass fibers bonded with polytetrafluoroethylene, suitable for maximum 315 degrees C service and meeting applicable requirements of ASME B31.8.

2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.7 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints

Polyethylene pipe, tubing, fittings and joints shall conform to ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 2513, pipe designations PE 2406 and PE 3408, rated SDR 11 or less, as specified in ASME B31.8. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2513. Butt fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261 and socket fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2683. Fittings shall match the service rating of the pipe.

2.1.8 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

2.1.8.1 Sealing Compound

Joint sealing compound shall be as listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less.

2.1.8.2 Tape

Polytetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to ASTM D 3308.

2.1.9 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags for each valve, meter, and regulator shall be provided as required by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.10 Insulating Joint Materials

Insulating joint materials shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to isolate galvanic or electrolytic action.

2.1.10.1 Threaded Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type, dielectric waterways with insulating gaskets.

2.1.10.2 Flanged Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.11 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing steel and polyethylene pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA Manual requirements for transition fittings.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Steel Valves

Steel valves 40 mm and smaller installed aboveground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends with handwheel or wrench operator. Steel valves 50 mm and larger installed aboveground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld or flanged ends, Class 150 with handwheel or wrench operator.

2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS

Regulators shall have ferrous bodies, shall provide backflow and vacuum protection, and shall be designed to meet the pressure, load and other service conditions.

2.3.1 Service Line Regulators

Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall have ferrous bodies. Regulator shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Regulators shall be provided where gas will be distributed at pressures in excess of 2.5 kPa of water column. Pressure relief shall be set at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user. Pressure relief for liquified petroleum gas shall be set at 4 kPa of water column. Regulator shall have single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet. Regulator valve vent shall be of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port. Regulator shall be capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and shall be capable of limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Regulator shall have a self contained service regulator. Regulator pipe connections shall not exceed 50 mm size.

2.4 METERS

Meters shall conform to ANSI B109.2. Meters shall be pipe mounted. Meters shall be provided with over-pressure protection as specified in ASME B31.8

and frost protection. Meters shall be suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Meters shall be as indicated on drawings

2.5 EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

The emergency gas supply connection shall consist of piping (same size as service line) and accessories that will enable a portable, commercial-sized gas cylinder system to be connected to the gas piping system. This connection shall be capped to prevent gas leakage with a lockable manual valve located to be capable of shutting off flow. The entire assembly should be contained in a weatherproof, lockable box. The box shall contain permanently installed written instructions stating the type and pressure of the gas allowed to be connected to the line. The instructions shall also indicate and provide specific instruction for testing of the integrity of the building's gas system with an inert gas before the fuel gas connection is made. A subplate shall be provided in the box that is required to be unbolted to gain access to the connection. The subplate shall contain a warning regarding the potential consequences of using gas other than that specified or of failing to test system integrity before hooking up emergency fuel supply.

2.6 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system materials shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS MAINS

Pipe for gas mains shall be polyethylene except for aboveground pipe which shall be steel. Steel pipe and fittings shall be coated with protective covering as specified. Polyethylene mains shall not be installed aboveground.

3.3 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

Service lines shall be constructed of materials specified for gas mains and shall extend from a gas main to and including the point of delivery within of the building. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly. The service lines shall be connected to the gas mains through service tees, with end of run plugged. Where indicated, service line shall be provided with an isolation valve of the same size as the service line. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Shorter lengths shall be used only for closures.

3.3.1 Emergency Gas Supply Connection

An aboveground locked, valved and capped emergency gas supply connection shall be provided upstream of the pressure regulator. The connection shall be located outside of the building within 300 mm of the exterior wall and installed in a weatherproof box which is mounted on the exterior wall and clearly marked with an appropriate metal sign mounted on wall above.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS

Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and blown free of chips and scale. Defective pipe, tubing, or fittings shall be replaced and shall not be repaired.

3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.5.1 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems

Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraphs of SECTION 09900 PAINTINGS AND COATING and as follows:

3.5.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal the primer same type paint as the shop primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent-cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or brush-off blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 7/NACE 4 and primed with ferrous metal primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25. Primed surfaces shall be finished with two coats of exterior alkyd paint conforming to CID A-A-2962 Type I, Class A, Grade B.

3.6 INSTALLATION

Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable sections of ASME B31.8, AGA Manual and 49 CFR 192. Pipe shall be cut without damaging the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm and larger, an approved gas-cutting-and-beveling machine may be used. Cutting of plastic pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Manual. Valve installation in plastic pipe shall be designed to protect the plastic pipe against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve is operated and from other stresses which may be exerted through the valve or valve box.

3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground

Gas mains and service lines shall be graded as required. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded except as otherwise permitted for installation of valves. Mains shall have 600 mm minimum cover; service lines shall have

485 mm minimum cover; and both mains and service lines shall be placed on firmly compacted select material for the full length. Where indicated, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any anticipated external loads as specified in ASME B31.8. The encasement material shall be standard weight black steel pipe with a protective coating as specified. The pipe shall be separated from the casing by insulating spacers and sealed at the ends with casing bushings. Trench shall be excavated below pipe grade, bedded with bank sand, and compacted to provide full-length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade will not be permitted. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered into the trench and shall be kept free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might damage or obstruct the operation of the valves, regulators, meters, or other equipment. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe or fittings shall be securely closed by expandable plugs or other suitable means. Minor changes in line or gradient of pipe that can be accomplished through the natural flexibility of the pipe material without producing permanent deformation and without overstressing joints may be made when approved. Changes in line or gradient that exceed the limitations specified shall be made with fittings. When cathodic protection is furnished, electrically insulated joints or flanges shall be provided. When polyethylene or piping is installed underground, foil backed magnetic tape shall be placed above the pipe to permit locating with a magnetic detector. After laying of pipe and testing, trench shall be backfilled in accordance with SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground

Aboveground piping shall be protected against dirt and other foreign matter as specified for underground piping. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded; however, joints in pipe 40 mm in diameter and smaller may be threaded; joints may also be threaded to accommodate the installation of valves. Flanges shall be of the weld neck type to match wall thickness of pipe.

3.7 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by the contraction of piping or superimposed loads.

3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints

Threaded joints in steel pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted.

3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints

Gas pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for

improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.8. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.7.3 Jointing Polyethylene Piping

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA Manual. Indiscriminate heat fusion joining of plastic pipe or fittings made from different polyethylene resins by classification or by manufacturer shall be avoided if other alternative joining procedures are available. If heat fusion joining of dissimilar polyethylenes is required, special procedures are required. The method of heat fusion joining dissimilar polyethylene resins shall be tested in accordance with paragraph TESTS, subparagraph Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints.

3.7.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.8 DRIPS

Drips shall be installed at locations where required. Drips may be commercial units of approved type and capacity. A blow off pipe 32 mm or larger shall be connected to each drip at its lowest point and shall extend to or near the ground surface at a convenient location away from traffic. Discharge for each drip terminal (outlet) shall be provided with a reducing fitting, a plug valve, and a 15 mm nipple turned down. The discharge terminal (outlet) shall be inside a length of 300 mm or larger vitrified clay pipe, concrete sewer pipe or concrete terminal box set vertically on a bed of coarse gravel 300 mm thick and 1 m square, and closed at the ground surface with a suitable replacement cover.

3.9 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION

3.9.1 Service Line Regulators

A shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator shall be installed on the service line outside the building, 450 mm above the ground on the riser. An insulating joint shall be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and shall be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current. A 10 mm tapped fitting equipped with a plug shall be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. All service regulator vents and relief vents shall terminate in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. The open end of the vent shall be located where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.10 METER INSTALLATION

Meters shall be installed in accordance with ASME B31.8. Permanent gas meters shall be installed with provisions for isolation and removal for calibration and maintenance, and shall be suitable for operation in conjunction with an energy monitoring and control system.

3.11 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES

Connections between new work and existing gas lines, where required, shall be made in accordance with ASME B31.8, using proper fittings to suit the actual conditions. When connections are made by tapping into a gas main, the connecting fittings shall be the same size as the pipe being connected.

3.11.1 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines

The Contractor shall provide connections to the existing gas lines in accordance with approved procedures. Deactivation of any portion of the existing system shall only be done at the valve location shown on the drawings. Reactivation of any existing gas lines will only be done by the Government. The Contractor's Connection Plan shall be submitted and approved prior to making any connections to existing gas lines. This plan shall include the Operating Agency's required procedures which may be obtained from the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before connections to existing lines are to be made.

3.12 TESTS

3.12.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints

Each day, prior to making polyethylene heat fusion joints or a joint of each size and type to be installed that day shall be made by each person performing joining of plastic pipe that day and destructively tested. At least 3 longitudinal straps shall be cut from each joint. Each strap shall be visually examined, shall not contain voids or discontinuities on the cut surfaces of the joint area, and shall be deformed by bending, torque, or impact, and if failure occurs, it must not initiate in the joint area. If a joint fails the visual or deformation test, the qualified joiner who made that joint shall not make further field joints in plastic pipe on this job until that person has been retrained and requalified. The results of the destructive tests shall be recorded to include the date and time of the tests, size and type of the joints, ambient conditions, fusion iron temperature and names of inspectors and joiners.

3.12.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

The system of gas mains and service lines shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service using air as the test medium. The normal operating pressure for the system is 414 kPa. The test pressure is 689 kPa. Prior to testing the system, the interior shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign materials. All meters, regulators, and controls shall be removed before blowing out and cleaning and reinstalled after clearing of all foreign materials. Testing of gas

mains and service lines shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Persons not working on the test operations shall be kept out of the testing area while testing is proceeding. The test shall be made on the system as a whole or on sections that can be isolated. Joints in sections shall be tested prior to backfilling when trenches must be backfilled before the completion of other pipeline sections. The test shall continue for at least 24 hours from the time of the initial readings to the final readings of pressure and temperature. The initial test readings of the instrument shall not be made for at least 1 hour after the pipe has been subjected to the full test pressure, and neither the initial nor final readings shall be made at times of rapid changes in atmospheric conditions. The temperatures shall be representative of the actual trench conditions. There shall be no indication of reduction of pressure during the test after corrections have been made for changes in atmospheric conditions in conformity with the relationship T(1)P(2)=T(2)P(1), in which T and P denote absolute temperature and pressure, respectively, and the numbers denote initial and final readings. During the test, the entire system shall be completely isolated from all compressors and other sources of air pressure. Each joint shall be tested by means of soap and water or an equivalent nonflammable solution prior to backfilling or concealing any work. The testing instruments shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All labor, materials and equipment for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection at all times during the tests. The Contractor shall maintain safety precautions for air pressure testing at all times during the tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02722

BASE COURSE AND BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR VEHICLE TRAFFIC AREAS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE MATERIAL
2.2 PRIME COAT
2.3 ASPHALT MATERIAL
2.4 TACK COAT MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE INSTALLATION
3.2 PRIME COAT APPLICATION
3.3 ASPHALT-CONCRETE PAVEMENT INSTALLATION
3.4 TACK COAT APPLICATION
3.5 CLEANING UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02722

BASE COURSE AND BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR VEHICLE TRAFFIC AREAS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 226-80	(R 1996) Viscosity Graded Asphalt Cement
AASHTO M 82-75	(R 1996) Cut-Back Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
AASHTO T 230-68	(R 1993) Determining Degree of Pavement Compaction of Bituminous Aggregate Mixtures
AASHTO T 245-90	(R 1994) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2397	(1998) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

STATE OF ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES (ADOT&PF)

ADOT&PF Specifications	(1998) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction
ADOT&PF T-17	Standard Method of Test of Bituminous Mix Design by the Marshall Method

1.2 GENERAL

Work shall conform to the applicable sections of ADOT&PF Specifications in their entirety, except as otherwise specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

SD-06 Test Reports

Job Mix Design; G.

The mix design shall conform to the criteria listed herein, and shall utilize the same materials sources, aggregate gradations, and asphalt grade as will be used in the pavement. The mix design shall have been prepared by an independent commercial laboratory or by a State of Alaska laboratory no earlier than two years prior to the start of placement of pavement. The mix design shall have been prepared by ADOT&PF T-17, using the criteria listed under paragraph E.4 therein (50 blows/face).

Aggregate Base Course; G.

Test results on current materials and in-place density.

Bituminous Pavement; G.

Test results on current plant mix and materials, and in-place density and smoothness.

SD-07 Certificates

Prime Coat; G.

Asphalt Cement; G.

Tack Coat; G.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE MATERIAL

Gradation shall conform to ADOT&PF Specifications, Table 703-2, Grading D-1, except the percentage of particles by weight having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall be 0 to 3 percent.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Prime coat material shall conform to AASHTO M 82-75, Grade MC-30 or MC-30. For MC-30, the specification is modified to allow 35 percent maximum (instead of 25 percent) distillate at 225 degrees C and a minimum of 100 poises (instead of 300) viscosity on residue from distillation at 60

degrees C.

2.3 ASPHALT MATERIAL

Asphalt material shall conform to AASHTO M 226-80, Grade AC-5. A single source of asphalt material shall be used for the entire job. Aggregate gradation shall meet ADOT&PF Specifications, Table 703-3, Type II or III.

2.4 TACK COAT MATERIAL

Tack coat material shall be asphalt conforming to ASTM D 2397, Type CSS-1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE INSTALLATION

Compaction shall be 100 percent.

3.2 PRIME COAT APPLICATION

The rate of application of the prime coat shall be from 0.32 to 0.95 liters per square meter.

3.3 ASPHALT-CONCRETE PAVEMENT INSTALLATION

Rolling shall be continued until a density of not less than 96 percent is obtained. Compaction shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 230-68 except that the standard specimen shall be prepared in accordance with AASHTO T 245-90.

3.4 TACK COAT APPLICATION

The tack coat shall be applied at a rate that will result in an asphalt residual covering of 47.4 to 142.4 milliliters per square meter.

3.5 CLEANING UP

The Contractor shall at all times keep the construction area free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish and, prior to completion of the work, remove any rubbish from and about the premises and all tools, equipment and materials not the property of the Government. Upon completion of the construction, the Contractor shall leave the work and premises in a clean, neat and satisfactory condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02763

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 EQUIPMENT
1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment
1.4.2 Traffic Controls
1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT
2.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 APPLICATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02763

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STATE OF ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES (ADOT&PF)

ADOT&PF Specifications	(1998) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 248	(1992; Rev 1996) Ready-Mixed White and Yellow Traffic Paints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G.

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

Composition Requirements; G.

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G.

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 8 kilometers per hour (5 mph), and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to

pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paint shall conform to AASHTO M 248, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.2 APPLICATION

All work shall conform to ADOT&PF Specifications Traffic Markings, in its entirety, except as otherwise specified herein.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather
1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather
1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
1.4.1 General Requirements
1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
2.2.2 Burlap
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied
2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks
3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
3.4.4 Joint Finishing
3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
3.6.1 Contraction Joints
3.6.2 Expansion Joints
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.1.1 Mat Method
3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.7.2 Backfilling
3.7.3 Protection
3.7.4 Protective Coating
3.7.4.1 Application
3.7.4.2 Precautions
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Concrete Testing
3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
3.8.2.2 Air Content
3.8.2.3 Slump Test
3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.9.2 High Areas
3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617/A 617M	(1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 171	(1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 309	(1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete; G.

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control; G.

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 5 degrees C and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 2 degrees C and is rising, or is already above5 degrees C. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 2 degrees C, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 10 and 30 degrees C. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10

degrees C for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 30 degrees C except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 35 degrees C at any time.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 24 MPa at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 37.5 mm.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 50 mm plus or minus 25 mm where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 10 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during

depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 50 mm nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m. Radius bends may be formed with 19 mm boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of3 m with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall be vertical as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 38 mm benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDINGS, TRAFFIC AREAS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 1.2 meters. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm in any 3 m long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 3 m straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood

float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 8 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 13 mm. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the testing edge of a

3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 1.5 m on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 3 m or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 13 mm joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 6 mm below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 3 mm and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of

curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m nor greater than 4.5 m in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 3 mm thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 13 mm in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 3 meters. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 25 mm depth of curb and gutter contraction joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 300 mm when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 5 square meters per liter (200 square feet per gallon) for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 11 square meters per liter (50 square yards per gallon) for first application and not more than 15.5 square meters per liter (70 square yards per gallon) for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 10 degrees C.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day

nor less than once for every 190 cubic meters of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 4 MPa.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content shall be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 190 cubic meters, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness shall be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm the deficient section will be removed,

between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED
2.1.1 Seed Classification
2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
2.1.3 Quality
2.1.4 Seed Mixing
2.1.5 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Straw
2.4.2 Hay
2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
2.4.4 Paper Fiber
2.5 WATER
2.6 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
2.6.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
2.6.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric
2.6.3 Surface Erosion Control Net
2.6.4 Erosion Control Material Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Seeding Time
3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.1.4 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
3.2.3 Tillage
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
3.2.4.4 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Seed
3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
3.3.1.2 Rolling
3.3.2 Hydroseeding
3.3.3 Mulching
3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor
3.3.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
3.3.4 Watering Seed
3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.6.1 Restoration
3.6.2 Clean Up
3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.8 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.8.1 Commencement
3.8.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.8.2.1 Lawn Area
3.8.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.8.3.1 Mowing
3.8.3.2 Post-Fertilization
3.8.3.3 Repair or Reinstall
3.8.3.4 Maintenance Record
3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE
3.9.1 Preliminary Inspection
3.9.2 Final Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G.

Surface Erosion Control Material; G.

Chemical Treatment Material; G.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery; G.

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; G.

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G.

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check; G.

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period; G.

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; G.

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; G.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; G.

A 4.5 kg sample.

Mulch; G.

A 4.5 kg sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration; G.

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; G.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G.

Topsoil; G.

pH Adjuster; G.

Fertilizer; G.

Organic Material; G.

Soil Conditioner; G.

Mulch; G.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

LAWN SEED

Poa Pratensis	Nugget or Merion Kentucky Bluegrass	80	56
Lolium Multiflorum	Annual Ryegrass	20	18

2.1.3 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.4 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.5 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated prills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.6 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.6.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.6.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 19 to 25 mm square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.6.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 605 grams per meter and 1200 mm wide with mesh openings of approximately 25 mm square.

2.6.4 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from May 15th to September 1st.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 6 mm depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 2241 kilograms per hectare. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 0.75 metric tons per hectare. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from

penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.6.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.6.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall

be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.8 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.8.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

3.8.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high.

3.8.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum grass plants per square meter. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.8.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.8.3.1 Mowing

Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.8.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.8.3.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or

reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.8.3.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

3.9.1 Preliminary Inspection

Prior to the completion of the Turf Establishment Period, a preliminary inspection shall be held by the Contracting Officer. Time for the inspection shall be established in writing. The acceptability of the turf in accordance with the Turf Establishment Period shall be determined. An unacceptable stand of turf shall be repaired as soon as turfing conditions permit.

3.9.2 Final Inspection

A final inspection shall be held by the Contracting Officer to determine that deficiencies noted in the preliminary inspection have been corrected. Time for the inspection shall be established in writing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DESIGN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS
2.1.1 Forms For Class B Finish
2.1.2 Forms For Class D Finish
2.1.3 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms
2.1.4 Form Ties
2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Formwork
3.2 CHAMFERING
3.3 COATING
3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R	(1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Form Materials; G.

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents; G.

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class B Finish

Forms for Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.3 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms

Retain-in-place metal forms for concrete slabs shall be as specified in SECTION 05300 STEEL DECKING.

2.1.4 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 6 mm nor more than 25 mm deep and not more than 25 mm in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 38 mm in diameter.

2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to

prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1.	Variations from the plumb:	In any 3 m of length -------- 6 mm
	a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length -- 25 mm
	b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 6 m of length -------- 6 mm Maximum for entire length 13 mm
2.	Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 3 m of length ------- 6 mm In any bay or in any 6 m of length ---------- 10 mm

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

a. In slab soffits, ceilings beam soffits, and in arises,measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length - 20 mm
b. In exposed lintels, sills,parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 6 m of length ---------- 6 mm Maximum for entire length - 13 mm
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 6 m ---------- 13 mm Maximum ---------- 25 mm
4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	6 mm per 3 m of distance, but not more than 13 mm in any one bay, and not more than 25 mm total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ---------- 6 mm Plus ---------- 13 mm
6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ---------- 6 mm Plus ---------- 13 mm
7. Footings:	
a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ---------- 13 mm Plus ---------- 50 mm when formed or plus 75 mm when placed against unformed excavation
b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than --------- 50 mm
c. Reduction in thickness	Minus ---------- 5 percent of specified thickness
8. Variation in steps:	Riser ---------- 3 mm

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

a.	In a flight of stairs	Tread	6 mm
b.	In consecutive steps	Riser	2 mm
		Tread	3 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS
2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
2.3 SEALANT
2.3.1 Field-Molded Type

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS
3.1.1 Contraction Joints
3.1.1.1 Joint Strips
3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints
3.1.2 Expansion Joints
3.1.3 Joint Sealant
3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 919	(1984; R 1998) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; G.

Sealant; G.

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers; and field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer).

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing field-molded sealants.

SD-04 Samples

Field-Molded Type; G.

Liter of field-molded sealant and of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; G.

Sealant; G.

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 3 mm thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 10 mm thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 3 mm wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 25 mm.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 3 mm radius, except where a resilient floor

surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 4 degrees C. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints, as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS
2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS
2.3 REINFORCING STEEL
2.4 WIRE TIES
2.5 SUPPORTS
2.6 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT
3.1.1 Placement
3.1.2 Splicing
3.2 DOWEL INSTALLATION
3.3 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 318M	(1999) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM C 1116	(1995) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1	(1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing. See SECTION 04200 MASONRY for masonry reinforcement submittal requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; G.

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, grades and sizes as indicated.

2.4 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.5 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 100 by 100 mm when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces

are to be painted, steel supports within 13 mm of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

2.6 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

Synthetic fiber shall be polypropylene with a denier less than 100 and a nominal fiber length of 50 mm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318M. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318M and ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318M and ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318M and ACI 318/318R shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 150 mm.

3.2 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade as required and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with bond breakers as indicated.

3.3 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforcement shall be added to the concrete mix in accordance with the applicable sections of ASTM C 1116 and the recommendations of the manufacturer, and in an amount of 0.1 percent by volume.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Tolerances
1.5.1.1 Floors
1.5.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System
1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements
1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio
1.5.3 Air Entrainment
1.5.4 Slump
1.5.5 Concrete Temperature
1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
1.5.7 Special Properties and Products
1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
1.6.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
1.6.2.1 Computations from Test Records
1.6.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
1.8.1 Materials
1.8.2 Fresh Concrete
1.8.3 Hardened Concrete
1.8.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
2.1.3 Blended Cements
2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer
2.3.5 Surface Retarder
2.3.6 Expanding Admixture
2.3.7 Other Chemical Admixtures
2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet
2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound
2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat
2.5 WATER
2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
2.7 LATEX BONDING AGENT
2.8 EPOXY RESIN
2.9 EMBEDDED ITEMS
2.10 PERIMETER INSULATION
2.11 JOINT MATERIALS
2.11.1 Joint Fillers and Sealers
2.11.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs
2.12 SYNTHETIC FIBERS FOR REINFORCING
2.13 STENCILED CONCRETE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
3.1.1 Foundations
3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting
3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet
3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting
3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal
3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.3 Perimeter Insulation
3.1.4 Embedded Items
3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment
3.2.1.3 Scales
3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances
3.2.1.5 Moisture Control
3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers
3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers
3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers
3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE
3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
3.5.1 Buckets
3.5.2 Transfer Hoppers
3.5.3 Trucks
3.5.4 Chutes
3.5.5 Belt Conveyors

3.5.6 Concrete Pumps
3.6 PLACING CONCRETE
3.6.1 Depositing Concrete
3.6.2 Consolidation
3.6.3 Cold Weather Requirements
3.6.4 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.6.5 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
3.6.6 Placing Flowable Concrete
3.7 JOINTS
3.7.1 Construction Joints
3.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
3.7.3 Expansion Joints
3.7.4 Dowels
3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
3.8.1 Class B Finish
3.8.2 Class D Finish
3.9 REPAIRS
3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects
3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
3.9.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects
3.9.3 Resinous and Latex Material Repair
3.10 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
3.10.1 General
3.10.2 Rough Slab Finish
3.10.3 Floated Finish
3.10.4 Troweled Finish
3.10.5 Non-Slip Finish
3.10.5.1 Broomed
3.10.6 Dry Shake Finish
3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.11.1 General
3.11.2 Moist Curing
3.11.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds
3.11.4 Impervious Sheeting
3.11.5 Ponding or Immersion
3.11.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection
3.12 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
3.12.1 Nonshrink Grout
3.12.1.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
3.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.13.1 Grading and Corrective Action
3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate
3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.13.2 Quality of Aggregates
3.13.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
3.13.4 Batch-Plant Control
3.13.5 Concrete Mixture
3.13.6 Inspection Before Placing
3.13.7 Placing
3.13.8 Vibrators
3.13.9 Curing Inspection
3.13.10 Cold-Weather Protection
3.13.11 Mixer Uniformity

3.13.12 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 595M	(1997) Blended Hydraulic Cements (Metric)
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 937	(1997) Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1116	(2000) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards
NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: SECTION 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions; G.

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

Dry Shake Finish; G.

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of dry shake material.

SD-04 Samples

Surface Retarder; G.

Sample of surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; G.

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G.

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

- Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
- Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
- Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II
- Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
- Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.5.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish

1.5.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117/117R, using a 3 m straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

Bullfloated	13 mm
Straightedged	8 mm
Float Finish	5 mm

Trowel Finish 5 mm

1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be 28 MPa at 28 days for all concrete. Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (152 by 305 mm cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 3.5 MPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests, may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 3.5 MPa or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a

load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be 0.45. This w/c may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive strength. The maximum w/c required shall be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1.

1.5.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 19 mm or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. Interior slabs that will be protected from freezing temperatures during the contract duration are exempt from this entrained air requirement. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all aspects of protection necessary to keep such slabs from experiencing freezing temperatures.

1.5.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

	Slump	
Structural Element	Minimum	Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	50 mm	100 mm
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	25 mm	75 mm
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	50 mm	150 mm
At discharge of line	25 mm	100 mm

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 50 to 100 mm before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 200 mm at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.5.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 32 degrees C. When the ambient temperature during placing is 5 degrees C or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 12 and 25 degrees C.

1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs.

1.5.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial

mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.6.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.6.2.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 7 MPa of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following

table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.6.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

a. If the specified compressive strength f'c is less than 20 MPa and f'cr = f'c + 6.9 MPa .

b. If the specified compressive strength f'c is 20 to 35 MPa and f'cr = f'c + 8.3 MPa.

c. If the specified compressive strength f'c is over 35 MPa and f'cr = f'c + 9.7 MPa.

1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of its CQC responsibilities.

1.8.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials,

other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.8.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.8.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.8.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 8 percent. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.1.3 Blended Cements

ASTM C 595M, Type IP, IP (MS), IP (MH), IS, IS (MS), or IS (MH).

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C or F with the optional requirements for multiple

factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material. Fly ash shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 4.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Expanding Admixture

Aluminum powder type expanding admixture conforming to ASTM C 937.

2.3.7 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.8 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2, Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.9 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application.

2.10 PERIMETER INSULATION

Perimeter insulation shall be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type II or IX. Insulation shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.11 JOINT MATERIALS

2.11.1 Joint Fillers and Sealers

Expansion joint fillers and sealers shall be in accordance with SECTION 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS.

2.11.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Contraction joints shall be in accordance with SECTION 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS.

2.12 SYNTHETIC FIBERS FOR REINFORCING

Synthetic fibers shall conform to ASTM C 1116, Type III, Synthetic Fiber, and as follows. Fibers shall be 100 percent virgin polypropylene fibrillated fibers containing no reprocessed olefin materials. Fibers shall have a specific gravity of 0.9, a minimum tensile strength of 480 MPa graded per manufacturer, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement.

2.13 STENCILED CONCRETE

Surface stamping system shall be "Bomacron Patterns, Slate" by Bomanite Corp. or equal. Color hardener shall be applied evenly to the plastic surface by the dry-shake method using a minimum of 267 Newtons per 10 square meters and applied in two or more shakes, floated after each and troweled only after the final floating. Prior to surface texturing, a release agent shall be applied per manufacturer's instruction. Concrete shall be cured and sealed after the stenciling procedure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with SECTION 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with SECTION 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for

consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which masonry is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the masonry by cleaning the surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10 percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut.

3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 700 kPa plus or minus 70 kPa and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting shall be used as the last operation before placing masonry.

3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 20 MPa shall be used for cutting and cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is

incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting

Wet sandblasting shall be used after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, the surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.4 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 300 mm of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall either be batched and mixed onsite or shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant

equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall conform to the following subparagraphs:

3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located on site or off site close to the project. The batching, mixing and placing system shall have a capacity of at least 20 cubic meters per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.1.3 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

a. Tolerances with Weighing Equipment:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

b. Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment:

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Or, if approved in lieu of this, the number of revolutions shall be marked on the batch tickets. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforced concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1116 and as follows, using the fibers specified in PART 2. A minimum of 0.9 kg of fibers per cubic m of concrete shall be used. Fibers shall be added at the batch plant. The services of a qualified technical representative shall be provided to instruct the concrete supplier in proper batching and mixing of materials to be provided.

3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, agitators, or by approved pumping equipment.

3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.5.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 0.2 square meters. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets

larger than 1.5 cubic metersshall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.5.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.5.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.5.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.5.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper, for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 900 mm. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 90 meters per minute and a maximum of 225 meters per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant trunk that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.5.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete

mixture to be pumped but not less than mm. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 30 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.6.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 meters except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 300 mm thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary.

3.6.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 100 mm thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.6 mm and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the

concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 100 mm and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.6.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 5 degrees C. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C nor more than 25 degrees C. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.6.4 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition, the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.6.5 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be

placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.6.6 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.7 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, through construction, or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 50 mm clear from each joint. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with SECTION 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS.

3.7.1 Construction Joints

Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as required and approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREVIOUSLY PLACED CONCRETE.

3.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings and in accordance with SECTION 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS.

3.7.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of SECTION 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS.

3.7.4 Dowels

Dowels shall be installed in construction joints as required and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in SECTION 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1 mm in 100 mm. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in SECTION 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.8.1 Class B Finish

Class B finish is required as indicated on the drawings. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 12 mm in diameter or more than 12 mm deep shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in SECTION 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK,

holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 12 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep.

3.8.2 Class D Finish

Class D finish is required as indicated on the drawings. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in SECTION 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 12 mm deep or more than 50 mm in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 50 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep.

3.9 REPAIRS

3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 100 mm shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the 1.18 mm sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 12 mm deep or, for Class B finishes, more than 12 mm in diameter and, for Class D finishes, more than 50 mm in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 100 mm or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 50 mm on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 25 mm deep. Defective areas less than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by a 25 mm deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be

straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.9.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 150 mm deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 450 mm or that are otherwise so identified by the Contracting Officer. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and

immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.9.3 Resinous and Latex Material Repair

In lieu of the portland cement bonding coats specified above, an epoxy resin or a latex bonding agent may be used. In lieu of the portland cement based mortars specified above, an epoxy resin mortar based on epoxy resin or a mortar based on latex bonding agent may be used.

3.10 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.10.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C. In hot weather all requirements of paragraph Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.10.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows: The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or

screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.10.3 Floated Finish

Slabs shall next be given a wood float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 6 mm and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.10.4 Troweled Finish

All interior slab surfaces shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 2 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.10.5 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraph.

3.10.5.1 Broomed

Unless otherwise indicated, exterior walking surfaces and the dumpster pad shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10.6 Dry Shake Finish

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be constructed with a dry shake finish. The base slab shall be constructed and the dry shake material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, which shall be furnished by the Contractor. Floors finished with dry shake material shall be cured using a curing compound recommended by the manufacturer of the dry shake material. Membrane curing compound shall be applied immediately after the floor surface has hardened sufficiently so surface will not be marred by the application. When dry, the coating shall be protected from droppings of plaster, paint, dirt, and other debris by a covering of scuffproof, non-staining building paper. Floor shall remain covered and be kept free of traffic and loads for at least 10 days after completion. Adequate provision shall be made for maintaining the concrete temperature at 10 degrees C or above during the curing period. The curing compound shall remain in place for not less than 30 days.

3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.11.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 0 degrees C for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.11.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the

concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.11.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 500 kPa, at a uniform coverage of not more than 10 meters per L for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.11.4 Impervious Sheeting

Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 300 mm and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 100 mm and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets

shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.11.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 10 degrees C less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.11.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 0 degrees C the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 5 degrees C for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 13 degrees C as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 50 mm inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.12 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with nonshrink grout. The thickness of the grout shall be as indicated, or approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 20 mm where not shown otherwise. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.12.1 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.12.1.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be

retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 18 to 30 degrees C until after setting.

3.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site.

3.13.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.13.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.13.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.13.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.13.5 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as

tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer; however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit

shall be set at 12.5 mm below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 50 mm. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 380 cubic meters or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for test cylinders. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength,

and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.13.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.13.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.13.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.13.9 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square meters per Liter and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.13.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.13.11 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 60,000 cubic meters of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.13.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally

as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all Contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.3.1 Masonry Units
1.3.2 Reinforcement
1.3.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
1.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
2.2.1 Aggregates
2.2.2 Kinds and Shapes
2.2.2.1 Architectural Units
2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS
2.3.1 Sills and Copings (or Caps)
2.4 MORTAR
2.4.1 Mortar Admixtures
2.4.2 Coloring
2.5 GROUT
2.5.1 Grout Admixtures
2.5.2 Grout Barriers
2.6 BAR POSITIONERS
2.6.1 Bar Positioners
2.7 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
2.8 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Cold Weather Installation
3.1.1.1 Preparation
3.1.1.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On
3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS
3.2.1 Surface Preparation
3.2.2 Forms and Shores
3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.4 Tolerances

3.2.5 Cutting and Fitting
3.2.6 Jointing
3.2.6.1 Flush Joints
3.2.6.2 Tooled Joints
3.2.7 Joint Widths
3.2.7.1 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.8 Embedded Items
3.2.9 Unfinished Work
3.2.10 Masonry Wall Intersections
3.3 MORTAR
3.4 REINFORCING STEEL
3.4.1 Positioning Bars
3.4.2 Splices
3.5 PLACING GROUT
3.5.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
3.5.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
3.5.3 Cleanouts
3.5.3.1 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
3.5.4 Grouting Equipment
3.5.4.1 Grout Pumps
3.5.4.2 Vibrators
3.5.5 Grout Placement
3.5.5.1 Low-Lift Method
3.5.5.2 High-Lift Method
3.6 BOND BEAMS
3.7 CONTROL JOINTS
3.8 LINTELS
3.8.1 Masonry Lintels
3.9 SILLS AND COPINGS (OR CAPS)
3.10 SPLASH BLOCKS
3.11 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.11.1 Concrete Masonry Units
3.12 BEARING PLATES
3.13 PROTECTION
3.14 TEST REPORTS
3.14.1 Field Testing of Mortar
3.14.2 Field Testing of Grout
3.14.3 Prism Tests
3.15 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 90	(2000) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(1999) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 270	(2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(1999) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 641	(1982; R 1998el) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2000) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1314	(2000a) Constructing and Testing Masonry Prisms Used to Determine Compliance with Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

ASTM D 2240	(2000) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996a) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work; G.

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control joints; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. If the Contractor opts to furnish inch-pound CMU products, drawings showing elevation of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products shall be submitted for approval. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1 to 50. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Cold Weather Installation; G.

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G.

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Bar Positioners; G.

Two of each type used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing of Mortar; G.

Field Testing of Grout; G,

Prism tests; G.

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory.

Special Inspection; G.

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G.

Control Joint Keys; G.

Bar Positioners; G.

Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods; G.

Mortar Coloring; G.

Precast Concrete Items; G.

Mortar Admixtures; G.

Grout Admixtures; G.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.3.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather.

1.3.2 Reinforcement

Steel reinforcing bars shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.3.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner

that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) CMU products. If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound CMU products, the following additional requirements shall be met:

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand.

2.2.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641 by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.2.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.2.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall be a combination of standard smooth face and split-face as indicated. Units shall be integrally colored during manufacture. Color shall be as indicated.

2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Copings (or caps) and splashblocks shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 28 MPa (4000 psi) minimum conforming to SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 13 mm to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 20 mm shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 827 kPa (120 psi) for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 35 kg shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.3.1 Sills and Copings (or Caps)

Sills and copings (or caps) shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 6 mm allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 20 mm wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond.

2.4 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; Type N cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1 part lime and 6 parts aggregate; when masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used, the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.4.1 Mortar Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used

subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.4.2 Coloring

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching the predominant field color of concrete masonry units. Mortar coloring shall not exceed 3 percent of the weight of cement for carbon black and ten percent of the weight of cement for all other pigments. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.5 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 200 and 250 mm. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.5.1 Grout Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.5.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6 BAR POSITIONERS

2.6.1 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.7 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.8 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be

resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 16 mm thick and 10 mm thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 2 mm. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 34 degrees C after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 4 degrees C, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.1.1 Preparation

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

a. Air Temperature 4 to 0 degrees C. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 and 49 degrees C.

b. Air Temperature 0 to minus 4 degrees C. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 and 49 degrees C. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.

c. Air Temperature minus 4 to minus 7 degrees C. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 and 49 degrees C. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 24 km/hour.

d. Air Temperature minus 7 degrees C and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 and 49 degrees C. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 0 degrees C. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than minus 7 degrees C.

3.1.1.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

a. Mean daily air temperature 4 to 0 degrees C. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

b. Mean daily air temperature 0 to minus 4 degrees C. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.

c. Mean Daily Air Temperature minus 4 to minus 7 degrees C. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

d. Mean Daily Temperature minus 7 degrees C and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 0 degrees C for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 13 mm into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below.

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 3 mm. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed earlier than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. All units shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units.

3.2.4 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II
TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises:	
In adjacent masonry units	3 mm
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls	
In 3 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from horizontal lines	
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls	
Minus	6 mm
Plus	13 mm

3.2.5 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall

plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Trim steel reinforcing shall be provided as indicated above openings over 300 mm wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.6 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.6.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight.

3.2.6.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave and brushed. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.7.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 10 mm joints, except where indicated otherwise.

3.2.8 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Accessories, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar.

3.2.9 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.10 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement.

3.3 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.4 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 50 mm of tops of walls.

3.4.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing shall be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.4.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.5 PLACING GROUT

All cells shall be filled with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.5.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 10 m apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.5.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.5.3 Cleanouts

3.5.3.1 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 1.5 m. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 800 mm where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 75 by 100 mm openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.5.4 Grouting Equipment

3.5.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.5.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.5.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without

segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 1.5 m in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 1.5 m in height.

3.5.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 13 mm into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 300 mm or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 300 mm in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.5.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 6 mm into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space, shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 1.2 m in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 300 to 450 mm into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (m)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (mm) (1,2) Hollow-unit Masonry
0.3	Fine	Low Lift	40 x 50
1.5	Fine	Low Lift	50 x 75
2.4	Fine	High Lift	50 x 75
3.6	Fine	High Lift	65 x 75
7.3	Fine	High Lift	75 x 75
0.3	Coarse	Low Lift	40 x 75
1.5	Coarse	Low Lift	65 x 75
2.4	Coarse	High Lift	75 x 75
3.6	Coarse	High Lift	75 x 75
7.3	Coarse	High Lift	75 x 100

Notes:

1. The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:

   a. The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;

   b. The width of any mortar projections within the space;

   c. The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

2. The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 20 mm or greater in width.

3.6 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be as indicated on the drawings. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.7 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using special control-joint units or sash jamb units with control joint key in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 19 by 19 mm groove at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single

wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 20 mm; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALING. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut, except below grade where they shall be pointed tight.

3.8 LINTELS

3.8.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 13 mm above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 SILLS AND COPINGS (OR CAPS)

Sills and copings (or caps) shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.10 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

3.11 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.11.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Exposed concrete masonry units shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.12 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation. Bearing plates on concrete masonry unit walls shall be set in wet grout, after reconsolidation, with the grout completely filling the void below the plate. In lieu of setting bearing plates in wet grout, the area under the plate may be filled with non-shrink grout. Non-shrink grout shall be as specified in SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.13 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 600 mm down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.14 TEST REPORTS

3.14.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 13 to 16 mm thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.14.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 13.8 MPa at 28 days.

3.14.3 Prism Tests

At least one prism test sample shall be made for each 465 square meters of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1314. Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 13.8 MPa at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 3.5 MPa, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 3.5 MPa below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

3.15 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with SECTION 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Previous Qualifications
1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures
1.5.3 Retests
1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION
1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications
1.6.2 Certificates
1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification
1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION
1.8 SYMBOLS
1.9 SAFETY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS
3.1.1 Requirements
3.1.2 Identification
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL
3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE
3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination
3.3.2 Destructive Tests
3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING
3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC LRFD Vol I	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol I: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC LRFD Vol II	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol II: Connections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A	(1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(1994) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of welding terms shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The design of welded connections shall conform to AISC LRFD Vol I and AISC LRFD Vol II unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Welding shall be as specified in this

section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals reviewed and/or approved by the Contracting Officer, as applicable. Qualification testing shall be performed at or near the work site. Each Contractor performing welding shall maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G.

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification; G.

Inspector Qualification; G.

Previous Qualifications; G.

Prequalified Procedures; G.

Copies of the welding procedure specifications; the procedure qualification test records; and the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS

Except for prequalified (per AWS D1.1) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding shall record in detail and shall qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Qualification of welding procedures shall conform to AWS D1.1 and to the specifications in this section. Copies of the welding procedure specification and the results of the procedure qualification test for each type of welding which requires procedure qualification shall be submitted for approval. Approval of any procedure, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the requirements of these specifications. This information shall be submitted on the forms in Appendix E of AWS D1.1. Welding procedure specifications shall be individually identified and shall be referenced on the detail drawings and erection drawings, or shall be suitably keyed to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1, this specification governs.

1.5.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1 will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

1.5.3 Retests

If welding procedure fails to meet the requirements of AWS D1.1, the procedure specification shall be revised and requalified, or at the Contractor's option, welding procedure may be retested in accordance with AWS D1.1. If the welding procedure is qualified through retesting, all test results, including those of test welds that failed to meet the requirements, shall be submitted with the welding procedure.

1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used.

1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

Welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without requalification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and reviewed and/or approved in accordance with the specified requirements, as applicable.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The previously qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.6.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, the Contractor shall submit the names of the welders, welding operators, and tackers to be employed, and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. The certification shall be kept on file, and 3 copies shall be furnished. The certification shall be kept current for the duration of the contract.

1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified shall be submitted as evidence of conformance.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test shall be considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability. In such a case, the tacker shall be required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION

Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Nondestructive testing personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. The inspector may be supported by assistant welding inspectors who are not qualified to ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A, and assistant inspectors may perform specific inspection functions under the

supervision of the qualified inspector.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions during welding shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

All welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator performing qualified welding procedures. All welding equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Workmanship and techniques for welded construction shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and AISC LRFD Vol I. When AWS D1.1 and the AISC LRFD Vol I specification conflict, with regard to workmanship and techniques for welded construction, the requirements of AWS D1.1 shall govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Welds shall be identified in one of the following ways:

a. Written records shall be submitted to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Each welder, welding operator, or tacker shall be assigned a number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. For seam welds, the identification mark shall be adjacent to the weld at 1 meter intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers shall not be allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Testing shall be done by an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or

testing laboratory or technical consultant. The Contractor shall perform visual inspection to determine conformance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Procedures and techniques for inspection shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract drawings. Nondestructive testing shall be by visual inspection. The minimum extent of nondestructive testing shall be random 25 percent of welds or joints.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination

The welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

When metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure, the Contractor shall make repairs. The Contractor shall employ qualified welders or welding operators, and shall use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The costs of such inspection and testing will be borne by the Contractor if unsatisfactory welds are discovered, or by the Government if the welds are satisfactory. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

When inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, the welds shall be repaired using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Corrections shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the specifications. Defects shall be repaired in accordance with the approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and

before rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repair welds shall meet the inspection requirements for the original welds. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect, unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL
2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel
2.1.2 High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel
2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING
2.3 STEEL PIPE
2.4 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS
2.5 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS
2.6 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE
2.7 WASHERS
2.8 PAINT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION
3.2 ERECTION
3.2.1 Structural Connections
3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates
3.2.3 Field Priming
3.3 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC LRFD Vol I	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol I: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC LRFD Vol II	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol II: Connections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 490	(1997) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490M	(1993) High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)

ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 563M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes For Use in Building Framing
ASTM F 436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural Steel System fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC LRFD Vol I and AISC LRFD Vol II. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC LRFD Vol I and AISC LRFD Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1, except that welding for critical applications shall be in accordance with SECTION 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL or paragraph WELDING. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC LRFD Vol I.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel System; G.

Structural Connections; G.

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-04 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts; G.

Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts; G.

Nuts Dimensional Style; G.

Washers; G.

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Test Reports; G.

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

Fabrication; G.

Certification from the fabricator that the fabrication plant meets the requirements for the specified AISC structural steelwork category.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

High-strength low-alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 345.

2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes in accordance with ASTM A 992/A 992M may be used as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.3 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

2.4 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325M, Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M, Grade C.

2.5 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade A.

2.6 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490MASTM A 490 bolts.

2.7 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Other types, when required, shall conform to ASTM F 436.

2.8 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC LRFD Vol I. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified by the fabricator as being equivalent to the AISC FCD for Category I structural steelwork. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be

prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

Erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC LRFD Vol I.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be filled with nonshrink grout as indicated on the drawings. Nonshrink grout shall be as specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.3 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with SECTION 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS
2.2 LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS
2.3 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
2.4 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 BEARING PLATES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI Specs & Tables	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joists; G.

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Joists; G.

Certificates stating that the steel joists have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI Specs & Tables. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Steel joists are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables.

2.2 LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS

Longspan steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, LH-Series. Joists designated LH shall be designed to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted under SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be as indicated. For spans over 12 m through 18 m, one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 18 m, bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates shall be accurately set to proper line and elevation. Bearing plates on concrete masonry unit walls shall be set in wet grout, after reconsolidation, with the grout completely filling the void below the plate. In lieu of setting bearing plates in wet grout, the area under the plate may be filled with non-shrink grout. Nonshrink grout shall be as specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS
2.1.1 Roof Deck
2.1.2 Composite Deck
2.1.3 Form Deck
2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT
2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES
2.4 CLOSURE PLATES
2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck
2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck
2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels
2.4.2.2 Column Closures to Close Openings
2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal
2.5 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 ATTACHMENTS
3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 780	(2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM AG	(1997) A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved by Factory Mutual Research for Property Conservation

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphragm Mnl	(1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No 29	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - "Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G.

Accessories; G.

Attachments; G.

Holes and Openings; G.

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units; G.

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments; G.

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Samples

Deck Units; G.

Accessories; G.

A 0.19 sq meter sample of the decking material to be used, along with a

sample of each of the accessories used.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units; G.

Attachments; G.

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 50 mm laps at ends, and interlocking or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be galvanized as indicated.

2.1.2 Composite Deck

Deck to receive concrete as a filler or for composite deck assembly shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 611. Deck used as the tension reinforcing in composite deck shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90/Z275 coating class. Deck units used in composite deck shall have adequate embossment to develop mechanical shear bond to provide composite action between the deck and the concrete.

2.1.3 Form Deck

Deck used as a permanent form for concrete shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 611. Deck used as a form for concrete shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90/Z275 coating class.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

The concrete shall be supported and retained at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Metal closures shall be provided for all openings in composite steel deck 6 mm and over, including but not limited to:

2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels

Cover plates to close panel edge and end conditions and where panels change direction or abut. Butt joints in composite steel deck may receive a tape joint cover.

2.4.2.2 Column Closures to Close Openings

Column closures to close openings between steel deck and structural steel columns.

2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 1.204 mm; cant strip, 0.749 mm; other metal accessories, 0.909 mm; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Diaphragm Mnl and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 16 mm diameter puddle welds or fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners or pneumatically driven fasteners to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 50 mm. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with SECTION 2.5 of SDI Diaphragm Mnl. The option to fasten steel deck by screws, powder actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners will be based upon the submittal of supporting calculations and data to substantiate that such fasteners can resist the design loads, and approval of the Contracting Officer. The required supporting calculations and data will be based upon the guidance provided in TI 809-04 Seismic Design for Buildings and the Steel Deck Institute's Diaphragm Design Manual (First and Second Editions), taking into account the type, size, length and spacing of the tested fasteners as well as the thickness and shape of the steel deck in order to determine the ability to resist the design loads (lateral and uplift). The fasteners shall provide minimum required pull-out, pull-over and shear resistance based upon test results of the specific steel deck and fastener as listed in the current

edition of the FM AG or manufacturer's data sheets. Powder-actuated fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the piston tool. Pneumatically driven fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity fastening tool and shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 150 mm across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 150 to 300 mm across shall be reinforced by 1.204 mm thick steel sheet at least 300 mm wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 150 mm on center. Holes and openings larger than 300 mm shall be reinforced by L 76 x 76 x 6.4 steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles (L 76 x 76 x 6.4) shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES
2.2 MARKINGS
2.3 CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE
3.2 CONNECTIONS
3.2.1 Screws
3.2.2 Anchors
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)
3.3.3 Load Bearing Walls
3.3.3.1 Axial Load
3.3.4 Joists
3.4 TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Spec	(1996) Specification & Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Part V of the Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ae1) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 955	(1998) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1007	(1998e1) Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 78	(1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following minimums:

a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 230 or higher as shown on the drawings, having a minimum yield of 230 MPa and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.

b. Minimum uncoated steel thickness (design thickness times 0.95):

1. Studs and Tracks: 0.84 mm.

2. Bracing and bridging: Minimum thickness shall match the thickness of the adjacent primary framing components.

3. Accessories: Standard thickness as provided by the manufacturer. Minimum thickness shall match the thickness of the adjacent primary framing components.

c. Stud and Track web depth: As shown on the drawings.

d. Minimum stud flange width: 35 mm.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 1200 mm on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. Manufacturer's identification.

b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

c. Protective coating designator.

d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J 78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A

123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.

b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI Cold-Formed Spec. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.2 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

a. Prefabricated frames shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.

b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.

c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

d. Abutting lengths of track shall be spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity.

e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.

f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)

a. Studs shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end, unless the stud end terminates at a deflection track.

c. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity.

d. Bridging spaced at 1200 mm or as shown on the drawings, shall be installed prior to the installation of facing materials.

e. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components, as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.

f. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Unless otherwise indicated, steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.

g. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications, unless shown otherwise.

h. Components (Deflection Track and/or Slide Clips) shall be provided at all locations where studs span floor to underside of floor or roof framing to accommodate potential movements of Primary Frames. Construction shall accommodate a vertical movement of 19 mm. Provide Fire Track system or equal for rated and unrated assemblies as required.

3.3.3 Load Bearing Walls

3.3.3.1 Axial Load

Installation shall comply with ASTM C 1007 and the following:

a. Studs shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Studs shall be installed seated squarely against the web of the top and bottom track to assure transfer of axial load. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end before the installation of components which induce axial load.

c. Studs, other than at framed openings, shall align vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections. Where vertical alignment is not possible, a continuous load distribution member at the top track shall be provided as shown on the drawings, or

as required for strength and rigidity.

d. Foundation bearing bottom track shall rest on a continuous, uniform, and level bearing surface.

e. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity.

f. Bridging shall be installed prior to loading and the installation of facing materials.

g. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity. Headers shall be installed in all openings which are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.

h. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Unless otherwise indicated, steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.

i. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications, unless shown otherwise.

3.3.4 Joists

a. Joists shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Uniform and level joist bearing shall be provided by means of shims and/or non-shrink grout.

c. Web stiffeners at support locations and at points of concentrated loads shall be provided as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity.

d. Joists shall align vertically with load bearing studs. Where vertical alignment is not possible, a continuous load distribution member at the top track shall be provided as shown on the drawings, or as required for strength and rigidity.

e. Bridging shall be installed prior to loading.

f. Additional framing around openings shall be provided as required for strength and rigidity when the width of the opening exceeds the typical joist spacing.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of studs shall not be more than plus 3 mm

from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
1.5 WORKMANSHIP
1.6 ANCHORAGE
1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
2.1.1 Removable Access Panels
2.2 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND STACKS
2.3 PIPE GUARDS
2.4 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS
2.5 HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS
2.5.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts
2.5.2 Aluminum Handrails
2.6 GUY CABLES
2.7 LADDERS
2.7.1 Ladder Safety Post
2.8 MIRROR FRAMES
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS
2.10 WOVEN WIRE STORAGE LOCKERS
2.11 ROLL-UP FLOOR MATS
2.12 ROOF SCUTTLES
2.13 SAFETY CHAINS
2.14 SAFETY NOSING
2.15 STEEL STAIRS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND STACKS
3.4 DOOR GUARD FRAME
3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS (BOLLARDS)
3.6 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

3.6.1 Installation of Steel Handrails
3.6.2 Installation of Aluminum Handrails
3.7 PARTITION POSTS AND OPENINGS
3.8 RECESSED FLOOR MATS
3.9 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS
3.10 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS
3.11 BAR-GRILLE WINDOW GUARDS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3	(1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 467/A 467M	(1998) Machine and Coil Chain
ASTM A 475	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings

and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-344 (Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211 (2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Access Doors and Panels, Pipe Guards, Bollards, each kind of Seismic Joint Cover, Handrails, Guardrails, Mirror Frames, Woven Wire Storage Lockers, Woven Wire Guardrails, with or without Handrail, Entrance Floor Mat edges, Steel Stairs, Roof Scuttles, Safety Nosings, Safety Chains, Ladders, Guy Cables at Roof, Drawings for Woven Wire Storage Lockers shall include schedule of number plate messages.

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G.

Samples of the following items: Floor Mats, Woven Wire Guardrail, Seismic Joint Cover. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be

galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal, except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.52 mm (16 gauge) steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 350 by 500 mm and of not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gauge) steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screw driver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a shop applied prime coat and field painted to match adjacent surface. All Access Doors and Panels in rated walls shall be rated for wall assembly.

2.1.1 Removable Access Panels

A removable access panel not less than 300 x 300 mm for each mechanical item.

Access panels in ceilings and walls are required for access to valves, cleanouts, water hammer arresters, fire dampers, manual dampers and similar items. Coordinate exact locations and sizes of access panels to insure that proper access to all items are attained.

2.2 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND STACKS

Chimneys, vents and stacks shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 211. Chimney connectors shall be formed of not lighter than 1.01 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise shown. Stacks shall be designed and constructed to withstand a wind velocity of 177 km/h in accordance with ASCE 7.

2.3 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish, Unless Otherwise Noted (U.O.N.).

2.4 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Expansion joint covers shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with anodized satin finish for walls and ceilings and with standard mill finish for floor covers and exterior covers. Plates, backup angles, expansion filler strip and anchors shall be designed as indicated. Expansion joint system shall provide a one hour fire rating and 100 mm movement. Color shall match existing Phase 1 and 2.

2.5 HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS

Handrails and guardrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 890 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 292 Newtons per meter (20 pounds per foot) applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.5.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel guardrails shall be structural tubing, as shown, conforming to ASTM A 500, Grade A, or Grade B of equivalent strength, and shall be shop primed and field painted. Steel railings shall be 38 mm nominal size ASTM A 53/A 53M, shop primed and field painted. Handrail shall be 38 mm Stainless Steel with No. 4 finish. See drawings.

Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by the following method:

Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 10 mm hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

2.5.2 Aluminum Handrails

Handrails shall consist of square aluminum semi-hollow tube with rounded corners to match existing Phase 1. Railings and pipe collars shall be anodized aluminum color shall match Phase 1. All fasteners shall be Series 300 stainless steel.

2.6 GUY CABLES

Guy cables shall be pre-stretched, stainless wire rope of the sizes indicated. Wire rope shall conform to ASTM A 475, high strength grade with Class A coating. Guys shall have a factory attached clevis top-end fitting; guys shall have a factory attached open-bridge strand socket bottom-end fitting; guys shall be complete with oval eye.

2.7 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel, or aluminum, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.7.1 Ladder Safety Post

Ladders shall be furnished with ladder safety post fastened to ladder and capable of being extended upward 1065 mm. Ladder safety post shall lock automatically when fully extended. Unit shall be completely assembled with fasteners for securing to the ladder in accordance with the ladder safety post manufacturer's instructions. Ladder safety post shall be galvanized steel if ladder is steel; or mill finish aluminum if ladder is aluminum. Ladder safety post shall be Bilco Ladder-up Safety Post, or equal.

2.8 MIRROR FRAMES

Frames for plate glass mirrors larger than 450 by 750 mm shall be

fabricated from corrosion-resisting steel with satin finish. Frames shall be provided with concealed fittings and tamperproof mountings.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as miscellaneous mountings and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.10 WOVEN WIRE STORAGE LOCKERS

Lockers shall be constructed of metal fabric attached to structural steel framing members. Locker panels shall be 10 gauge steel wires woven into 38 mm square mesh with wire secured through 50 mm by 25 mm rectangular frame welded to a 32 mm by 32 mm by 3 mm steel angle frame. Frames shall have slotted holes for mounting to posts and adjacent panels. Panels with a width greater than 914 mm shall have one 6 mm by 19 mm stiffener welded to frame. Each locker shall have a door panel constructed of 3.54 mm (10 gauge) wire similar to wall panels. Doors shall have at least 3 hinges, steel plate door stops, and manufactures standard padlock lugs or hasps. All non-plated parts shall have one coat of factory applied gray acrylic enamel to match Phase 1. Lockers shall be Wire Crafters Style 840, or equal. Each locker shall be furnished a number plate fastened to the center of the top edge of the door.

2.11 ROLL-UP FLOOR MATS

Roll-up mats shall be of aluminum construction with abrasive surface. Roll-up mats shall be for use in level surface area. Construction details of recessed areas shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.12 ROOF SCUTTLES

Roof scuttles shall be of galvanized steel not less than 2.0 mm (14 gauge), with 75 mm beaded flange welded and ground at corners. Scuttle shall be sized to provide minimum clear opening of 1200 X 1200 mm. Cover and curb shall be insulated with 25 mm thick rigid insulation covered and protected by galvanized steel liner not less than 0.55 mm (26 gauge). The curb shall be equipped with an integral metal cap flashing of the same gauge and metal as the curb, full welded and ground at corners for weathertightness. Scuttle shall be completely assembled with heavy hinges, compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes, positive snap latch with turn handles on inside and neoprene draft seal. Fasteners shall be provided for padlocking on the inside. The cover shall be equipped with an automatic hold-open arm complete with handle to permit one hand release.See drawings and detail for entire assembly.

2.13 SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 5 mm diameter, minimum 39 links per meter (12 links per foot) and with bolt type snap hooks on each end. Eye bolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 10 mm bolt with 19 mm eye. Two

chains shall be furnished for each guarded opening.

2.14 SAFETY NOSING

Safety nosings shall be of cast iron with abrasive surface. Nosing shall be 75 mm wide and terminating at not more than 150 mm from the ends of treads, except nosing for metal pan concrete-filled treads shall extend the full length of the tread. Safety nosings shall be provided with anchors not less than 19 mm long. Integrally cast mushroom anchors are not acceptable.

2.15 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with stringers, metal pan concrete-filled treads, landings, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated and required. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel shall be installed directly below each mechanical item that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND STACKS

Chimneys, vents and stacks shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 211. Roof housing, rain cap, downdraft diverter, fire damper, and other accessories required for a complete installation shall be provided.

3.4 DOOR GUARD FRAME

Door guard frame shall be mounted over the glazed opening using 6 mm lag bolts on the interior of wood doors or tamperproof through bolts on the interior of metal doors.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS (BOLLARDS)

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete as specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.6 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toe boards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where

required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated. Unless shown otherwise, all handrails in areas not normally occupied by the building occupants, such as mechanical or utility rooms, shall be removable type with 6 x 100 mm toe board.

3.6.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Removable handrail details shall be provided by the Contractor. All other handrail installation shall be by welding to stringers or structural steel framework. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges through-bolted to a back plate or by 6 mm lag bolts to studs or solid backing.

3.6.2 Installation of Aluminum Handrails

Installation shall be by means of flanges anchored to concrete or masonry, by expansion shields, or flanges bolted to structural steel framework. Bolts used to anchor aluminum alloy flanges shall be stainless steel of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or portland cement concrete, the contact surface shall be given a heavy coating of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

3.7 PARTITION POSTS AND OPENINGS

Posts shall be set in shoes bolted to the floor and in caps tap-screwed to clip angles in overhead construction. Openings shall be formed using channels similar to the partition frames at ducts, pipes, and other obstructions.

3.8 RECESSED FLOOR MATS

Contractor shall verify field measurements prior to releasing materials for fabrication by the manufacturer. A mat frame shall be used to ensure recess accuracy in size, shape and depth. Drain pit shall be formed by blocking out concrete when frames are installed. Pit shall be dampproofed after concrete has set. Frames shall be assembled on site and installed so that upper edge will be level with finished floor surface. A cement base shall be screeded inside the mat recess frame area using the edge provided by the frame as a guide. The frame shall be anchored into the cement with anchor pins a minimum of 610 mm on centers.

3.9 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be mounted 1070 mm and 610 mm above the floor.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS

Nosing shall be completely embedded in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and shall finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.11 BAR-GRILLE WINDOW GUARDS

Bar-grille window guards shall be securely anchored to window jamb with 13

mm diameter prison-type screws or bolts and expansion shields, or other type of fastenings if the ends of such fastenings are welded to the adjoining metal grilles or otherwise made tamperproof in a satisfactory manner. Spanner-head screws or bolts are not considered prison-type fasteners. See drawings for location.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
2.1.1.2 Plywood
2.1.2 Sizes
2.1.3 Treatment
2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers
2.1.3.2 Plywood
2.1.4 Moisture Content
2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment
2.1.6 Sheathing
2.1.6.1 Plywood
2.1.7 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.1.7.1 Nonstress Graded Members
2.1.7.2 Blocking
2.1.7.3 Rough Bucks and Frames
2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
2.2.1 Anchor Bolts
2.2.2 Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
2.2.3 Clip Angles
2.2.4 Expansion Shields
2.2.5 Nails and Staples
2.3 VAPOR RETARDER
2.3.1 Vapor Retarder Adhesive
2.3.2 Vapor Retarder Sealing Film
2.3.3 Vapor Retarder Tape
2.4 INSULATION
2.4.1 Batt or Blanket
2.4.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls
2.4.1.2 Mineral Fiber Batt
2.4.1.3 Mineral Fiber Blanket
2.4.1.4 Mineral Fiber Board Insulation
2.4.2 Roof Insulation

2.4.3 Fire Safing Insulation
2.4.4 Rigid Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING
3.1.1 Plywood
3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
3.2.1 Blocking
3.2.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips
3.2.3 Rough Bucks and Frames
3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER
3.3.1 General
3.3.2 Vapor Retarder at Penetrations
3.3.3 Vapor Retarder at Wall and Ceiling Openings
3.3.4 Vapor Retarder Sealing Film at Sheathing Fasteners
3.3.5 Inspection of Vapor Retarder Installation
3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION
3.4.1 Batt or Blanket, and Mineral Fiber Board Insulation
3.4.2 Fire Safing Insulation
3.5 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T01	(1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997; Supple T02) National Design Specification for Wood Construction
AF&PA T11	(1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties By Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 553	(1999) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 136	(1999) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees Centigrade
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used

	in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(2000) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C9	(1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C20	(1999) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA C27	(1999) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA M4	(1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(2000) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA PRP-108	(1980; Rev Jane 1996) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

CRA RIS-01-SS	(1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood
DOC PS 2	(1992) Performance Standards for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM LPD 1-49	(1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(1994) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Specs	(1986; Supple No. 1, Auk 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules	(1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB Std 17	(1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C)) Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules	(1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips; G.

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC), or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Plywood

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and wood structural panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

a. Wood members in contact with or within 455 mm of soil.

b. Wood members in contact with water.

c. Wood members exposed to the weather including those used in built up roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.

d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.

e. Wood members in contact with concrete or masonry that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.

b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.40 pcf) intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.

b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.40 pcf) intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

a. Treated and Untreated Lumber: 100 mm or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum; 125 mm or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 75 mm perimeter of the timber cross-section.

b. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment

Fire-retardant treated wood shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C20 for lumber and AWPA C27 for plywood. Material use shall be defined in AWPA C20 and AWPA C27 for Interior Type A. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Items to be treated include: wood blocking, wood nailers, plywood not used as a finish material, and concealed within walls, furring, and above ceilings. All Storage Shed lumber shall be exempt from fire treatment requirements.

2.1.6 Sheathing

Location and types of sheathing shall be as shown.

2.1.6.1 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to DOC PS 1, APA PRP-108 or DOC PS 2, Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue. Sheathing for roof and walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 400 mm on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 600 mm on center.

2.1.7 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.7.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size mm (inch)
Nailing strips when used as interior finish, otherwise	25 x 75 (1 x 3) or 25 x 100 (1 x 4) 50 mm (2 inch) stock.

2.1.7.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.7.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 5 mm thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, unless otherwise indicated, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 25 mm into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 25 mm thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used

for nailing through 50 mm thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Unless otherwise indicated, nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T01. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM E 154 or other equivalent material. Vapor retarder shall have a minimum thickness of 0.205 mm (8 mils).

2.3.1 Vapor Retarder Adhesive

Vapor retarder adhesive shall be a spray-on adhesive, 3 M High Tack Adhesive 76, or equal with respect to shear strength, maximum recommended temperature, and adhesion to polyethylene.

2.3.2 Vapor Retarder Sealing Film

Vapor retarder sealing film shall be a transfer tape, 3 M Adhesive Transfer System Y-929, or equal with respect to adhesion to steel, adhesion to polyethylene, shear strength, and high temperature operating resistance.

2.3.3 Vapor Retarder Tape

Vapor retarder tape shall be a press-on tape, 3M No. 396 Super Bond Film Tape, or equal with respect to tensile strength, adhesion to steel, adhesion to polyethylene, and range of use temperature. Tape shall be clear and shall be 50 mm wide.

2.4 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the RSI-value shown (where RSI-value = .176 X R-value). RSI-value shall be determined at 24 degrees C. in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of recovered material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste, but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and RSI-value or corresponding R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed. Loose fill or granular fill insulation shall not be used.

2.4.1 Batt or Blanket

Glass fiber batt and roll insulation, mineral fiber batt insulation, mineral fiber blanket insulation shall have a UL rating of 50 and smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Width and length shall suit construction conditions.

2.4.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls

Glass fiber batts and rolls shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation.

2.4.1.2 Mineral Fiber Batt

Mineral fiber batt shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation.

2.4.1.3 Mineral Fiber Blanket

Mineral fiber blanket shall conform to ASTM C 553, Type I, Class 6. Blankets shall be sized to suit construction conditions, resilient type for use below ambient temperature of 195 degrees C. Nominal density shall be 12 kg per cubic meter (0.75 pcf).

2.4.1.4 Mineral Fiber Board Insulation

Semi-rigid mineral fiber boards conforming to ASTM C 612, Class 1; with a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Thermal resistance shall have a minimum value of RSI-.68 per 25.4 mm of thickness when measured at 24 degrees C.

2.4.2 Roof Insulation

Roof insulation shall be as specified in SECTION 07220 ROOF INSULATION.

2.4.3 Fire Safing Insulation

Firesafing insulation shall be mineral fiber insulation with a melting point in excess of 1093 degrees C, and shall be noncombustible as defined by ASTM E 136. Minimum density shall be 64 kilograms per cubic meter. Fire safing insulation shall be USG Thermafiber Safing Insulation, or equal with respect to melting point and density.

2.4.4 Rigid Insulation

Rigid insulation (used in areas other than the roof and foundation walls) shall conform to ASTM C 578 Type II. Locations and thickness shall be as shown.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.1.1 Plywood

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 3 mm apart at side and end joints,

and nailed at supported edges at 150 mm on center and at intermediate supports 300 mm on center, unless otherwise shown. Nailing of edges shall be 10 mm from the edges. Wall sheathing shall extend over top and bottom plates, and if applied horizontally the vertical joints shall be made over supports and staggered. Roof sheathing shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to supports, end joints made over supports, and end joints staggered.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.2.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of sheathing, wallboard, and other materials or building items. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly fastened with screws thereto.

3.2.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 450 mm on center and staggered, unless otherwise indicated. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 150 mm from nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 300 mm in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.2.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks shall be set straight, true, and plumb, and secured with anchors near top and bottom of each wood member and at intermediate intervals of not more than 900 mm. Anchors for concrete shall be expansion bolts, and anchors for masonry shall be 5 x 32 mm (3/16 x 1-1/4 inch) steel straps extending not less than 200 mm into the masonry and turned down 50 mm into the masonry.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be applied to provide a continuous barrier at window and door frames, and at all penetrations such as electrical outlets and switches, plumbing connections, and utility service penetrations. Joints in the vapor retarder shall be lapped and sealed. The completed installation, sealing and coating shall be such as to minimize the possibility of vapor moisture flow into the insulation from the side on which the vapor retarder is installed. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.3.1 General

The vapor retarder material shall be applied to walls with joints lapped a minimum distance equal to the center-to-center distance between adjacent wall studs plus 50 mm, with each edge of a lap over a stud. Adhesive shall be applied between sheets in a band 50 mm wide over each stud under a lap. Vapor retarder applied to the ceiling shall have joints lapped a minimum distance equal to the center-to-center distance between adjacent supports plus 50 mm, with each edge of a lap at a support. Adhesive shall be applied between sheets in a band 50 mm wide at each ceiling support above a lap. The minimum lap shall be 50 mm in the following situations: Corners, wall-ceiling intersections, wall openings, and ceiling openings. The 50 mm lap shall be sealed with a 50 mm band of adhesive. The vapor retarder shall be applied to ceiling areas prior to application to wall areas. The ceiling material shall be folded and shall extend down the wall a minimum of 50 mm. The wall material shall extend up to the underside of the insulated ceiling areas. All edges of vapor retarder shall be sealed with tape. Special care shall be exercised to ensure that the vapor retarder is adequately sealed at all junctions, corners, and penetrations. The completed installation, sealing, and coating shall be such as to minimize the possibility of vapor moisture flow into the insulation from the side on which the vapor retarder is installed.

3.3.2 Vapor Retarder at Penetrations

Where ducts, pipes, conduits, fixtures, wiring, or outlet boxes penetrate the vapor retarder, the penetration and vapor retarder shall be sealed vapor tight with tape.

3.3.3 Vapor Retarder at Wall and Ceiling Openings

Wall and ceiling openings shall be completely sealed by taping the vapor retarder to the face of members framing the openings.

3.3.4 Vapor Retarder Sealing Film at Sheathing Fasteners

After the vapor retarder is installed and sealed, and prior to applying any wall or ceiling finish, the vapor retarder shall be coated with a 50 mm band of sealing film over all furring, framing, blocking, or other bearing surfaces to form a seal where the vapor retarder has been or may be penetrated by fasteners during installation of the vapor retarder and other finish materials.

3.3.5 Inspection of Vapor Retarder Installation

After installation of adhesive and sealing film, and prior to installing any ceiling or wall finish, the vapor retarder installation shall be thoroughly inspected prior to concealment; any break, rupture, tear, or failure to provide a positive vapor retarder seal shall be sealed vapor tight, or as approved. The installation, inspection, and results shall be entered on the Contractor's quality control report.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be installed after construction has advanced to a point that the installed insulation will not be damaged by remaining work. For thermal insulation the actual installed thickness shall provide the RSI-value shown. For acoustical insulation the installed thickness shall be as shown. Insulation shall be installed on the weather side of such items as electrical boxes and water lines. Unless otherwise specified, installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.4.1 Batt or Blanket, and Mineral Fiber Board Insulation

Insulation shall fit snugly between framing members. Insulation installed between vertical studs shall be held in place by the friction between the insulation and the framing members.

3.4.2 Fire Safing Insulation

Fire safing insulation shall be cut wider than the opening into which is is to be installed in order to ensure compression fit. Void to receive fire safing insulation shall be completely filled with the insulation. Locations shall be as shown on the drawings.

3.5 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE
Blocking, Studs, Joists, Furring

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
NHLA Rules					
	Cypress			X	
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Northern White Cedar	X			
	Eastern White Pine	X			
	Northern Pine	X			
	Balsam Fir				X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack				X
CRA RIS-01-SS					
	Redwood		X		
SCMA Specs					
	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules					
	Southern Pine		X		
WCLIB Std 17					
	Douglas Fir-Larch		X		
	Hem-Fir		X		
	Sitka Spruce		X		
	Mountain Hemlock		X		
	Western Cedar		X		
WWPA Grading Rules					
	Douglas Fir-Larch		X		
	Hem-Fir		X		
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Engelmann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06200

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns
2.1.3 Moisture Content
2.1.4 Wood Trim
2.1.5 Vertical Board Siding (Interior Wainscot Paneling)
2.1.6 Woodwork Items
2.1.6.1 Bulletin Boards
2.1.6.2 Shelving
2.1.6.3 Closet Hat Shelf and Hanger Rod
2.2 FASTENERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Installation of Siding
3.1.2 Vertical Tongue & Groove Siding
3.2 WOOD TRIM
3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS
3.3.1 Bulletin Boards
3.3.2 Shelving
3.3.3 Clothes Hanger Rods
3.4 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06200

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS-01	(1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA-01	(1994) Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress Lumber

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Specs	(1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules	(1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB Std 17	(1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C)) Grading Rules For West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finish Carpentry; G.

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Items and Trim; G.

Manufacturer's printed data indicating the usage of engineered or recycled wood products, and environmentally safe preservatives.

SD-04 Samples

Shelving; G.

Hanger Rods; G.

Wood Trim; G.

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used (engineered wood), by using recycled wood products and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer. Recyclable products shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, wood structural panels, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim and wood siding shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Wood Trim

Interior hardwood Lumber trim: Graded in accordance with AWI Custom; plain sawn, backed out, back primed, natural, Red Oak species, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with grain of quality suitable for transparent finish.Wood trim shall include chair rails, perimeter cap around planters, wood bench, wood trim backing for magnetic door holders, wood trim supporting hat shelving, and wood handrails and guard rails. Exterior Trim shall be Stained "A" Grade or better clear, vertical grain western cedar, kerfed back. Back prime and finish exposed surfaces with transparent finish.

2.1.5 Vertical Board Siding (Interior Wainscot Paneling)

Western Woods Prime Finish Grade per Western Wood Product Association. Plain sawn, backed out prime KD, maximum moisture content 15 percent. Boards shall be 16 mm thick, 100 mm wide, maximum practicable lengths. Boards shall be tongue & groove with edges eased with 3 mm radius.

2.1.6 Woodwork Items

2.1.6.1 Bulletin Boards

Bulletin boards shall be hardwood framed, 6 mm thick plywood or hardboard back; and a 6 mm thick, dense, smooth faced corkboard face securely cemented to the back.

2.1.6.2 Shelving

Utility shelving shall be a suitable species equal to or exceeding requirements of WWPA Grading Rules, 25 mm thick I-M-2 particleboard with 3mm eased edges.

2.1.6.3 Closet Hat Shelf and Hanger Rod

Closet hat shelf and hanger rod shall be supported by finish wood trim fastened to steel studs or stud blocking through gypsum wallboard, and by steel "L" bracket. Closet hat shelf shall be utility shelving with edges eased with 3 mm radius. Hat shelf and hanger rod shall be supported at midpoint by steel "L" bracket (Knape & Vogt 1195 WH painted white, or equal). Hanger rod shall be stainless steel with 25 mm nominal diameter (Knape & Vogt 660 SS, or equal). Hanger rod shall be supported at ends by stainless steel flanges fastened to finish wood trim.

2.2 FASTENERS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose. All blocking shall be solid blocking.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation of Siding

Siding shall be accurately fitted and positioned without springing or otherwise forcing siding in place. Siding to have a stain finish shall have nails set and stopped with nonstaining putty to match finished siding.

3.1.2 Vertical Tongue & Groove Siding

Siding shall be applied at locations indicated. Each board shall be installed with 6 mm space between it and the previous board, and nailed at the center of the board and into supports at 600 mm on centers. Nails shall be countersunk and holes filled with wood filler or non-staining putty as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 WOOD TRIM

Wood trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to

metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used. Fin-tube cover, chair rails, and perimeter trim around planters shall be fastened with screws having countersunk heads; depressions shall be filled with wood plugs of the same species, grain pattern, and color as the wood trim fastened. Face of wood plugs shall be flush with the face of the surrounding wood trim. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1.5 mm (1/32 inch). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.3.1 Bulletin Boards

Items shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.3.2 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 600 mm on center or as required to limit deflection to 6 mm between supports with a load of 525 N per meter. Adjustable shelf hardware shall be steel standards, channel shaped, with 25 mm adjustment slots and brackets designed for attachment to standards.

3.3.3 Clothes Hanger Rods

Rods shall be provided where indicated and in all closets having hook strips. Rods shall be zinc-coated steel pipe 25 mm in diameter. Rods shall be set parallel with the front edges of the shelving, and shall be supported at each end by suitable sockets, and by intermediate brackets spaced at not more than 1200 mm centers.

3.4 TABLES

TABLE I
SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Eastern Cedar				X
	Eastern Hemlock		X		
	Tamarack				X
	Eastern W. Pine				X
	Northern Pine				X
	Eastern Spruce			X	
	Balsam Fir		X		
RIS-01	Redwood		X		
SCMA Specs	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules	Southern Pine				X
WCLIB Std 17	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir				X

TABLE I
SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Sitka Spruce				X
WWPA Grading Rules					
	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir		X		
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Western Larch		X		
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine		X		
	Ponderosa Pine		X		
	Sugar Pine		X		
	Englemann Spruce		X		
	Douglas Fir South		X		
	Subalpine Fir		X		

NOTE 1: Western Cedar under WCLIB Std 17 shall be Grade B; and under WWPA Grading Rules, Western Cedar shall be Grade B bevel for siding and Grade A for trim.

NOTE 2: Interior trim shall be any one of the species listed above and the highest grade of the species for stain or natural finish and one grade below highest grade of species for paint finish.

NOTE 3: Southern Yellow Pine, Douglas Fir, Larch, Western Larch, and Tamarack shall not be used where painting is required.

NOTE 4: The following kinds of wood trim shall be Red Oak conforming to NHLA-01, first and seconds grade: chair rails, perimeter trim around planters, vertical board siding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07132

BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT WATERPROOFING MATERIALS
2.1.1 Primer
2.1.2 Below-Grade Hot-Applied Asphalt
2.1.3 Reinforcing Fabrics
2.1.3.1 Cotton Fabrics
2.1.3.2 Woven Burlap Fabrics
2.1.3.3 Glass fabrics
2.1.4 Flashing Cement
2.2 INSULATION BOARDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas
3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces
3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces
3.1.4 Metal Surfaces
3.2 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING
3.2.1 Below-Grade Wall Waterproofing
3.3 CLEAN-UP
3.4 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK
3.4.1 Wall Waterproofing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07132

BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 173	(1997) Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 449	(1989; R 1994) Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1327	(1997) Bitumen-Saturated Woven Burlap Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1668	(1995) Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Reinforcing Fabrics; G.

Protection Board; G.

Manufacturer's data including technical information which indicates full compliance with this section.

Applications; G.

Manufacturer's installation instructions, before delivery of materials to the site. Instructions shall specify acceptable range of asphalt application temperatures and the maximum temperature for holding asphalt in a heated condition.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G.

Certificates from manufacturer attesting that asphalt manufactured and shipped to jobsite meets the specified requirements.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Work shall be performed by skilled laborers thoroughly experienced in the type of bituminous waterproofing work specified to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Waterproofing materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original sealed containers bearing the name of the manufacturer, contents and brand name. Asphalt shall be protected from freezing in a weathertight enclosure. Reinforcement fabrics shall be protected from moisture damage and moisture absorption in a weathertight enclosure or shall be stored off the ground on pallets, and covered on top and all sides with breathable-type canvas tarpaulins. Plastic sheets cause condensation buildup and therefore shall not be used to cover waterproofing materials. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

2.1.1 Primer

Primer for hot-applied asphalt waterproofing shall conform to ASTM D 41, asbestos-free, non-fibrated, manufactured with highly ductile soft asphalts and selected hydrocarbons.

2.1.2 Below-Grade Hot-Applied Asphalt

Hot-applied asphalt for below-grade applications shall conform to ASTM D 449, Type I, asbestos-free, manufactured from crude petroleum, suitable for use with membrane waterproofing systems.

2.1.3 Reinforcing Fabrics

2.1.3.1 Cotton Fabrics

Cotton fabrics shall be woven entirely of cotton conforming with ASTM D 173, thoroughly and uniformly saturated with asphalt.

2.1.3.2 Woven Burlap Fabrics

Woven burlap fabrics shall consist of 100 percent jute fiber and two cotton threads at each selvage conforming with ASTM D 1327, thoroughly and uniformly saturated with asphalt. The fabric mesh shall not be completely closed or sealed by the process of saturation. Sufficient porosity shall be maintained to allow successive moppings of the plying asphalt to seep through. The surface shall not be coated or covered with talc or any other substances that will interfere with the adhesion between fabric and plying asphalt. The fabric surface shall be uniformly smooth and free of irregularities, folds and knots. The finished woven burlap fabrics shall be free of ragged edges, untrue edges, breaks or cracks, and other visible external defects.

2.1.3.3 Glass fabrics

Glass fabrics shall conform to ASTM D 1668 Type I, asphalt-treated woven glass waterproofing fabrics coated with asphalt.

2.1.4 Flashing Cement

Flashing cement shall conform to ASTM D 4586, Type I, trowel grade, asbestos free, manufactured from asphalts characterized as adhesive, healing and ductile.

2.2 INSULATION BOARDS

Insulation boards shall be rigid polystyrene boards, as specified in SECTION 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY, closed cell, having a minimum Thermal Resistance of R=1.5 W/m*m*k (R=9.0 Btu/ft*ft*hr*degree F.). Surfaces of insulation boards shall be free of cracks, lumps excessive departure from planeness, or other defects that adversely affect performance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces scheduled for bituminous waterproofing shall be prepared in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Surface preparation shall be approved prior to waterproofing application.

3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the waterproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with asphalt.

3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces

Surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Mortar joints shall be flush and free of extraneous mortar and chipped or broken masonry.

3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces

Surfaces shall be properly cured, free of form release agents, oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Form ties shall be cut flush with surface. Sharp protrusions and form match lines shall be removed. Holes, voids, spalled areas and cracks which can damage waterproofing materials shall be repaired. Rough surfaces shall be parged with a well-adhering coat of cement mortar.

3.1.4 Metal Surfaces

Surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

3.2 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

Asphalt waterproofing shall be applied when the ambient temperature is 4 degrees C or above. Heating kettles and tanks shall be provided with automatic thermostatic control capable of maintaining asphalt temperature. Controls shall be calibrated and maintained in working order for duration of work. At time of application, asphalt shall not be heated above the equiviscous temperature (EVT) recommended by manufacturer. Immediately before use, temperature shall be measured with a portable thermometer at the point of application. EVT and flashpoint temperatures of asphalt in kettle shall be conspicuously posted on kettle. Asphalt with a temperature not conforming to the manufacturer's recommendations shall be returned to the kettle. Asphalt overheated by more than 10 degrees C for more than 1 hour shall be removed from site.

3.2.1 Below-Grade Wall Waterproofing

Waterproofing for foundation walls shall consist of a 3-ply hot-applied asphalt membrane system. Fabrics shall be installed using the "shingle" method. Joints shall be caulked prior to primer applications. Primer shall be applied at a rate of 0.2 liters per square meter (1/2 gallon per 100 square feet). Fabrics shall be overlapped at ends and staggered a minimum 610 mm for 3-ply system. End-to-end taping is not acceptable. Each fabric shall be firmly embedded into a solid uniform coating of hot asphalt at a rate of 0.98 kg per square meter (20 lbs. per 100 square feet) by pressing with broom. Fabrics shall not touch fabrics. Hot asphalt shall penetrate each fabric to provide the required adhesion. Asphalt between fabrics shall not be excessive to prevent slippage. Waterproofing system consisting of two or more fabrics shall be provided with fabric reinforcement at corners, angles, over construction joints, and in locations where waterproofing fabrics are subject to unusual stress.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Surfaces of other work which are stained with waterproofing materials shall be cleaned with a cleaner recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

3.4.1 Wall Waterproofing

Waterproofing against which backfill is to be placed shall be protected with a single layer of insulation board. Insulation boards shall be pressed into the final mopping while the asphalt is still hot (but not hotter than 93 degrees C), with edges of boards placed into moderate contact and joints staggered. For two-layer installation, joints in second layer shall be staggered over joints in first layer. Where surfaced insulation board is used, the surfaced side shall face outward. Boards shall be carefully and neatly fitted around projections, and shall cover the entire surface of the waterproofing materials. Waterproofing system not covered with protection board shall be protected to prevent damage from subsequent building operations. Installed boards shall not remain exposed at the end of a work day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07220

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Asphalt Bitumen
2.1.2 Asphalt Cement
2.1.3 Asphalt Primer
2.2 INSULATION
2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate
2.2.2 Polystyrene
2.2.3 Isolation Board Under Modified Bitumen Roofing
2.2.3.1 Expanded-Perlite Board
2.2.3.2 Fiberboard
2.3 FASTENERS
2.4 UNDERLAYMENT BOARD
2.5 VAPOR RETARDER
2.5.1 Vapor Retarder Under Metal Roofing
2.5.2 Glass Fiber Felts

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION
3.4 HEATING OF ASPHALT
3.5 UNDERLAYMENT BOARD
3.6 VAPOR RETARDER
3.6.1 Vapor Retarder Under Metal Roofing
3.6.2 Glass Roofing Felts
3.6.2.1 Edge Requirements
3.7 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS
3.8 APPLICATION OF INSULATION
3.8.1 Mechanical Fastening
3.8.2 Steel Decks
3.8.3 Isolation of Foam Insulation

3.8.4 Installation Under Modified Bitumen Roofing
3.8.5 Protection Requirements
3.9 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07220

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 728	(1997) Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 312	(2000) Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 2178	(1997a) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P9513	(1996) Loss Prevention Data for Roofing Contractors
FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825c	(1998) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Application of Insulation; G.

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

Inspection; G.

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulation; G.

Glass Roofing Felts; G.

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material. Certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Insulation materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Insulation, base sheet, and felt shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation, wet base sheet or wet felt shall be permanently removed from the site. Felts shall be stacked on end one level high. Felt rolls shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for 24 hours immediately before laying.

1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

Insulation shall have been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used in this project, and the construction shall be listed as Fire-Classified in UL Bld Mat Dir or Class I in FM P7825a.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Bituminous materials shall conform to the following requirements:

2.1.1 Asphalt Bitumen

ASTM D 312, Type III or IV. Asphalt flash point, finished blowing temperature, and equiviscous temperature (EVT) for mop and for mechanical spreader application shall be indicated on bills of lading or on individual containers.

2.1.2 Asphalt Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I for surfaces sloped from 0 to 250 mm per meter; Type II for slopes greater than 250 mm per meter .

2.1.3 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.2 INSULATION

Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 24 degrees C, and the thickness. Minimum thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-value shown on the drawings, and shall be indicative of the insulation's "in-service R-value", achieved after 15 years of service. The insulation manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be one, or a combination of the following materials: polyisocyanurate, polystyrene. The R-value of permeable faced polyisocyanurate insulation shall be calculated using the aged RSI-value of 1.00 (R-value of 5.56). The R-value of impermeable faced polyisocyanurate insulation shall be calculated using the aged RSI-value of 1.27 (R-value of 7.2).

2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 1289, Type I, or ASTM C 1289 Type II, having minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the polyisocyanurate portion of the board.

2.2.2 Polystyrene

Polystyrene shall be in accordance with ASTM C 578, Type II, IV, or X.

2.2.3 Isolation Board Under Modified Bitumen Roofing

Polyisocyanurate, or polystyrene foam insulations shall be isolated from modified bitumen membrane by a separate layer of expanded-perlite board or fiber board. Isolation board shall be a substrate acceptable to the modified bitumen roofing system manufacturer for a roof warranty.

2.2.3.1 Expanded-Perlite Board

Expanded-perlite board shall conform to ASTM C 728 with a minimum recovered

material content of 23 percent of the expanded perlite portion of the board.

2.2.3.2 Fiberboard

Fiberboard shall conform to ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1 or 2, roof insulating board with a minimum recovered material content of 80 percent, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners shall be specifically designed screws and plates or spikes and plates of sufficient length to hold insulation securely in place. Fasteners shall conform to insulation manufacturer's recommendations except that holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 178 N each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel or concrete decks shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 2.87 kPa.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT BOARD

Underlayment board shall be glass mat gypsum roof board with minimum thickness of 16 mm. Glass mat gypsum roof board shall conform to ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, flame spread - 0, smoke developed - 0, Class A non-combustible.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder under metal roofing shall be polyethylene sheeting. Vapor retarder under modified bitumen roofing shall consist of two glass roofing felt set in asphalt.

2.5.1 Vapor Retarder Under Metal Roofing

Vapor retarder shall consist of one ply of polyethylene sheeting as specified in SECTION 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

2.5.2 Glass Fiber Felts

Vapor retarder shall consist of two plies of glass roofing felt conforming to ASTM D 2178, Type IV. Glass fiber felts shall be set in asphalt.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

Insulation and roofing membrane shall be finished in one operation up to the line of termination at the end of each day's work. Completed sections shall be glaze coated when more than one day is required to finish the roofing. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The temperature of the roofing materials shall be as required by the manufacturer. Air temperature shall be above 4 Degrees C and there shall

be no visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck when the insulation and roofing are installed. Wind conditions shall be suitable for installation of insulation: Wind chill may affect the proper application temperatures of materials; hot materials may be blown about, creating safety dangers; insulation boards may become difficult and hazardous to handle; wrappers, coverings, and other debris may become airborne, and possibly contaminate laps and seams.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before insulation or vapor retarder work is begun thereon. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Prior to application of vapor retarder or insulation, substrate joints shall be covered with a 100 mm strip of roofing felt, embedded in and coated with asphalt cement. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, and dry at time of application.

3.4 HEATING OF ASPHALT

Asphalt shall not be heated higher than 42 degrees C above the EVT or 28 degrees C below the flash point, or 275 degrees C, whichever is lower. EVT and flash point temperatures of asphalt in the kettle shall be conspicuously posted on the kettle. Kettle shall be provided with automatic thermostatic controls and an accurate thermometer. Kettle operators shall be in attendance at all times during heating to ensure that the maximum temperature is not exceeded. Asphalt shall be applied within a range of 14 degrees C below or above the EVT, or as specified by the manufacturer. Application temperature shall be measured at the mop bucket or mechanical applicator. Asphalt at a temperature below this range shall be returned to the kettle. Flame-heated equipment shall not be placed on the roof.

3.5 UNDERLAYMENT BOARD

One layer of underlayment board shall be installed on top of the steel roof deck, and shall be mechanically fastened to the steel deck at not less than 600 mm on center each way and shall withstand 160 kph wind uplift. Underlayment boards shall be laid in courses parallel to deck corrugations. Long edges shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. No joints between underlayment boards shall exceed 6 mm. End joints of underlayment board shall be staggered at least 300 mm. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces and around roof penetrations.

3.6 VAPOR RETARDER

3.6.1 Vapor Retarder Under Metal Roofing

Vapor retarder shall be installed "shingle fashion" over roofing underlayment board, at right angles to the roof slope, with minimum 75 mm side laps and minimum 150 mm end laps, all laps sealed with 75 mm wide vapor retarder tape. Stagger end laps at least 450 mm. Vapor retarder shall be laid free of wrinkles or creases. Cut to lap neatly 75 mm minimum onto adjoining surfaces and roof penetrations and seal with minimum 75 mm

vapor retarder tape, to form continuous, unbroken roof vapor retarder. Workers shall not walk on installed vapor retarder.

3.6.2 Glass Roofing Felts

Glass roofing felts shall be mopped at right angle to the slope, with 150 mm end laps staggered at least 300 mm. The full 483 mm wide starter ply and full 914 mm wide ply sheets shall be placed, in succession, in hot asphalt immediately behind the applicator. Each ply shall be solid mopped in not less than 9 kg nor more than 13.6 kg per square. A squeegee shall be used with glass felts to embed the felts, eliminate air pockets and obtain adhesion between the plies. Side and end laps shall be completely sealed. Asphalt shall be visible beyond all edges of each ply as it is being installed. Plies shall be laid free of wrinkles, creases or fishmouths. Workers shall not walk on mopped surfaces when the asphalt is sticky. For slopes exceeding 12 mm per 300 mm, each ply shall be nailed 50 mm and 150 mm from the upper edge with nails spaced 300 mm on centers and staggered in each row.

3.6.2.1 Edge Requirements

At walls, eaves and rakes, the vapor retarder felts shall be extended 225 mm, or separate felt plies shall be extended 225 mm, with not less than 225 mm on the substrate, and the extended portion turned back and mopped in over the top of the vapor retarder. At roof penetrations other than walls, eaves and rakes, the vapor retarder or separate plies shall be extended 225 mm to form a lap which shall later be folded back over the edge of the insulation. Asphalt roof cement shall be used under the vapor retarder for at least 225 mm from walls, eaves, rakes and other penetrations.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS

Nailers shall be secured to steel decks as indicated. Bolt anchors shall have nuts and washers countersunk, and bolts shall be cut flush with top of nailer. Powder-actuated fasteners, sized and spaced for nailer anchorage equivalent to that specified and indicated, may be used when approved. Surface mounted nailers shall be installed parallel with the roof slope and shall be spaced not over 1.2 meters face-to-face, except that where the insulation units are less than 1.2 meters in length the nailers shall be spaced to minimize cutting of the insulation.

3.8 APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be laid in two or more layers. Units of insulation shall be laid in courses parallel with the roof slope. End joints shall be staggered. Insulation shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Joints between insulation boards shall not exceed 6 mm. Joints in successive layers shall be staggered with respect to joints of preceding layer. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, long edge joints shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. Insulation which can be readily lifted after installation is not considered to be adequately secured. Insulation shall be applied so that all roof insulation applied each day is waterproofed the same day. Phased construction will not be permitted. Application of impermeable faced insulation shall be performed

without damage to the facing.

3.8.1 Mechanical Fastening

On steel decks, for any slope exceeding 42 mm/m, multiple layers of insulation shall be mechanically fastened. Method of attachment shall be in accordance with recommendations of the insulation manufacturer and requirements specified.

3.8.2 Steel Decks

Uninsulated steel decks shall have 16 mm underlayment to span the steel deck flutes and to act as an underlayment for the roof insulation. First layer of insulation on steel deck shall be compatible with mechanical fastening and shall meet fire resistant requirements.

3.8.3 Isolation of Foam Insulation

Polyisocyanurate, or polystyrene foam insulations shall be isolated from the modified bitumen membrane by a separate or composite layer of perlite board, fiberboard. Joints between adjacent sheets shall not exceed 6 mm and shall be taped. Polystyrene shall not be exposed to solvent-base adhesive, coal-tar bitumen or to asphalt which is hotter than 93 degrees C.

3.8.4 Installation Under Modified Bitumen Roofing

Except for the first layer on steel deck, insulation layers shall be laid in solid moppings of hot asphalt applied at a rate of at least 0.97 kg per meter (20 lbs per square). Asphalt shall not be applied further than one panel length ahead of roof insulation being installed. Where roof slopes are greater than 42 mm/m roof insulation shall be held in place by both asphalt mopping and mechanical fasteners. The edges of insulation boards adjoining vented nailers shall be kept free of asphalt.

3.8.5 Protection Requirements

The insulation shall be kept dry at all times. Insulation boards shall not be kicked into position. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed. Edges of insulation at open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, shall be protected until permanent roofing and flashing is applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces will not be permitted. Smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms shall be used as necessary to avoid damage to work, and to distribute weight to conform to indicated snow load limits of roof construction.

3.9 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract

requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.

e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.

g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07412

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System
1.3.2 Manufacturer
1.3.3 Installer
1.4 DESIGN LOADS
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 WARRANTIES
1.7.1 Contractor's Weather tightness Warranty
1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties
1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.3 FASTENERS
2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test
2.4.2 Formability Test
2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
2.4.4 Humidity Test
2.4.5 Impact Resistance
2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
2.4.7 Specular Gloss
2.4.8 Pollution Resistance
2.5 UNDERLAYMENTS
2.5.1 Rubberized Underlayment
2.5.2 Slip Sheet
2.6 INSULATION
2.6.1 Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck
2.6.1.1 Polyisocyanurate
2.6.1.2 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board
2.6.2 Blanket Insulation
2.7 INSULATION RETAINERS
2.8 SEALANT
2.9 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

2.10 VAPOR RETARDER
2.10.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing
2.10.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation
2.10.3 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Roofing
3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas
3.1.3 Underlayment
3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK
3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation
3.4.2 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder
3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07412

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 991	(1998) Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences

	from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Roofing; G .

Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, flashing details, erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe materials, sizes, layouts, construction details,

fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

Drawings showing the UL 580, Class 90 tested roof system assembly.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories; G.

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, fascia, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels; G.

One piece of each type and finish to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Fasteners; G.

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of screws, bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; G.

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; G.

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg and descriptive data.

SD-07 Certificates

Roof Panels; G.

Installation; G.

Accessories; G.

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the specified requirements. Certificate for the roof assembly shall certify that the assembly complies with the material and fabrication requirements specified and is suitable for the installation at the indicated design slope. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that at least 3 representative samples of similar material to that which will be provided on this project have been previously tested and have met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Insulation; G.

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent

of such recovered material.

Installer; G.

Certification of installer.

Warranties; G.

At the completion of the project, signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Non-Structural Metal Roofing System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material and Weather tightness Warranties.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies the specified design and additional requirements contained herein. The roofing system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system, as tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System

The Non-Structural Metal Roof System covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. The system shall be installed on a substrate specified in SECTION 05300 STEEL DECKING and SECTION 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts, eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of the specifications that are part of the system.

1.3.2 Manufacturer

The non-structural metal roofing system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing metal roofs for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.3.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the metal roof manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.4 DESIGN LOADS

Non-structural Metal Roof System assemblies shall be tested as defined in UL 580 and shall be capable of resisting the developed by the uplift pressures wind speed shown on the contract drawings.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The metal roofing system supplied shall conform to the roof slope, the underlayment, and uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all the specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weather tight coverings and kept dry. Material shall not be covered with plastic where such covering will allow sweating and condensation. Plastic may be used as tenting with air circulation allowed. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weather tightness Warranty

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The roofing covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system, including but not limited to, the roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, interior or exterior downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weather tight roof system; and items specified in other sections of the specifications that are part of the roof system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to service design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the

installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the 5 year Contractor's warranty period for the entire roofing system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all Non-Structural Metal Roofing System components such as roof panels, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the steel as specified herein will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate under normal atmospheric conditions at the site. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty warranting that the factory color finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of 8 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214; or fade or change colors in excess of 5 NBS units as measured in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing or replacing the defective coated coil material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year system weather tightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal roofing system contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS`

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof

slope. Roof panels shall be 0.75 mm thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of the nominal thickness. Prior to shipment, factory finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical and oiled to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected. Width of sheets shall provide nominal 450 mm of coverage in place. Design provisions shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system to be used. All sheets shall be either square-cut or miter-cut. The ridge cap shall be installed as recommended by the metal roofing manufacturer. Height of corrugations, ribs, or seams, at overlap of adjacent roof sheets shall match Phase 1 and Phase II of existing buildings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be compatible with the roofing furnished. Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be not less than the minimum thicknesses specified for roof panels. Exposed metal vents, fasteners, and accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners for roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or nylon capped steel, type and size as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard and color shall match roof panels. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the roofing to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the panels; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 3 mm thick.

2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match existing Phase 1 and Phase 2 roof color. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by

ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 2.0 to 3.0 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.4.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 3 mm diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 4h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 50 degrees C for 1000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.4.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.4.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 13 mm diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 6.7 times the metal thickness in mm, expressed in N-meters, with no cracking.

2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel base metal.

2.4.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 30 plus or minus 5 at 60 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.4.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D

1308.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENTS

2.5.1 Rubberized Underlayment

Rubberized underlayment shall be equal to "Ice and Water Shield" as manufactured by Grace Construction Products, "WinterGuard" as manufactured by CertainTeed Corporation, or "Weather Watch Ice and Water Barrier" as manufactured by GAF Building Materials Corporation.

2.5.2 Slip Sheet

Slip Sheet shall be 0.24 kg per square meter rosin sized unsaturated building paper.

2.6 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 24 degrees C in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Insulation shall have a flame spread not in excess of 75 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 150 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory.

2.6.1 Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck

2.6.1.1 Polyisocyanurate

Polyisocyanurate insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2 (having a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyisocyanurate portion). For impermeable faced polyisocyanurate the maximum design R-value per 25 mm of insulation used shall be 1.27.

2.6.1.2 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

Glass mat gypsum roof board for underlayment/overlayment, thermal protection, or insulation protection shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.

2.6.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 991.

2.7 INSULATION RETAINERS

Insulation retainers shall be type, size, and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic

retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.8 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.9 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be non running after drying.

2.10 VAPOR RETARDER

2.10.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 1.15 ng per Pa-second-square meter or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white reinforced polypropylene kraft laminate (PSK). Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.10.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 0.25 mm polyethylene sheet; or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.10.3 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

Slip sheet for use with vapor retarder shall be a 0.24 kg per square meter rosin-sized, unsaturated building paper.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from

sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Roofing

Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Side and end lap distances, joint sealing, and fastening and spacing of fasteners shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Spacing of exposed fasteners shall present an orderly appearance. Side laps and end laps of roof panels and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weathertight installation. Accessories shall be fastened into substrate, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's approved installer. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.3 Underlayment

Underlayment types shall be installed where shown on the drawings; they shall be installed directly over the substrate. If a roof panel rests directly on the underlayments, a slip sheet shall be installed as a top layer, beneath the metal roofing panels, to prevent adhesion. All underlayments shall be installed so that successive strips overlap the next lower strip in shingle fashion. Underlayments shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The underlayments shall ensure that any water that penetrates below the metal roofing panels will drain outside of the building envelope.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Insulation shall be continuous over entire roof surface. Where expansion joints, terminations, and other connections are made, the cavity shall be filled with batt insulation and vapor retarder providing equivalent R-Value and perm rating as remaining insulation.

3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all the seams of metal roof decking, at any penetration edges, and at all surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decking, cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation

Integral facing on blanket insulation shall have the facing lapped and sealed with a compatible tape to provide a vapor tight membrane.

3.4.2 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed as indicated on drawings. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 150 mm. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION

A slip sheet shall be laid over the rubberized underlayment to prevent the facing from adhering to the metal roofing.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 580. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

_____

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).

2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.

3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.

4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.

5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.

6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND ROOF SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS ROOF SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07551

MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.5 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Insulation Application
1.5.2 Flashing
1.5.3 Sheet Metalwork
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.7 FLAME HEATED EQUIPMENT
1.8 ELECTRIC-HEATED EQUIPMENT
1.9 FIRE AND WIND UPLIFT REQUIREMENTS
1.10 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIMER
2.2 ASPHALT
2.3 BITUMINOUS CEMENT
2.4 CANTS AND WOOD NAILERS
2.5 BASE SHEET
2.6 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEET
2.7 NAILS AND FASTENERS
2.8 SURFACING MATERIAL
2.9 ADHESIVE
2.10 INSULATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 INSTALLATION OF CANTS
3.3 CONDITION OF SURFACES
3.4 MECHANICAL APPLICATION DEVICES
3.5 PRIMING
3.6 HEATING OF BITUMEN
3.7 BITUMEN APPLICATION
3.8 APPLICATIONS OF BASE SHEET
3.9 MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE APPLICATION
3.10 TERMINATIONS AT PERIMETERS

3.11 MECHANICAL FASTENING
3.12 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING
3.13 FLASHINGS
3.14 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07551

MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 312	(2000) Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 3746	(1985; R 1996) Impact Resistance of Bituminous Roofing Systems
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM D 4601	(1998) Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM D 5147	(1997) Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825c	(1998) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1998) Building Materials Directory
UL 790	(1997; Rev thru July 1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The modified bitumen roofing system shall consist of a manufacturer's standard, prefabricated, reinforced polymer-modified bitumen membrane, with base sheet, and insulation as specified and indicated. The manufacturer

shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing of the proposed modified bitumen sheet roofing for similar applications. The modified bitumen roofing system shall not be torch-applied.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

EVT and Flash Point; G.

Bills of lading shall indicate the flash point and equiviscous temperature (EVT) and this information shall be shown on labels for each unit (or plug) of asphalt.

Materials; G.

Installation; G.

Manufacturer's instructions, including membrane description and performance data, detailed procedure for installation, and safety precautions, prior to the start of roofing work.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer; G.

Evidence that the manufacturer has a minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing modified bitumen roofing. The roofing system applicator shall be approved by the modified bitumen roofing manufacturer and shall have a minimum of 3 years experience as an approved applicator. A list of installations using the same products and applicator as proposed shall be included.

Materials; G.

Certificates of compliance for felts, bitumens, and membrane sheet.

1.4 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Felts and roofing sheets shall be kept dry before, during, and after delivery to the site. Felts and roofing sheets shall be stored on end one level high, in an enclosed building or trailer and on platforms, off the deck or floor. Felts and sheets shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for 24 hours immediately before laying.

1.5 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

The work shall be coordinated with other trades to ensure that components

are available when they are to be secured or stripped into the roofing system.

1.5.1 Insulation Application

Application of roofing shall immediately follow application of insulation as a continuous operation.

1.5.2 Flashing

Modified bituminous sheet shall be used for flashings where the roof deck abuts angles, vertical surfaces, edge metal, and penetrations, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Flashing shall be installed as the work progresses.

1.5.3 Sheet Metalwork

Sheet metalwork specified in SECTION 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL shall be coordinated with roofing operations.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Air temperature shall be above 4 degrees C and there shall be no visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck at the time roofing is installed. Roofing shall not be applied when air temperature is less than minus 7 degrees C. When air temperature is less than 4 degrees C, kettles shall be insulated, felts and sheets shall be kept warm, and the application site shall be protected.

1.7 FLAME HEATED EQUIPMENT

Flame heated kettles shall not be placed on the roof. Open flame equipment shall not be left unattended while ignited.

1.8 ELECTRIC-HEATED EQUIPMENT

Adequate electrical service shall be provided as required by the manufacturer of the equipment, to insure proper application of the roofing materials.

1.9 FIRE AND WIND UPLIFT REQUIREMENTS

The complete roof system shall have a UL 790, Class A or B classification, be listed as "fire classified" in UL Bld Mat Dir, and bear the UL label or be listed as a Class I Roof Deck in FM P7825c. Roofing system over steel deck shall be rated for uplift pressures as shown on contract drawings. Ratings from other independent laboratories may be substituted provided that the tests, requirements and ratings are documented to be equivalent, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.10 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard warranty for the roofing system shall be provided for not less than 15 years from acceptance of the work. Warranty shall

state that manufacturer shall repair or replace defective materials if the roofing system leaks or allows the insulation beneath the membrane to become wet during the period of the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIMER

Primer shall conform to ASTM D 41.

2.2 ASPHALT

Asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 312, Type III for slopes up to 25 percent (1/4 vertical/horizontal) and Type IV for slopes up to 50 percent (1/2 vertical/horizontal).

2.3 BITUMINOUS CEMENT

Bituminous cement shall conform to ASTM D 4586.

2.4 CANTS AND WOOD NAILERS

Treated wood cants and wood nailers shall be of water-borne preservative-treated material as specified in SECTION 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY. Cants shall be made from treated wood or treated fiberboard not less than 89 mm high and cut to reduce change in direction of the membrane to 45 degrees or less. Fiberboard shall conform to ASTM C 208, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation.

2.5 BASE SHEET

Non venting base sheet shall conform to ASTM D 4601, Type II.

2.6 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEET

Modified bitumen sheet shall be a styrene butadiene styrene (SBS). Sheets shall be uniformed in thickness and appearance, and free from blisters or tape splices. Sheets shall not stick to the roll or stack, and shall be suitable for joining along the entire length by the procedure recommended by manufacturer. Sheet shall be reinforced with fiber made from glass, polypropylene, or polyester, and shall meet the following requirements.

MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEET PROPERTIES

Maximum Load/Elongation, ASTM D 5147, weakest (longitudinal or transverse) direction:

Maximum load, minimum		15 KN/m
Elongation, minimum;		
when reinforced with:	glass fiber	3 percent
	polyester or polypropylene	40 percent
Tear Strength, ASTM D 5147 Minimum		356 N

Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 5147 SBS: minus 26 degrees C

Impact Resistance, ASTM D 3746 No Damage

2.7 NAILS AND FASTENERS

Nails and fasteners shall be an approved type recommended by the roofing felt or membrane manufacturer.

2.8 SURFACING MATERIAL

Surfacing shall be factory applied granules requiring no further coating; color of coating shall match color of existing Phase 1 roofing.

2.9 ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be an approved type recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.10 INSULATION

Insulation shall be compatible with the membrane, as recommended by the membrane manufacturer's printed instructions, and as specified in SECTION 07220 ROOF INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before roofing work is begun thereon. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Nailers, curbs and other items attached to roof surface shall be in place before roofing is begun.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CANTS

Cants shall be installed in the angles formed between the roof and walls or other vertical surfaces. Cants shall be laid in a solid coat of bituminous cement just prior to laying the base sheet or membrane. Cants shall be continuous, and shall be installed in lengths as long as practicable.

3.3 CONDITION OF SURFACES

Surfaces shall be inspected and approved immediately prior to application of roofing and flashings. The roofing and flashings shall be applied to a smooth and firm surface free from ice, frost, visible moisture, dirt, projections, and foreign materials. Prior to application of primer on concrete decks, joints shall be covered with a 100 mm strip of roofing felt, embedded in and coated with bituminous cement. Modified bitumen membrane shall be isolated from coal tar pitch.

3.4 MECHANICAL APPLICATION DEVICES

Mechanical application devices shall be mounted on pneumatic-tired wheels,

and shall be designed and maintained to operate without damaging the insulation, roofing membrane, or structural components.

3.5 PRIMING

Concrete, masonry and metal surfaces to receive bitumen shall be uniformly coated with primer at a rate of not less than 0.4 liter per square meter and allowed to dry.

3.6 HEATING OF BITUMEN

Asphalt shall not be heated higher than 42 degrees C above the EVT or 28 degrees C below the flash point or 274 degrees C (maximum) whichever is lower. EVT and flash point temperatures of asphalt in the kettle shall be conspicuously posted on the kettle. Heating kettle shall be provided with automatic thermostatic control and an accurate thermometer. Kettle operators shall be in attendance at all times during the heating to ensure that the maximum temperature specified is not exceeded. An asphalt tanker shall be treated as a kettle.

3.7 BITUMEN APPLICATION

Asphalt shall be applied within 14 degrees C below or above the EVT, or 204 degrees C, whichever is higher. Application temperatures shall be measured at the mop bucket or mechanical applicator. Bitumen at a temperature below the recommended temperature shall be returned to the kettle.

3.8 APPLICATIONS OF BASE SHEET

Base sheet shall be applied, shingle fashion, in a continuous operation, with side laps in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. End laps shall be not less than 150 mm and staggered a minimum of 600 mm. Base sheets shall be applied at right angles to the slope (except on curved or steep deck) and laps shall face down the slope. Non venting base sheet shall be applied in hot mopping of not less than 0.97 kg nor more than 1.7 kg of asphalt per square meter and shall be embedded in the hot asphalt with a squeegee or broom to eliminate air pockets and assure complete adhesion. Operator shall avoid heavy application of squeegees to glass-fiber sheets.

3.9 MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE APPLICATION

Membrane shall be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Each sheet in each ply shall be fully adhered to the underlying surface. Sheet edges shall lie flat, with no fishmouths or wrinkles. Installation shall begin at the low point of the roof and progress to the high point with each sheet installed shingle fashion. Each sheet shall be unrolled to provide 100 mm side laps and 150 mm end laps. End laps shall be staggered not less than 600 mm. Laps shall not coincide with laps of base layers except at lines of permanent termination.

3.10 TERMINATIONS AT PERIMETERS

The modified bitumen membrane shall extend up and terminate as indicated in

drawings.

3.11 MECHANICAL FASTENING

Nails and fasteners for securing base or membrane sheet to wood nailers or deck shall be flush driven through flat metal disks of not less than 25 mm diameter. Metal disks may be omitted where heads of fasteners are equivalent in size to the 25 mm diameter disks. Screw fasteners with disks as specified by the membrane manufacturer shall be used on concrete or metal deck. Nails and fasteners shall be spaced to meet the wind uplift requirement and within the tolerances specified by the manufacturer. Penetration of nails and fasteners will not be permitted through the exposed surface of membrane.

3.12 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At end of day's work or whenever precipitation is imminent, the terminated edge of the roofing shall be sealed with two full width strips of roofing felt set in and coated with bituminous cement or hot mopped asphalt. One half-width of strips shall be extended up and over the finished roofing and the other half-width extended out and onto the bare roof deck or existing membrane. Sealing strips shall be removed before continuing installation of roofing. To facilitate sealing, termination edges may be straightened with pieces of insulation board which shall be removed when work is resumed.

3.13 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be provided over cants, in the angles formed at walls and other vertical surfaces, and where required to make the work watertight. Modified bitumen flashings shall be used, except where metal flashings are specified in other sections of the specifications.

3.14 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roofing with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Inspection shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of roofing workers; start and end time of various tasks; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of condition of equipment and accuracy of thermometers and metering devices.

d. Inspection of flashings, cants and curbs.

e. Inspection of membrane placement, including edge envelopes, widths of starter sheets, laps, proper use of squeegee, and mechanical

fastening.

f. Inspection of application of bitumen, aggregate, and walkways.

g. Cutout sampling and analysis as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Accessories
2.1.2 Bituminous Cement
2.1.3 Sealant
2.1.4 Fasteners
2.1.5 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets
2.1.6 Stainless Steel
2.1.7 Louver Screen

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.3 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING
3.3.1 Soldering
3.3.2 Seaming
3.4 CLEATS
3.5 FLASHINGS
3.5.1 Counter Flashings
3.6 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS
3.7 REGLETS
3.8 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metal work shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Application of bituminous strip flashing over various sheet metal items is covered in SECTION 07551 MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in SECTION 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials; G.

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Sheet metalwork shall be limited to stainless steel. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Bituminous Cement

Type I asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D 2822 or ASTM D 4586.

2.1.3 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.1.4 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.5 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets

ASTM D 1784, Class 14333D, 1.9 mm minimum thickness.

2.1.6 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304; fully annealed, dead soft temper.

2.1.7 Louver Screen

Type I commercial bronze insect screening conforming to ASTM D3656.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 13 mm hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 12.0 meter intervals for copper and stainless steel. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.3.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.3.2 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 25 mm wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 75 mm unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.4 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 3 mm apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood

construction with nails evenly spaced not over 300 mm on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.5 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.5.1 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown on the drawings and in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as indicated.

3.7 REGLETS

Surface mounted reglet shall be Fry Model SM stainless steel Type 304 -0.5309mm (.02009") with springlock flashing to complete assembly, painted to match metal roof. Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Reglet drive pins with special washers (24 mm stainless steel with neoprene facing) shall be spaced not over 300 mm on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant. Friction or slot-type flashing shall be installed per manufacturers instructions.

3.8 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of

sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07810

SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4.1 Temperature
1.4.2 Ventilation
1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
1.7 FIRE RESISTANCE RATING
1.8 EXTENT OF FIREPROOFING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
2.1.1 Dry Density and Cohesion/Adhesion
2.1.1.1 Concealed Structural Components
2.1.1.2 Exposed Structural Components
2.1.1.3 Mechanical Rooms and Storage Areas
2.1.2 Deflection
2.1.3 Bond-Impact
2.1.4 Compressive Strength
2.1.5 Corrosion
2.1.6 Air Erosion
2.2 SEALER
2.3 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 MIXING
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 Sequence
3.4.2 Application Technique
3.4.3 Sealer Application
3.5 FIELD TESTS
3.5.1 Thickness, Density, Cohesion/Adhesion
3.5.2 Repair
3.5.3 Manufacturer's Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07810

SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 119	(2000) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 605	(1993; R 1996) Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 736	(1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 759	(1992; R 1996) Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 760	(1992; R 1996el) Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 761	(1992) Compressive Strength of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 859	(1993) Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRMS) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 937	(1993) Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 1042	(1992; R 1997e1) Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic

Polymeric Materials to Fungi

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 263	(1997; Rev thru Jun 1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fireproofing Material; G.

Data identifying performance characteristics of fireproofing material. Data shall include recommended application requirements and indicate thickness of fireproofing that must be applied to achieve each required fire rating.

SD-04 Samples

Spray-Applied Fireproofing; G.

One sample panel, 450 mm square, for each specified type of fireproofing. Also, a designated sample area of not less than 9 square meters shall be prepared. Sample area shall be representative of typical installation of fireproofing including metal decks, beams, columns and attachments. Equipment, materials and procedures used in the sample area shall be the same as, or representative of, that to be used in the work. The sample area shall be approved prior to proceeding with fireproofing work in any other area. The approved sample area shall be used as a reference standard for applied fireproofing material. Sample area shall remain in place and open to observation until all spray-applied fireproofing is completed and accepted, at which time it may become part of the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating; G.

Reports and test records, attesting that the fireproofing material conforms to the specified requirements. Each test report shall conform to the report requirements specified by the test method.

Field Tests; G.

Test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project. Report shall include defects identified, repair procedures, and

results of the retests when required.

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications; G.

Manufacturer's certification that each listed installer is qualified and trained to install the specified fireproofing. Evidence that each fireproofing installer has had a minimum of 3 years experience in installing the specified type of fireproofing.

Surface Preparation; G.

Manufacturer's certification that surfaces to be protected have been inspected and are acceptable to receive spray-applied fireproofing. The statement shall list the structural members and the areas that have been inspected and certified.

Manufacturer's Inspection; G.

Manufacturer's certification that the spray-applied fireproofing in the entire project complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Packaged material shall be delivered in the original unopened containers, marked to show the brand name, the manufacturer, and the UL markings. Fireproofing material shall be kept dry until ready to be used, and shall be stored off the ground, under cover and away from damp surfaces. Damaged or opened containers will be rejected. Material with shelf-life shall be applied prior to expiration of the shelf-life.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Substrate and ambient air temperatures shall be maintained above 4 degrees C during application and for 24 hours before and after application. Relative humidity shall be maintained within the limits recommended by the fireproofing manufacturer.

1.4.2 Ventilation

Adequate ventilation shall be provided to properly dry the fireproofing after application. In enclosed areas, a minimum of 4 air exchanges per hour shall be provided by forced air circulation.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Each installer of fireproofing material shall be trained and have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of fireproofing of the type specified.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

The manufacturer or its representative shall be onsite prior to, periodically during, and at completion of the application, to provide the specified inspections and certifications; and to ensure that preparations are adequate and that the material is applied according to manufacturer's recommendations and the contract requirements.

1.7 FIRE RESISTANCE RATING

Fire resistance ratings shall be in accordance with the fire rated assemblies listed in UL Fire Resist Dir and indicated on drawings.. Proposed materials not listed in UL Fire Resist Dir shall have fire resistance ratings at least equal to the UL Fire Resist Dir ratings as determined by an approved independent testing laboratory, based on tests specified in UL 263 or ASTM E 119. Fireproofing shall be applied to structural steel columns with a UL rating as indicated on drawings.

1.8 EXTENT OF FIREPROOFING

All structural steel columns shall be protected with spray-applied fireproofing as shown on drawings, and shall achieve a fire resistance hour-rating as indicated on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

Spray-applied fireproofing material, including sealer, shall conform to ASTM E 1042, Class (a), Category A, either Type I or Type II, except that the dust removed shall not exceed 0.027 gram per square meter of fireproofing material applied as specified in the project. Material shall be asbestos free, and shall resist fungus for a period of 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM G 21.

2.1.1 Dry Density and Cohesion/Adhesion

Fireproofing shall have a minimum ASTM E 605 dry density and ASTM E 736 cohesion/adhesion properties as follows:

2.1.1.1 Concealed Structural Components

Fireproofing for structural components concealed above the ceiling, or within a wall, chase, or furred space, shall have a minimum average applied dry density of 240 kg per cubic meter and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 9.57 kPa (200 psf).

2.1.1.2 Exposed Structural Components

Fireproofing for exposed structural components, except where otherwise specified or indicated, shall have a minimum applied dry density of 350 kg per cubic meter and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 14.36 kPa.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Rooms and Storage Areas

Fireproofing for structural components located in mechanical rooms and storage areas shall have a minimum applied dry density of 640 kg per cubic meter and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 19.15 kPa .

2.1.2 Deflection

Spray-applied fireproofing shall not crack, spall, or delaminate when tested in accordance with ASTM E 759.

2.1.3 Bond-Impact

Spray-applied fireproofing material shall not crack, spall or delaminate when tested in accordance with ASTM E 760.

2.1.4 Compressive Strength

The minimum compressive strength shall be 48 kPa when tested in accordance with ASTM E 761.

2.1.5 Corrosion

Spray-applied fireproofing material shall not contribute to corrosion of test panels when tested as specified in ASTM E 937.

2.1.6 Air Erosion

Dust removal shall not exceed 0.25 gram per square meter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 859.

2.2 SEALER

Sealer shall be the type approved by the manufacturer of the fireproofing material and shall be white color.

2.3 WATER

Water used for material mixing and surface preparation shall be potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be fireproofed shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, grease, oil, paint, primers, loose rust, rolling lubricant, mill scale or other contaminants that will interfere with the proper bonding of the sprayed fireproofing to the substrate. Painted/primed steel substrates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 119, with specified sprayed fireproofing material, to provide the required fire-resistance rating; painted or primed steel surfaces may require a fireproofing bond test to determine if the paint formulation will impair proper adhesion. If it is determined that surfaces to receive fire proofing should not be painted, omission of painting shall be coordinated with SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Overhead areas to be fireproofed shall be cleared of all obstructions interfering with the uniform application of the spray-applied

fireproofing. Hardware such as support sleeves, inserts, clips, hanger attachment devices and the like shall be installed prior to the application of the fireproofing. Condition of the surfaces shall be acceptable to the manufacturer prior to application of spray-applied fireproofing. Applications listed for use on primed surfaces shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and standards, and detailed in submittal item fireproofing material.

3.2 PROTECTION

Surfaces not to receive spray-applied fireproofing shall be covered to prevent contamination by splatter, rebound and overspray. Exterior openings in areas to receive spray-applied fireproofing shall be covered prior to and during application of fireproofing with tarpaulins or other approved material. Surfaces not to receive fireproofing shall be cleaned of fireproofing and sealer.

3.3 MIXING

Fireproofing material shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Sequence

Prior to application of fireproofing on each floor, the manufacturer shall inspect and approve application equipment, water supply and pressure, and the application procedures. Fireproofing shall be applied to underside of steel roof deck and steel floor assemblies only after respective roof or floor construction is complete. No roof or floor traffic shall be allowed during application and during a 7-day minimum curing period. Fireproofing material shall be applied prior to the installation of ductwork, piping and conduits which would interfere with uniform application of the fireproofing.

3.4.2 Application Technique

Water pressure and volume shall be maintained to manufacturer's recommendations throughout the fireproofing application. Fireproofing material shall be applied to the thickness and density established for the specified fire resistance rating, in accordance with the procedure recommended by the manufacturer, and to a uniform density and texture. Fireproofing material shall not be tamped to achieve the desired density.

3.4.3 Sealer Application

Sealer shall be applied to all fireproofing. Sealer shall be applied after field testing has been conducted and after corrective measures and repairs, if required, have been completed.

3.5 FIELD TESTS

The applied fireproofing shall be tested by an approved independent testing laboratory, in approved locations, for density, cohesion/adhesion in

accordance with ASTM E 736, and for thickness in accordance with ASTM E 605. Two sets of tests shall be conducted on each floor or 930 square meter area, whichever is less, at the approved locations. Any area showing less than minimum requirements shall be corrected. Proposed corrective measures, in writing, shall be approved before starting the corrective action. Corrected work shall be retested.

3.5.1 Thickness, Density, Cohesion/Adhesion

Each structural component type shall be tested at floor and roof decks, beams, columns, joists, and trusses. Minimum average thickness shall be as required by UL Fire Resist Dir. Density and cohesion/adhesion shall be as specified.

3.5.2 Repair

Additional fireproofing material may be added to provide proper thickness. Rejected areas of fireproofing shall be corrected to meet specified requirements by adding fireproofing material to provide the proper thickness, or by removing defects and respraying with new fireproofing material. Repairs shall use same type of fireproofing material as originally applied or patching materials recommended by the manufacturer. Repaired areas shall be retested and reinspected. Fireproofing material shall be applied to voids or damaged areas by hand-trowel, or by respraying.

3.5.3 Manufacturer's Inspection

The manufacturer shall inspect the fireproofing work after the work is completed on each floor or area, including testing, repair and clean-up, and shall certify that the work complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations. Before the sprayed material is covered, and after all of the fireproofing work is completed, including repair, testing, clean-up and after mechanical, electrical and other work in contact with fireproofing material has been completed, the manufacturer shall re-inspect the work and certify that the entire project complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.1.2 Toxicity
2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
3.2.2 Fire Dampers
3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials; G.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; G.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications; G.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection; G.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed

from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as

follows:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Roof-Ceiling Assemblies and Ceiling-Floor Assemblies: Provide "F" and "T" Rating not less than the required rating of the assembly being penetrated.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 100 mm or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed in accordance with SECTION 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING
2.1.1 Rubber
2.1.2 Synthetic Rubber
2.2 BOND-BREAKER
2.3 PRIMER
2.4 CAULKING
2.5 SEALANT
2.5.1 Elastomeric
2.5.2 Acoustical
2.5.3 Butyl
2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Surface Preparation
3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.1.3 Steel Surfaces
3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces
3.1.5 Wood Surfaces
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Masking Tape
3.2.2 Backing
3.2.3 Bond-Breaker
3.2.4 Primer
3.2.5 Sealant
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 570	(1995) Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compound for Building Construction
ASTM C 734	(1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1085	(1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants
ASTM C 1184	(1995el) Structural Silicone-Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1997) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease (IP50/88)
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing; G.

Bond-Breaker; G.

Sealant; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant; G.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 4 to 32 degrees C when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 4 and 32 degrees C unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall meet ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class D, Grade 3, round cross section.

2.1.2 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall meet ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 CAULKING

Oil- and resin-based caulking shall meet ASTM C 570.

2.5 SEALANT

2.5.1 Elastomeric

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

a. Polysulfide Sealant: Type S M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use M.

b. Polyurethane sealant: Grade NS P, Class 25, Use M.

c. Silicone sealant: Type S M, Grade NS P, Class 25, Use O.

d. Structural silicone sealant: ASTM C 1184, Type S, Use G.

2.5.2 Acoustical

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.5.3 Butyl

Butyl sealant shall meet ASTM C 1085.

2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the

sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOORS
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Interior Louvers
2.3.2 Exterior Louvers
2.3.3 Moldings
2.4 STEEL FRAMES
2.4.1 Welded Frames
2.4.2 Knock-Down Frames
2.4.3 Mullions and Transom Bars
2.4.4 Stops and Beads
2.4.5 Cased Openings
2.4.6 Anchors
2.4.6.1 Wall Anchors
2.4.6.2 Floor Anchors
2.5 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.5.1 Labels
2.5.2 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors
2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.8 FINISHES
2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish
2.8.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames
3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

3.4 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	(1997) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

ANSI/DHI A115	(1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards (Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and A115.12 through A115.18)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 105	(1999) The Installation of Smoke-Control Door Assemblies
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105	(1998) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

SDI 111-C	Recommended Louver Details for Standard Steel Doors
SDI 111-F	Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G.

Frames; G.

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G.

Schedule of frames; G.

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G.

Frames; G.

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 6 mm airspace between doors.

Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with ANSI A250.8, and the additional requirements specified herein. Door grade shall be extra heavy duty (Grade III) unless otherwise noted on the door schedule. Exterior doors and frames shall be designation G60 galvanized. Interior doors shall be designation ZF120 galvanized. Exterior frames shall be one-piece welded as scheduled. Interior frames shall be knock down type as scheduled. At interior doors not fitted with smoke gasketing, rubber silencers shall be furnished for installation into factory predrilled holes in door frames; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Where frames are installed in masonry walls, plaster guards shall be provided on door frames at hinges and strikes. Full glass doors shall conform to ANSI A250.8 Model 3, and shall include provisions for glazing. Reinforcing of door assemblies for closers and other required hardware shall be in accordance with ANSI A250.8 and the conditions of the fire door assembly listing where applicable. Exterior door frames shall be thermally broken by constructing in two pieces connected by an insulating material at the point of overlap of the two sections. Exterior doors shall have edges closed flush and sealed against water penetration.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOORS

The interior of thermal insulated doors shall be completely filled with rigid plastic foam permanently bonded to each face panel. The thermal conductance through the door shall not exceed in SI units: 2.33 W/sq m times K (0.41 btu/hr times sq f times f). Doors with cellular plastic cores shall have a minimum oxygen index rating of 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Interior Louvers

SDI 111-C, louvers shall be stationary sightproof type where scheduled. Form louver frames of 0.9 mm thick steel and louver blades of a minimum 0.6 mm. Sightproof louvers to be inverted "V" blade design with minimum 55 percent net-free opening. Fire-rated doors shall not have louvers.

2.3.2 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "V" type. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gauge as door facings. Louvers shall have steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide a stainless steel wire cloth, 7 by 7 per 10 mm or 7 by 6 per 10 mm mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be as scheduled after screening.

2.3.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 STEEL FRAMES

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.4.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.4.3 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and shall member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto (or knock-down for field assembly). Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.4.4 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 0.9 mm thick steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 300 to 400 mm on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.5 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gauge, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.4.6 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors not lighter than 1.2 mm thick.

2.4.6.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb at each jamb and one floor anchor. For frames which are more than 2285 mm in height, provide one

additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 760 mm or fraction thereof. For wall conditions that do not allow the use of a floor anchor, an additional jamb anchor shall be provided.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 5 mm diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F;

2.4.6.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 10 mm anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.5 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.5.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.5.2 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in SECTION 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gauges as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI

A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or gasketing, to receive a minimum of 3 rubber door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.8.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM C 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Exterior door frames shall be packed with batt insulation conforming to SECTION 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105. Distance between bottom of door and floor finish below shall not exceed that allowed by NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

PRODUCTS	INCH-POUND	METRIC
Door thickness	1 3/4 inches	44.5 mm
Steel channels	16 gage	1.5 mm
Steel Sheet	23 gage	0.7 mm
	16 gage	1.5 mm
	20 gage	0.9 mm
	18 gage	1.2 mm
Anchor bolts	3/8 inches	10 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural
1.2.2 Air Infiltration
1.2.3 Water Penetration
1.2.4 Condensation Resistance Factor
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Anchors
2.2.2 Weatherstripping
2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames
2.2.4 Fasteners
2.2.5 Structural Steel
2.2.6 Finishes
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Aluminum Frames
2.3.2 Aluminum Doors
2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors
2.3.3 Welding and Fastening
2.3.4 Weatherstripping Provided by Door Manufacturer
2.3.5 Anchors
2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware
2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing
2.3.8 Finishes
2.3.9 Thermal Performance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals
3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals
3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete
3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 1503.1	(1988) Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1997) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Differences
ASTM E 331	(1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Aluminum door frames and swing-type aluminum doors, of size and design

shown on the drawings, shall be provided at the locations indicated. Where shown on drawings, frames shall be furnished complete with doors, subframes, transoms, adjoining sidelights, trim, and other accessories indicated and specified. All aluminum doors and aluminum door frames shall have thermal breaks. All aluminum door frames shall be field-insulated.

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members, mullions and hardware shall be designed to resist a static load of 7 Kilopascals (1 lb per square inch) applied to the surface of the glazing. Frame and mullion deformations shall not exceed 1/160 of the unsupported member lengths. The glazing shall have a minimum frame bite of 25 mm (1 inch). Frame connections to surrounding wall shall be designed to resist a combined loading consisting of a tension force of 35-kN/m (200-lbs/in) and a shear force of 13-kN/m (75 lbs/in) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 2.63 by 10-5 cms per square meter of fixed area at a test pressure of 0.30 kPa (80 kilometers per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 0.38 kPa of fixed area.

1.2.4 Condensation Resistance Factor

All aluminum doors and aluminum door frames shall have a minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF) of 60 when determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors and frames; G.

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation; G.

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, adjoining sidelights, adjoining window wall, trim, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer. In addition to door manufacturer's standard weatherstripping, aluminum doors and frames shall have weatherstripping as specified in SECTION 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209M, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Finishes

Finish shall be color anodized AA-M10C22A42 or AA-M10C22A44 in accordance with AA DAF-45, Architectural Class I. Finishes shall match existing Phases I and II.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 300 mm on centers. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 45 mm thick. Minimum wall thickness, 3 mm, except beads and trim, 1.25 mm. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 2.5 mm at hinge and lock stiles, 3 mm between meeting stiles, 3 mm at top rails, 5 mm between bottom and threshold, and 17 mm between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 2 or 3 mm at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have stiles and rails to match previous Phase I and II. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 10 or 13 mm diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads that match adjacent surface. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping Provided by Door Manufacturer

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 5.48 x 10-5 cubic meter per second of air per square meter of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor mullions

at head and sill. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as required and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Hardware is specified in SECTION 08710 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified. Glazing is specified in SECTION 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish to match existing Phase I and II.

2.3.9 Thermal Performance

Aluminum doors and frames shall have a minimum average thermal resistance of RSI-.34 (R-1.92).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, adjoining sidelights, and adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members as specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALANTS. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph Aluminum Doors, of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or a combination of the following methods:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint, to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS
2.1.1 Flush Doors
2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
2.1.2 Fire Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Door Louvers
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Marking
2.3.2 Quality and Construction
2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds
2.3.4 Prefitting
2.3.5 Finishes
2.3.5.1 Factory Finish
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Fire Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI QS	(1997) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S.1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
NWWDA TM-5	(1990) Split Resistance Test
NWWDA TM-7	(1990) Cycle - Slam Test
NWWDA TM-8	(1990) Hinge Loading Resistance Test

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G.

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit; descriptive

data of head and jamb weatherstripping with installation instructions shall be included. Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly, door louvers, and glazing.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G.

Warranty; G.

Sound transmission class rating; G.

Fire resistance rating; G.

SD-04 Samples

Doors; G.

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door finish colors; G.

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-slam

Hinge loading resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-7, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-8.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 100 mm thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete and masonry work are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty shall warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Flush doors shall conform to NWWDA I.S.1-A. Stile edge bands of doors to receive natural finish shall be hardwood, compatible with face veneer. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide particleboard core, Type II flush doors conforming to NWWDA I.S.1-A with faces of premium red oak. Hardwood veneers shall be quarter sliced.

2.1.2 Fire Doors

Doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating shall conform to the requirements of UL 10B, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Louvers

Louvers shall be of the manufacturer's standard design and shall transmit a minimum of 55 percent free air. Louvers shall be the sightproof inverted vee slat type. Mount louvers in the door as indicated. Metal louvers for wood doors are specified in SECTION 08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based.

2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds

NWWDA I.S.1-A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a natural finish shall be nonstaining.

2.3.4 Prefitting

At the Contractor's option, doors may be provided factory pre-fit. Doors shall be sized and machined at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which they are produced. The work

shall include sizing, bevelling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules as required to coordinate the work.

2.3.5 Finishes

2.3.5.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: AWI QS SECTION 01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea. The coating shall be AWI QS premium, medium rubbed sheen, closed grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application. Paint louvers to match metal frames.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges shall meet the following performance criteria:

a. Split resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 225 kilograms load when tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5.

b. Cycle-slam: 200,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of NWWDA TM-7.

c. Hinge loading resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 315 kilograms load when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with NWWDA TM-8 using a No. 12, 30 mm long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 4 mm pilot hole, use 40 mm opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw fully, except for last 3 mm. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 2 mm minimum, 3 mm maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 5 mm minimum, 6 mm maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 10 mm minimum, 11 mm maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 3 mm in 50 mm. Door warp shall not exceed 6 mm when measured in accordance with NWWDA I.S.1-A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08330

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
2.1.1 Curtains
2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains
2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks
2.1.3 Bottom Bar
2.1.4 Guides
2.1.5 Barrel
2.1.6 Springs
2.1.7 Brackets
2.1.8 Hoods
2.1.9 Weatherstripping
2.1.10 Operation
2.1.10.1 Manual Hand-Chain Operation
2.1.11 Inertia Brake
2.1.12 Locking
2.1.13 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08330

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 330	(1997el) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Hdbk-SI	(1997) Handbook, Fundamentals SI Edition

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Overhead rolling doors shall be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as indicated. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door. Doors in excess of the labelled size shall be deemed oversize and shall be provided with a listing agency oversize label, or a listing agency oversize certificate, or a certificate signed by an official of the manufacturing company certifying that the door and operator have been designed to meet the specified requirements.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand the minimum design wind load of 1480 Pa. Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind

load. Calculations shall be provided that prove the door design meets the design windload requirements. Test data showing compliance with design windload requirements for the specific door design tested in accordance with the uniform static air pressure difference test procedures of ASTM E 330 shall be provided. Recovery shall be at least 3/4 of the maximum deflection within 24 hours after the test load is removed. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested

1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

All portions of the door and door operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue shall be designed to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the full open position, and returns to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G.

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Rolling Door Unit; G.

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambs.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G.

Maintenance and Repair Manual; G.

Six copies of the system operation manual and system maintenance and repair manual for each type of door and control system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operating Manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for motorized door and shutter operation for the overhead rolling door unit shall be provided. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance and Repair Manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed shall be provided. A complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of the high mortality maintenance parts shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

Doors shall be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to clear the opening. Exterior doors shall be mounted as indicated. Door shall match existing Phase 1 door.

2.1.1 Curtains

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. Steel slats shall be of the minimum bare metal decimal thickness required for the width indicated and the wind pressure specified above. Curtains shall be formed of interlocking slats of shapes standard with the manufacturer. Slats for exterior doors shall be flat type.

2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains

The slat system shall supply a minimum R-value of 0.70 metric (R-4). When calculated in accordance with ASHRAE Hdbk-SI. Slats shall be of the flat type as standard with the manufacturer. Slats shall consist of a urethane or polystyrene core not less than 17 mm thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Exterior face of slats shall be gauge as specified for curtains. Interior face shall be not lighter than 0.56 mm thick. The insulated slat assembly shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks

The ends of each alternate slat for interior doors shall have steel endlocks of manufacturer's stock design. In addition to endlocks, exterior doors shall have the manufacturer's standard windlocks as required to withstand the wind load. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.1.3 Bottom Bar

The curtain shall have a standard bottom bar consisting of two hot-dip galvanized steel angles for steel doors.

2.1.4 Guides

Guides shall be steel structural shapes or formed steel shapes, of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation and resistance under the design windload. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing of fasteners shall be as required to meet the minimum design windload.

2.1.5 Barrel

The barrel shall be steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 2.5 mm per meter of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe.

2.1.6 Springs

Oil tempered helical steel counter-balance torsion springs shall be installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.1.7 Brackets

Brackets shall be of steel plates to close the ends of the roller-shaft housing, and to provide mounting surfaces for the hood. An operation bracket hub and shaft plugs shall have sealed prelubricated ball bearings.

2.1.8 Hoods

Hoods shall be steel with minimum bare metal thickness of 0.56 mm formed to fit contour of the end brackets, and shall be reinforced with steel rods, rolled beads, or flanges at top and bottom edges. Multiple segment and single piece hoods shall be provided with support brackets of the manufacturer's standard design as required for adequate support.

2.1.9 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be fully weatherstripped. A compressible and replaceable weather seal shall be attached to the bottom bar. Weather seal

at door guides shall be nylon-brush type. A weather baffle shall be provided at the lintel or inside the hood. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools.

2.1.10 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of manual hand-chain.

2.1.10.1 Manual Hand-Chain Operation

Operation shall be by means of a galvanized endless chain extending to within 915 mm of floor. Reduction shall be provided by use of roller chain and sprocket drive or suitable gearing, to reduce the pull required on hand chain to not over 156 N. Gears shall be high grade gray cast iron.

2.1.11 Inertia Brake

Overhead rolling door shall have a mechanical inertia brake device which will stop the door from free fall in any position, should there be a failure in the roller chain drive. The unit shall be capable of being reset with a back drive action.

2.1.12 Locking

Locking shall consist of interior slide bolts, suitable for padlock.

2.1.13 Finish

Steel slats and hoods shall be hot-dip galvanized Z275 in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, and shall be treated for paint adhesion and shall receive a factory baked-on prime coat for field finishing. The prime system shall withstand a minimum of 1500 hours without blistering, bubbling, or rust. Surfaces other than slats, hood, and faying surfaces shall be cleaned and treated to assure maximum paint adherence and shall be given a factory dip or spray coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer. Color shall be in accordance with SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes. Color shall be in accordance with SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08460

HANDICAP DOOR OPERATORS AND ACTUATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROLLER POST ASSEMBLY
2.2 WALL SWITCH CONTROLLER
2.3 DOOR OPERATOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08460

HANDICAP DOOR OPERATORS AND ACTUATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A117/A156.19	(2002) Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO Building Code	(1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD 795	(Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Door Actuator and Post/Actuator Assembly; G.

Submit cut sheets and/or photographs and all specifications to describe manufacturer, model number, finish, installation instructions and any other pertinent information which describes the products listed in Part 2.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROLLER POST ASSEMBLY

Post shall be factory finished bronze painted steel approximately 150 mm square and 1000 mm tall with all necessary cut outs to receive conduits and wiring for the controller push button switch. Post and controller shall be supplied as a complete unit. Post shall have end cap means of accessing

switch for repair or replacement. Controller switch shall be a push button type to match the wall switches below and compatible with door operator unit as specified. Provide Larco or approved equal. All power shall be supplied thru wire and conduit (no batteries).

2.2 WALL SWITCH CONTROLLER

Wall switches shall be push button type with a handicap insignia and the words "Press To Open" inscribed. Cover plate shall be 150 mm x 150 mm stainless steel, mounted at approximately 1000 mm above finish slab. Wall switches shall hard wired and compatible with door operator unit specified. Provide Larco or approved equal.

2.3 DOOR OPERATOR

Door operator shall be electric, surface mounted, with full width aluminum header and capable of operating by wall and post assemblies. Operator shall comply with ANSI A117/A156.19 and Americans with Disabilities Act 1990. Operator shall have an adjustable opening/closing speed of 4-6 seconds and adjustable time delay of 5-30 seconds. Operator shall be able to withstand a 113 kph wind force acting parallel with the wall surface in which the door is located. Provide Horton Series 7000 or approved equal. Door operators shall have a key operated shut-off located in reception area S-124. Operator shall be designed to preclude damaging motor when wall switch is activated and doors are locked.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install operators and switches per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. All operators and switches shall be level and plumb and securely attached to mounting surface. Operators shall comply with ADAAG, FED-STD 795, and ICBO Building Code.

3.2 TESTING

Operators and switches shall be tested upon complete installation for correct operation. Opening speeds and delays shall be adjusted at time of installation in consultation with Contracting Officer's Representative.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08560

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Labels
1.3.2 Certification
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WINDOWS
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Windows
2.2.2 Glass and Glazing
2.2.3 Calking and Sealing
2.2.4 Insect Screening
2.2.5 Accessories
2.3 WINDOW TYPES
2.3.1 Fixed Windows
2.3.2 Dual Action (Tilt/Turn) Windows
2.3.2.1 Construction
2.3.2.2 Hardware
2.3.2.3 Performance Requirements
2.4 FABRICATION
2.4.1 Subframes and Mullions
2.4.2 Combination Windows
2.4.3 Frames and Sash
2.4.3.1 Corners and Reinforcement
2.4.3.2 Adjustability
2.4.3.3 Drips and Weep Holes
2.4.3.4 Provisions for Glazing
2.4.4 Hardware
2.4.5 Weatherstripping
2.4.6 Screens
2.4.7 Color
2.4.8 Fasteners
2.4.9 Accessories
2.4.9.1 Anchors
2.4.9.2 Horizontal Blinds

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchors and Fastenings
3.2 ADJUSTING
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08560

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2	(1997) Aluminum, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3656	(1997) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
ASTM D 4099	(1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Prime Windows/Sliding Glass Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G.

Indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thicknesses of PVC, reinforcing members, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, method of attaching screens, material and method of attaching subframes, sills, accessories, installation details, window flashings and other related items.

Schedule of windows; G.

Submit with drawings indicating location of each window unit.

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G.

Hardware; G.

Fasteners; G.

Screens; G.

Weatherstripping; G.

Accessories; G.

SD-04 Samples

Windows; G.

Submit one full-size window of each type, complete with certification label indicating conformance to AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 or ASTM D 4099, glazing, hardware, anchors, and other accessories. Where screens or weatherstripping are required, fit sample windows with such items that are to be provided. After approval, install each sample in the work, clearly identified, and record its location.

SD-06 Test Reports

Windows; G.

Submit for each window type attesting that identical or larger windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 or ASTM D 4099 and the specified minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF).

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package; G.

Submit data package in accordance with SECTION 01780, CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Labels

Each window unit shall bear a certification label from an independent, nationally recognized testing organization validating that the product complies with AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 for the type, grade, and performance class specified or that the product complies with ASTM D 4099 for the grade specified.

1.3.2 Certification

Certified test reports attesting that the window units meet the requirements of AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 or ASTM D 4099 as specified will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling or marking.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver windows to the project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the job site. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Store windows and components so they will not have to be handled at minus 28 degrees C or colder. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. Provide new units if windows cannot be repaired.

1.5 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method, except do not apply coatings or lacquers on surfaces to receive caulking and glazing compounds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WINDOWS

Windows shall conform to AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 or ASTM D 4099 and to requirements specified herein. Provide windows of materials, types, grades, performance classes, combinations and sizes indicated or specified. Each window shall be a unit consisting of subframe, frame, sash, glass, hardware, mullions, trim, screen, weather-stripping, anchors and accessories complete. Design windows to resist a static load of 7 kilopascals (1 lb per square inch) applied to the surface of entire unit. Frame and and mullion deformation shall not exceed 1/160 of the unsupported member length. The glazing shall have a minimum frame bite of 25 mm (15/16 inch). Frame connection to surrounding wall shall be designed to resist a combined loading of a tension force of 35-Kn/m (200 lbs/in) and a shear force 13-Kn/m (75 lbs/in) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330. Window Specification is based on Best Built Series 1000 Tilt Turn tested 2/24/99 Performance file 99-136-2. Design windows to accommodate glass, hardware, screens, weatherstripping and blinds to be attached. Glazing shall be factory installed.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Windows

Provide PVC, reinforcing members, fasteners, hardware, weatherstripping, and anchors conforming to AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 or ASTM D 4099 and as specified herein.

2.2.2 Glass and Glazing

As specified in SECTION 08810, GLASS AND GLAZING.

2.2.3 Calking and Sealing

As specified in SECTION 07900, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.4 Insect Screening

ASTM D 3656, Class 2, 18 by 14 wires per 25 mm, color grey.

2.2.5 Accessories

As standard with the manufacturer and as specified herein, and indicated on drawings.

2.3 WINDOW TYPES

Windows shall be of the types indicated on drawings.

2.3.1 Fixed Windows

AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2, Type F-HC 40, non-operable double glazed sash and frame, complete with provisions for re-glazing in field.

2.3.2 Dual Action (Tilt/Turn) Windows

Dual action windows shall consist of a ventilator which swings into the room from the top for ventilation and swings in from the side for cleaning of the outside surface. When swung from the side, the ventilator shall swing in sufficiently to allow safe access to the outside surface.

2.3.2.1 Construction

Ventilators shall have one or more stabilizing arms attached to the frame when ventilator is opened from top. When ventilator is in the tilt-open position, stabilizing arms shall provide positive positioning of the ventilator.

2.3.2.2 Hardware

Equip each ventilator with one handle to provide both tilt and swing operation. The tilt or swing operation shall be individually selected and rendered operable starting only from the closed sash position. Provide a secondary locking device for each ventilator to prevent accidental swing operation. Provide a stop to limit horizontal swing to 90 degrees to prevent window from hitting jamb and damaging window blind.

2.3.2.3 Performance Requirements

Dual action windows shall meet the primary performance requirements specified in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 for Grade and Performance Class HC 40 and as specified herein.

2.4 FABRICATION

Conform to AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 or ASTM D 4099 and to the requirements specified herein.

2.4.1 Subframes and Mullions

Provide subframes and mullions between multiple window units which meet the design pressure as indicated under GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WINDOWS in this section. Fabricate mullions bars in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction between adjoining construction and window units and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance. Provide special covers over structural support at mullions as required.

2.4.2 Combination Windows

Windows provided in combination shall be the same grade and performance class and shall be factory assembled. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.4.3 Frames and Sash

2.4.3.1 Corners and Reinforcement

Corners of PVC frames and sashes shall be welded. Reinforce frames and sash as necessary to meet the requirements for the performance classes or grades specified herein.

2.4.3.2 Adjustability

Ventilating sash shall be adjustable vertically and horizontally to ensure smooth operation.

2.4.3.3 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.4.3.4 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass specified. Design sash for double glazing and for securing glass with glazing gaskets to meet requirements under paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WINDOWS in this section.

2.4.4 Hardware

The item, type, and functional characteristics shall be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used and meet requirements under paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WINDOWS in this section. Equip operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.4.5 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of windows to ensure a weathertight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 or

ASTM D 4099. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping.

2.4.6 Screens

Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware.

2.4.7 Color

Window (PVC) color shall match existing Phase 1 PVC windows. Color shall be integral or co-extruded to the PVC to prevent heat build-up.

2.4.8 Fasteners

Provide fastener types as standard with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories.

2.4.9 Accessories

Provide windows complete with clips, anchors, horizontal blinds with matching z clip, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.4.9.1 Anchors

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners shall be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide anchors as required. For each jamb 900 mm or longer, provide a minimum of three anchors located approximately 150 mm from each end and at midpoint. For jambs less than 900 mm long, provide two anchors.

2.4.9.2 Horizontal Blinds

Provide the manufacturer's standard venetian blinds mounted within the window frame for the windows indicated. Venetian blinds shall be fully adjustable allowing full angle tilting and stops at any position. Color of blinds and Z clips shall match the color of the PVC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place. Fasten hardware to windows.

3.1.1 Anchors and Fastenings

Secure units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction with clips, fins, screws, or other devices recommended by the window manufacturer to meet requirements in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WINDOWS.

3.2 ADJUSTING

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weatherstripping, and to prevent interference with operation of hardware. Replace stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
2.3.1 Hinges
2.3.2 Locks and Latches
2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches
2.3.2.3 Auxiliary Locks
2.3.3 Exit Devices
2.3.4 Exit Locks With Alarm
2.3.5 Lock Cylinders
2.3.6 Keying System
2.3.7 Lock Trim
2.3.7.1 Knobs and Roses
2.3.7.2 Lever Handles
2.3.8 Keying
2.3.9 Door Bolts
2.3.10 Closers
2.3.10.1 Identification Marking
2.3.11 Overhead Holders
2.3.12 Closer Holder-Release Devices
2.3.13 Door Protection Plates
2.3.13.1 Sizes of Kick and Mop Plates
2.3.14 Door Stops and Silencers
2.3.15 Padlocks
2.3.16 Thresholds
2.3.17 Weather Stripping
2.3.17.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
2.3.18 Rain Drips
2.3.18.1 Door Bottom Rain Drips

2.3.18.2 Overhead Rain Drips
2.3.19 Special Tools
2.4 FASTENERS
2.5 FINISHES
2.6 KNOX BOX
2.7 HANDICAP DOOR OPERATORS AND ACTUATORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation
3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping
3.1.2 Threshold Installation
3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches (BHMA 601)
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(1994) Exit Devices (BHMA 701)
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products (BHMA 501)
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(1994) Architectural Door Trim (BHMA 1001)
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(1994) Door Controls - Overhead Holders (BHMA 311)
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)
ANSI/BHMA A156.15	(1995) Closer Holder Release Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(1997) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)

ANSI/BHMA A156.21 (1996) Thresholds

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 101 (1997) Life Safety Code

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

ANSI/A250.8 (1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL BMD (1999) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G.

Keying system; G.

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation; G.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package; G.

Submit data package in accordance with SECTION 01780, CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following Data Package:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL BMD or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 114 by 114 mm unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 178 by 57 mm with a bushing at least 6 mm long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Knobs and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.2.3 Auxiliary Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Touch bars may be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide escutcheons, not less than 178 by 57 mm.

2.3.4 Exit Locks With Alarm

ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type E0431 (with full-width horizontal actuating bar) for single doors; Type E0431 (with actuating bar) or E0471 (with actuating bar and top and bottom bolts, both leaves active) for pairs of doors, unless otherwise specified. Provide terminals for connection to remote indicating panel. Provide outside control key.

2.3.5 Lock Cylinders

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA A156.5. Cylinders and cores shall have seven pin tumblers. Cylinders shall be products of one manufacturer. The cylinders shall be capable of accepting Best X-type keyway interchangeable cores. Construction interchangeable cores shall be provided.

Disassembly of knob or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets, lockable exit devices, and padlocks shall accept same interchangeable cores.

2.3.6 Keying System

The Government will provide permanent cylinders with cores and keys for mortise locksets, auxiliary locks, padlocks, and exit devices. Cylinders shall be as manufactured by Best Lock Corp. The Contractor shall give written notice 90 days prior to the required delivery of the cylinders. Temporary cores and keys for the Contractor's use during construction, and for testing the locksets, shall be provided by the Contractor.

2.3.7 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.7.1 Knobs and Roses

In addition to meeting test requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13, knobs, roses, and escutcheons shall be 1.25 mm thick if unreinforced. If reinforced, outer shell shall be 0.89 mm thick and combined thickness shall be 1.78 mm, except knob shanks shall be 1.52 mm thick.

2.3.7.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Lever handles for exit devices shall meet the test requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks. Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 13 mm of the door face.

2.3.8 Keying

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change, and for each master and grand master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish two additional keys for each sleeping room. Furnish 6 great grand master keys, 30 construction keys, and 30 control keys for removable cores. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key symbol and "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.9 Door Bolts

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25..

2.3.10 Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C and PT4D (where shown in paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets", provide Options FT 4H and PT 4F). Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers (except at storefront mounting), and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.10.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.11 Overhead Holders

ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.12 Closer Holder-Release Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.15.

2.3.13 Door Protection Plates

ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.13.1 Sizes of Kick and Mop Plates

Width for single doors shall be 50 mm less than door width; width for pairs of doors shall be 25 mm less than door width. Height of kick plates shall be 250 mm for flush doors and 25 mm less than height of bottom rail for panel doors. Height of mop plates shall be 150 mm. Edge of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.3.14 Door Stops and Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair. Provide one door stop at each WINDOW TYPE A to prevent window in open position from damaging window blind mechanism, See Detail 1/A5.04.

2.3.15 Padlocks

ASTM F 883.

2.3.16 Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weatherstripping. Where required, thresholds shall be modified to receive projecting bolts of flush bolts and exit devices. Thresholds shall be thermally broken, beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:2 and heights not exceeding 13 mm. Air leakage rate of weather stripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per linear meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.3.17 Weather Stripping

A set shall include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors shall not exceed 5.48 x 10-5 cm per minute of air per square meter of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Weather stripping shall be one of the following:

2.3.17.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 1.25 mm wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Aluminum shall

be anodized color which closely matches door color or field-painted to match door color.

2.3.18 Rain Drips

Rain drips shall be extruded aluminum, not less than 2.03 mm thick, anodized. Set drips in sealant conforming to SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALANTS, and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.18.1 Door Bottom Rain Drips

Approximately 38 mm high by 16 mm projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.18.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 38 mm high by 64 mm projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.19 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 626 (satin chrome) or 630 (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Surface door closers shall have aluminum paint (689) finish. Steel hinges shall have BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated). Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim. Hardware for aluminum doors shall be finished to match the doors. Hardware showing on interior of bathrooms, toilet rooms, and laundry rooms shall have BHMA 629 finish (bright stainless steel) or BHMA 625 finish (bright chromium plated). Hardware at Aluminum Curtain wall shall match finish of curtain wall.

2.6 KNOX BOX

Provide Knox Box or approved equal, to be installed adjacent to door C-1 Soldier Community Building 2; verify exact location with C.O.R.

2.7 HANDICAP DOOR OPERATORS AND ACTUATORS

Handicap door operators and actuators are specified in SECTION 08460 HANDICAP DOOR OPERATIONS AND ACTUATORS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 225 mm on c. after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with countersunk, stainless steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors .

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

ANSI/A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick Plates: Push side of single-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

HW-1:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2
1 ea.	Lockset, F13
1 ea.	Closer, C72011
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88TAN, or equal
1 ea.	Door Stop, L02251
1 ea.	Door Viewer, L03221 U.L. Approved,

HW-2:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2
1 ea.	Lockset, F76
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 ea.	Mop Plate, J103
1 ea.	Door Stop, L02251
3 ea.	Silencers, L03011

HW-3:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2
1 ea.	Lockset, F76
1 ea.	Mop Plate, J103
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 ea.	Door Stop, L02251
3 ea.	Silencers, L03011

HW-4:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A2112, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2
1 ea.	Lockset, F81
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 ea.	Door Stop, L02251
3 ea.	Silencers, L03011

HW-5:

3 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 5 x 5 x NRP
2 ea.	Exit Devices, Type 8, Function 08, Figure 13 (Note 1)
2 ea.	Cylinders as required
2 ea.	Closers, C72021 (Note 2)
1 ea.	Handicap Operator and Actuator (Note 3)
2 ea.	Overhead Holders, C12511
2 ea.	Kick Plates, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
1 ea.	Threshold, Pemko 254x4DFG, or equal
1 set	Head and Jamb Weatherstripping, Pemko 315DR, or equal
2 ea.	Door Bottom Weatherstripping, Pemko 368DN, or equal
1 set	Astragal Weatherstripping, Pemko 18061DP, or equal
1 ea.	Door Bottom Rain Drip (Note 4)
1 ea.	Overhead Rain Drip (Note 4)

Note 1: Lever Handle as Trim.

Note 2: Options PT-4F and PT-4H.

Note 3: Handicap Door Operator shall be installed on right hand reverse bevel door leaf.

Note 4: Rain drips on Door E4.

HW-6:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 5 x 5 x NRP
1 ea.	Exit Device, Type 1, Function 08, Figure 3 (Note 1)
1 ea.	Cylinder as required
1 ea.	Closer, C72021 (Note 2)
1 ea.	Overhead Holder, C12511
1 ea.	Handicap Operator and Actuator (Note 4)
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal (Note 3)
1 ea.	Threshold, Pemko 254x4DFG, or equal
1 set	Head and Jamb Weatherstripping, Pemko 315DR, or equal
1 ea.	Door Bottom Weatherstripping, Pemko 368DN, or equal (Note 3)
1 ea.	Door Bottom Rain Drip (Note 5)
1 ea.	Overhead Rain Drip (Note 5)

Note 1: Lever Handle as Trim.

Note 2: Options PT-4F and PT-4H.

Note 3: Provide black Gasketing at Aluminum Curtain Wall.

Note 4: Handicap Door Operator and Actuator shall be installed at Door E5.

Note 5: Rain drips shall be installed on the following doors: E2, E5, C24, C25.

HW-7:

3 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 5 x 5 x NRP
1 ea.	Top and Bottom flush bolts (manual), on one leaf
1 ea.	lockset, F86
2 ea.	Kick Plates, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
1 ea.	Threshold, Pemko 254x4DFG, or equal
1 set	Head and Jamb Weatherstripping, Pemko 315DR, or equal
2 ea.	Door Bottom Weatherstripping, Pemko 368DN, or equal

1 set	Astragal Weatherstripping, Pemko 18061DP, or equal
1 ea.	Door Bottom Rain Drip
1 ea.	Overhead Rain Drip

HW-8:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 5 x 5
1 ea.	Exit Device, Type 1, Function 08, Figure 3 (Note 1)
1 ea.	Cylinder as required
1 ea.	Electro-magnetic Door Holder, C0011 (Note 2)
1 ea.	Closer, C72021
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
1 ea.	Door Stop, L22251

Note 1: Provide Lever Handle Trim.

Note 2: Omit Electro-magnetic Door Holder at door C26.

HW-9:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 5 x 5
1 ea.	Lockset, F84 (Note 1)
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
1 ea.	Door Stop, L22251

Note 1: Lever Handle as Trim.

Note 2: Options PT-4F and PT-4H.

HW-10:

1 set	Overhead Rolling Door Hardware (including Chain Lock Keeper, Locking Disc or Slide Bolt; Head, Jamb, and Door Bottom Weather-stripping) per Specification SECTION 08330 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
1 ea.	Padlock with Best Cylinder

HW-11:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 5 x 5
1 ea.	Lockset, F84 (Note 1)
1 ea.	Closer, C72011 (Note 2)
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
1 ea.	Door Stop, L22251

Note 1: F86 at Door C8.

Note 2: C72021 at Door C9.

HW-12:

3 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 5 x 5
2 ea.	Exit Devices, Type 2, Function 08, Figure 10 (Note 1)
2 ea.	Cylinders as required
2 ea.	Electro-magnetic Door Holders, C0011
2 ea.	Closers, C72021
2 ea.	Kick Plates, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
2 ea.	Door Stops, L22251

Note 1: Provide Lever Handle as trim.

HW-13:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 5 x 5
1 ea.	Exit Device, Type 1, Function 08, Figure 3
1 ea.	Cylinder as required
1 ea.	Closer, C72021 Function PT 8G
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal

HW-14:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 5 x 5
1 ea.	Lockset, F86
1 ea.	Closer, C72021
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal

HW-15:

3 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 5 x 5
1 ea.	Lockset F81 (Active Leaf)
1 ea.	Automatic Flush Bolt Set, Type 25
2 ea.	Closers, C72021
2 ea.	Kick Plates, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
2 ea.	Door Stops, L22251

Note 1: Provide Lever Handle as trim.

HW-16:

3 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 5 x 5
2 ea.	Exit Devices, Type 8, Function 08, Figure 13 x Omit cylinder X Always unlocked (Note 1)
2 ea.	Closers, C72021 (Note 2)
2 ea.	Door Stops, L22251
2 ea.	Kick Plates, J102
1 ea.	Threshold, Pemko 254x4DFG, or equal

1 set	Head and Jamb Weatherstripping, Pemko 315DR, or equal
2 ea.	Door Bottom Weatherstripping, Pemko 368DN, or equal
1 set	Astragal Weatherstripping, Pemko 18061DP, or equal

Note 1: Lever Handle as Trim.

Note 2: Options PT-4F and PT-4H.

HW-17:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 5 x 5 x NRP
1 ea.	Exit Device, Type 1, Function 08, Figure 3 (Note 1)
1 ea.	Cylinder as required
1 ea.	Closer, C72021 (Note 2)
1 ea.	Door Stop, L22251
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 ea.	Threshold, Pemko 254x4DFG, or equal
1 set	Head and Jamb Weatherstripping, Pemko 315DR, or equal
1 ea.	Door Bottom Weatherstripping, Pemko 368DN, or equal

Note 1: Lever Handle as Trim.

Note 2: Options PT-4F and PT-4H.

HW-18:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 5 x 5 x NRP
1 ea.	Lockset, F81
1 ea.	Closer, C72021 (Note 2)
1 ea.	Overhead Holder, C12511
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 ea.	Threshold, Pemko 254x4DFG, or equal
1 set	Head and Jamb Weatherstripping, Pemko 315DR, or equal
1 ea.	Door Bottom Weatherstripping, Pemko 368DN, or equal
1 ea.	Door Rain Drip
1 ea.	Overhead Rain Drip

Note 1: Lever Handle as Trim.

Note 2: Options PT-4F and PT-4H.

HW-19:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A2111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2
1 ea.	Lockset, F76 (Note 1)
1 ea.	Closer, C72021 (Note 2)

1 ea.	Mop Plate, J103
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 ea.	Door Stop, L22251
3 ea.	Silencers, L03011

Note 1: Lever Handle as Trim.

Note 2: Options PT-4F and PT-4H.

HW-20:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2
1 ea.	Lockset, F81
1 ea.	Closer, C72021 (Note 2)
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 ea.	Door Stop, L22251
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal

Note 1: Mop Plate J103 at Door U2 to Janitor.

Note 2: Closer C72011 at Doors U1, U3, U4.

HW-21:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2
1 ea.	Lockset, F81
1 ea.	Closer, C72011
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
1 ea.	Door Stop, L22251

HW-22:

1-1/2 pr.	Hinges, A8111, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2
1 ea.	Lockset, F84
1 ea.	Closer, C72011
1 ea.	Mop Plate, J103
1 ea.	Kick Plate, J102
1 set	Gasketing, Pemko S88D TAN, or equal
1 ea.	Door Stop, L22251
1 ea.	Electro-magnetic Door Holder, C0011

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.6.1 Insulating Glass
1.6.2 Monolithic Opacified Spandrel

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATING GLASS
2.1.1 Low-E Insulating Glass (Exterior Windows)
2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS
2.2.1 Tempered Glass
2.2.2 Heat-Strengthened Glass
2.3 LAMINATED GLAZINGS
2.3.1 Laminated Glass
2.4 SPANDREL GLASS
2.4.1 Film-Opacified Spandrel Glass
2.5 FIRE/SAFETY RATED GLASS
2.6 MIRRORS
2.6.1 Glass Mirrors
2.6.2 Mirror Accessories
2.6.2.1 Mastic
2.6.2.2 Mirror Frames
2.6.2.3 Mirror Clips
2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
2.7.1 Preformed Tape
2.7.2 Sealant
2.7.3 Glazing Gaskets
2.7.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
2.7.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
2.7.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
2.7.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C 1172	(1996el) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM D 395	(1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 773	(1997) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 774	(1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(1995) Engineering Standards Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G.

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass; G.

Glazing Accessories; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass; G.

Two 203 x 254 mm samples of each of the following: All glass units for color comparison.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass; G.

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in

lieu of certificates.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 5 degrees C and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

1.6.2 Monolithic Opacified Spandrel

Manufacturer shall warrant the opacifier film on the spandrel to be free of peeling for a period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the

secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.1.1 Low-E Insulating Glass (Exterior Windows)

Exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be clear insulating glass, with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be K-Value/Winter Night-time 2.8 W/m x m x K (0.50 Btu/ft x ft x F), shading coefficient 0.44. Color shall be clear, and match existing Phases I and II. Glass types shall be as follows: One pane of Laminated Glass on the interior side, and one pane of heat Strengthened Glass on the exterior side at all locations, except glazing at doors, sidelites and hazardous locations per UBC SECTION 2406. Glass at exterior side shall be Tempered Glass and glass in interior side shall be laminated. All glass shall be 6.35 mm minimum.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements:

2.2.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing coefficient conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be clear.

2.2.2 Heat-Strengthened Glass

Heat-strengthened glass shall be kind HS heat-strengthened transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048. Color shall be clear.

2.3 LAMINATED GLAZINGS

2.3.1 Laminated Glass

Laminated glass shall consist of two layers of Type I transparent float glass, Class 1-clear Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be bonded together with 0.76 mm thick PVB inter-layer under pressure, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C 1172. Color shall be clear.

2.4 SPANDREL GLASS

2.4.1 Film-Opacified Spandrel Glass

Film-opacified spandrel glass shall be as indicated in 2.2.3 Low-E Insulating Glass Quality q3 - glazing select, Condition C glass with a polyester or polyethylene film 0.025 mm to 0.127 mm thick attached to No. 2 surface of a sputtered solar-reflective film, conforming to ASTM C 1048. Color shall match existing Phases I and II.

2.5 FIRE/SAFETY RATED GLASS

Fire/safety rated glass shall be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glass shall have a 60 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Glass shall be permanently etched in lower lefthand corner with appropriate markings.

2.6 MIRRORS

2.6.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 6 mm thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm thick glass and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint, and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.6.2 Mirror Accessories

2.6.2.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.6.2.2 Mirror Frames

Mirrors shall be provided with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames shall be 32 x 6 x 6 mm (1-1/4 x 1/4 x 1/4 inch) continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with mirror frames.

2.6.2.3 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be

chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.7.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as selected.

2.7.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.7.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.7.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.7.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.7.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance

requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and to be removed only when instructed. Fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Mirrors shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08900

GLAZED CURTAIN WALL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGN DATA
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Testing Requirements
1.4.2 Mockup
1.4.2.1 Construction
1.4.2.2 Performance Test
1.4.2.3 Approved Mock-Up
1.4.3 Factory Tests
1.4.3.1 Deflection and Structural Tests
1.4.3.2 Water Penetration Test
1.4.3.3 Air Infiltration Test
1.4.3.4 Thermal Conductance Tests
1.4.3.5 Window Tests
1.5 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Source
1.5.2 Design
1.5.3 Thermal Movement
1.5.4 Tolerances
1.5.5 Structural Requirements
1.6 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7.1 Protective Covering
1.7.2 Identification
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aluminum
2.1.1.1 Wrought Aluminum Alloys
2.1.1.2 Welding Rods and Electrodes
2.1.1.3 Finish
2.1.1.4 Strength
2.1.2 Carbon Steel
2.1.3 Metal Fasteners
2.1.4 Joint Sealants and Accessories
2.1.4.1 Elastomeric, Single or Multiple Component

2.1.4.2 Single Component Silicone Rubber Base
2.1.4.3 Solvents and Primers
2.1.4.4 Backing Material
2.1.4.5 Bond Preventive Materials
2.1.4.6 Preformed Sealing Compound
2.1.5 Glass and Glazing
2.1.5.1 Glass Sizes and Clearances
2.1.5.2 Glass Setting Materials
2.1.6 Firestopping Material

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION
3.1.1 Joints
3.1.2 Welding
3.1.3 Soldering and Brazing
3.1.4 Ventilation and Drainage
3.1.5 Protection and Treatment of Metals
3.1.5.1 General
3.1.5.2 Galvanic Action
3.1.5.3 Protection for Aluminum
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points
3.2.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces
3.2.3 Windows
3.2.3.1 Sealing
3.2.3.2 Ventilators and Hardware
3.2.3.3 Weather-stripping
3.2.4 Joint Sealants
3.2.4.1 Surface Preparation
3.2.4.2 Applications
3.2.4.3 Primer
3.2.4.4 Backing
3.2.4.5 Bond Prevention
3.2.4.6 Protection and Cleaning
3.2.5 Glass
3.2.5.1 Inspection of Sash and Frames
3.2.5.2 Preparation of Glass and Rabbets
3.2.5.3 Positioning Glass
3.2.5.4 Setting Methods
3.2.5.5 Void Space
3.2.5.6 Insulating Glass
3.2.5.7 Insulating Glass With Edge Bands
3.2.6 Firestopping
3.3 FINISHES
3.3.1 Galvanizing
3.3.1.1 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
3.3.2 Shop Cleaning and Painting
3.3.2.1 Cleaning
3.4 FIELD TESTS
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.5.1 Glass
3.5.2 Aluminum Surfaces
3.5.3 Other Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08900

GLAZED CURTAIN WALL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 1	(1997) Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA MCWM-1	(1996) Metal Curtain Wall Manual
AAMA CW-10	(1997) Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site
AAMA 501	(1994) Exterior Walls
AAMA 609	(1993) Cleaning and Maintenance of Architectural Anodized Aluminum
AAMA 610.1	(1979) Cleaning and Maintenance of Painted Aluminum Extrusions and Curtain Wall Panels
AAMA 800	(1992; Addenda 1994) Sealants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1997) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 611	(1997) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated

	(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 136	(1984; R 1993) Measurement of Stain Resistance of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum
ASTM B 137	(1995) Measurement of Coating Mass Per Unit Area on Anodically Coated Aluminum
ASTM B 209M	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 244	(1997) Measurement of Thickness of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum and of Other Nonconductive Coatings on Nonmagnetic Basis Metals With Eddy-Current Instruments
ASTM C 236	ASTM C 236 (1989; R 1993el) Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box
ASTM C 542	(1994) Lock-Strip Gaskets
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation Title
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 864	(1998) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM E 34	(1994; R 1998) Chemical Analysis of Aluminum and Aluminum-Base Alloys
ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1997) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 331	(1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.10	(1992) Bare Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Welding Electrodes and Rods
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Glazed curtain wall system; G.

Submit for curtain wall system, accessories, and mock-up. Tentative approval of drawings shall be received before fabrication of mock-up. Final approval of drawings will be deferred pending approval of mock-up and accessories. Drawings shall indicate in detail all system parts including elevations, full-size sections, framing, jointing, panels, types and thickness of metal, flashing and coping details, field connections, weep and drainage system, finishes, sealing methods, glazing, glass sizes and details, firestopping insulation materials, and erection details.

SD-03 Product Data

Glazed curtain wall system; G.

Include descriptive literature, detailed specifications, and available performance test data.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations; G.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Glazed curtain wall system; G.

Insulating glass; G.

1.3 REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGN DATA

Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Testing Requirements

The components listed below shall have been tested in accordance with the requirements below, and shall meet performance requirements specified.

a. Joint and Glazing Sealants: Perform tests as required by applicable publications referenced.

b. Preformed Compression Gaskets and Seals: ASTM C 864.

c. Spandrel Glass: Fallout resistance test, ASTM C 1048.

d. Anodized Finishes: Stain resistance, coating weight, and coating thickness tests, ASTM B 136, ASTM B 137, and ASTM B 244, respectively.

1.4.2 Mockup

1.4.2.1 Construction

Construct at manufacturer's plant full size typical wall unit which incorporates horizontal and vertical joints, framing, window units, panels, glazing, and other accessories as detailed and specified. Mock-up wall unit size and design shall be as indicated.

1.4.2.2 Performance Test

Conduct after approval of visual aspects has been obtained. Finished work shall match approved mock-up.

1.4.2.3 Approved Mock-Up

After completion and approval of test results transport mock-up to job site and install, where directed, for reference during construction.

1.4.3 Factory Tests

1.4.3.1 Deflection and Structural Tests

Curtain wall framing shall be designed to resist a static load of 7/Kilopascals (1 lb per square inch) applied to the surface of the glazing. Frame and mullion deformation shall not exceed 1/160 of the unsupported member lengths. The glazing shall have a minimum frame bite of 25 mm. Frame connections to surrounding wall shall be designed to resist a combined loading of tension force of 35-KN/m (200 lbs/in) and a shear force of 13-KN/m (75 lbs/in) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330.

1.4.3.2 Water Penetration Test

No water penetration shall occur when the wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of the inward acting design wind pressure as specified, but not less than 0.19 kPa. Make provision in the wall construction for adequate drainage to

the outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within the outer face of the wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.

1.4.3.3 Air Infiltration Test

Air infiltration through the wall, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, shall not exceed 0.005 cm per square meters of fixed wall area, plus the permissible allowance specified for operable windows within the test area.

1.4.3.4 Thermal Conductance Tests

The thermal transmittance of opaque panels shall not exceed specified U-value, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 236. The average calculated thermal transmittance of the complete wall assembly including panels, windows, and all other components shall not exceed a U-value of .059. Determine U-values of components in accordance with ASTM C 236. Provide thermally broken aluminum extrusions for all exterior windows and curtain walls.

1.4.3.5 Window Tests

Windows shall meet the same requirements for deflection and structural adequacy as specified for framing members when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 except permanent deformation shall not exceed 0.4 percent; there shall be no glass breakage, and no permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, hardware, or operating devices. Windows shall have no water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331.

1.5 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, framed pre-assembled units, panels, windows, glass, glazing, sealants, insulation, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing the wall to the structure as specified or indicated.

1.5.1 Source

Curtain wall system components shall be furnished by one manufacturer or fabricator; however, all components need not be products of the same manufacturer.

1.5.2 Design

Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated, and adjacent to contiguous related work, and insure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified.

1.5.3 Thermal Movement

Fabricate, assemble, and erect system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or

other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -51 C to 65 C (- 60 degrees F to 150 degrees F).

1.5.4 Tolerances

Design and erect wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified. Provide with the following tolerances:

a. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: one millimeter per 12 meters of length up to not more than 13 mm in any total length.

b. Maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members abutting end to end in line: 2 mm.

1.5.5 Structural Requirements

No member shall deflect in a direction parallel to the plane of the wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce the edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of the design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, shall have a clearance between itself and the top of the panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm; the clearance between the member and an operable window or door shall be minimum 2 mm.

1.6 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1 using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store with a minimum of handling in accordance with recommendations contained in AAMA CW-10. Storage spaces shall be dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Deliver calking and sealing compounds to the job site in sealed containers labeled to show the designated name, formula or specifications number; lot number; color; date of manufacture; shelf life; and curing time when applicable.

1.7.1 Protective Covering

Prior to shipment from the factory, place knocked-down lineal members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of aluminum with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Covering shall not chip, peel, or flake due to temperature or weather, shall protect against discoloration and surface damage from transportation and storage, and shall be resistant to alkaline mortar. Do not cover aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.

1.7.2 Identification

Prior to delivery, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings placement location and erection.

1.8 WARRANTY

Insulating glass units shall be guaranteed not to develop material obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the inner glass surface caused by failure of the seal, other than through glass breakage, within a period of 5 years from date of acceptance of work by the Government. Units failing to comply with the terms of this guarantee shall be replaced with new units without additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer to execute their warranties in writing directly to the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum

Shall be free from defects impairing strength or durability of surface finish. Standard alloys shall conform to standards and designations of AA 1. Special alloys, not covered by the following ASTM specifications, shall conform to standards and designations recommended by the manufacturer for the purpose intended.

2.1.1.1 Wrought Aluminum Alloys

Shall be those which include aluminum alloying elements not exceeding the following maximum limits when tested and additional by in accordance with ASTM E 34. These limits apply to both bare products and the core of clad products. The cladding of clad products shall be within the same limits except that the maximum zinc limit may be 2.5 percent in order to assure that the cladding is anodic to the core. Special wrought alloys with a silicon content not more than 7.0 percent will be acceptable for limited structural uses where special appearance is required:

ALLOY	PERCENT
Silicon	1.5
Magnesium, Manganese, and Chromium combined	6.0
Iron	1.0
Copper	0.4
Zinc	1.0

Within the chemical composition limits set forth above, wrought aluminum

alloys shall conform to the following:

a. Extruded bars, rods, shapes and tubes: ASTM B 221M.

b. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209M.

2.1.1.2 Welding Rods and Electrodes

Welding rods and bare electrodes shall conform to AWS A5.10 as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum base metal alloy being used.

2.1.1.3 Finish

Anodized finish on aluminum surfaces shall match in appearance Phases I and II of the existing adjacent buildings.

2.1.1.4 Strength

Aluminum extrusions for framing members used in curtain walls and main frame and sash or ventilator members in windows shall have a minimum ultimate tensile strength of 152 MPa and a minimum yield strength of 110 MPa.

2.1.2 Carbon Steel

Conform to the following specifications:

a. Rolled shapes, plates, and bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

b. Galvanized sheets: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

c. Other sheets: ASTM A 570/A 570M or ASTM A 611.

2.1.3 Metal Fasteners

Provide fasteners as specified in paragraph entitled "Fastener Metals for Joining Various Metal Combinations" in "Part 2 - Products" of the AAMA MCWM-1. Metals used for fasteners shall be chemically and galvanically compatible with contiguous materials.

2.1.4 Joint Sealants and Accessories

Provide colors matching the existing Phases I and II surfaces as possible.

2.1.4.1 Elastomeric, Single or Multiple Component

ASTM C 920, Type S, single component or Type M, multiple component. Use Grade NS, nonsag type in joints on vertical surfaces and use Grade P, self-leveling or flow type, in joints on horizontal surfaces.

2.1.4.2 Single Component Silicone Rubber Base

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS (Silicone).

2.1.4.3 Solvents and Primers

Provide material which is quick drying, colorless, nonstaining, and compatible with compound used, as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Where primer is specified or recommended by sealant manufacturer, tests related to that material shall include primer.

2.1.4.4 Backing Material

Provide material which is nonstaining, nonabsorbent, and compatible with sealing compound. Closed cell resilient urethane, polyvinylchloride or polyethylene foam; closed-cell sponge of vinyl or rubber; closed cell neoprene or butyl rod; or polychloroprene tubes or beads.

2.1.4.5 Bond Preventive Materials

Provide polyethylene tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive; aluminum foil or waxed paper.

2.1.4.6 Preformed Sealing Compound

Provide nonskinning type conforming to AAMA 800. Tapes, beads, ribbons or other shapes as required.

2.1.5 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified under SECTION 08810, GLASS AND GLAZING

2.1.5.1 Glass Sizes and Clearances

Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glass and glass holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as specified herein.

2.1.5.2 Glass Setting Materials

a. Sealants and preformed sealing compounds: Shall be as specified under paragraph entitled "Joint Sealants and Accessories."

b. Preformed compression gaskets and seals: ASTM C 864, color black.

c. Preformed lock-strip type gaskets: ASTM C 542, factory formed, color black. Provide separate filler or locking strips, approximately 10 Shore "A" Durometer points harder than gasket body, and insure permanent and continuous pressure of sealing lips. Grooves and ends shall be square butted or mitered 45 degrees.

d. Setting blocks, edge blocks, and spacer shims: Fabricate from neoprene or other materials recommended by glass manufacturer compatible with compounds, sealants, or gaskets used. Unless otherwise recommended by the glass manufacturer, shore "A" Durometer hardness for setting and edge blocks shall be 90 plus or minus 5; for spacer shims, 50 plus or minus 5.

2.1.6 Firestopping Material

Mineral fiber manufactured from asbestos-free materials, and conforming to ASTM C 612 or ASTM C 665, meeting fire resistance requirements specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

The curtain wall components shall be of the materials and thickness indicated or specified. The details indicated are representative of the required design and profiles. Acceptable designs may differ from that shown if the proposed system components conform to the limiting dimensions indicated and the requirements specified herein. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, the methods of fabrication and assembly shall be at the discretion of the curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in the shop to the maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices shall permit adjustment in three directions. Exposed fastenings used on finished surfaces shall be truss head, flat head, or oval head screws or bolts.

3.1.1 Joints

Provide welded or mechanical fasteners as indicated or specified. Match joints in exposed work to produce continuity of line and design. Bed-joints or rabbets receiving calking or sealing material shall be minimum 20 mm deep and 10 mm wide at mid ambient temperature range.

3.1.2 Welding

Conform to AWS D1.1. Use methods and electrodes recommended by manufacturers of base metal alloys. Welding rods shall be of an alloy that matches the color of the metal being welded. Protect glass and other finish from exposure to welding spatter. Grind and finish weld beads on exposed metal surfaces to minimize mismatch and to blend with finish on adjacent parent metal. If flux is used in welding aluminum, completely remove it immediately upon completion of welding operations. Do not use exposed welds on aluminum surfaces.

3.1.3 Soldering and Brazing

Provide as recommended by suppliers. Solder only for filling or sealing joints.

3.1.4 Ventilation and Drainage

Provide internal ventilation drainage system of weeps or drains based on principles of pressure equalization to ventilate the wall internally and to discharge condensation and water leakage to exterior as inconspicuously as possible. Flashings and other materials used internally shall be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.

3.1.5 Protection and Treatment of Metals

3.1.5.1 General

Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving the shop.

3.1.5.2 Galvanic Action

Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in the case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint or apply appropriate calking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.

3.1.5.3 Protection for Aluminum

Protect aluminum which is placed in contact with, built into, or which will receive drainage from masonry, lime mortar, or concrete, with one coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Where aluminum is contacted by absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting or treated with preservative noncompatible with aluminum, apply two coats of aluminum paint, to such materials and seal joints with approved calking compound.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation and erection of glazed wall system and all components shall be performed under direct supervision of and in accordance with approved recommendations and instructions of wall system manufacturer or fabricator.

3.2.1 Bench Marks and Reference Points

Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of the marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.

3.2.2 Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces

After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation, examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in the building frame.

3.2.3 Windows

Install windows in accordance with details indicated and approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm.

3.2.3.1 Sealing

Seal exterior metal to metal joints between members of windows, frames, mullions, and mullion covers. Remove excess sealant.

3.2.3.2 Ventilators and Hardware

After installing and glazing windows, adjust ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to be weathertight when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.2.3.3 Weather-stripping

Install to make weathertight contact with frames when ventilators are closed and locked. Do not cause binding of sash or prevent closing and locking of ventilator.

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to insure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration tests specified. Use easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping of manufacturer's stock type. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene for weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinyl chloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sun light.

3.2.4 Joint Sealants

3.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces to be primed and sealed shall be clean, dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides and clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions shall conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm. Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 4 and 32 degrees C. Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings shall be of type that leaves no residue on metals.

3.2.4.2 Applications

Match Phases I and II of existing buildings. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, shall be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four hours, but at no time shall this amount exceed 19 liters.

3.2.4.3 Primer

Apply to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after calking is completed.

3.2.4.4 Backing

Tightly pack in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated or specified. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.

3.2.4.5 Bond Prevention

Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.

3.2.4.6 Protection and Cleaning

Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as the work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with approved solvent. Upon completion of calking and sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leaves the work in clean neat condition.

3.2.5 Glass

Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein. Install insulating glass units made with heat absorbing glass with heat absorbing pane on exterior side.

3.2.5.1 Inspection of Sash and Frames

Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.

3.2.5.2 Preparation of Glass and Rabbets

Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rabbets and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer.

3.2.5.3 Positioning Glass

Set glass from inside the building unless otherwise indicated or specified. Maintain specified edge clearances and glass bite at perimeter. Maintain position of glass in rabbet and provide required sealant thickness on both sides of glass. For glass dimensions larger than 1270 united millimeters, provide setting blocks at sill and spacer shims on all four sides; locate setting blocks one quarter way in from each jamb edge of glass. Where setting blocks and spacer shims are set into glazing compound or sealant, butter with compound or sealant, place in position, and allow to firmly set prior to installation of glass.

3.2.5.4 Setting Methods

Apply glazing compound, glazing sealant, glazing tape, and gaskets uniformly with accurately formed corners and bevels. Remove excess compound from glass and sash. Use only recommended thinners, cleaners, and

solvents. Strip surplus compound from both sides of glass and tool at slight angle to shed water and provide clean sight lines. Secure stop beads in place with suitable fastenings. Do not apply compound or sealant at temperatures lower than 4 degrees C, or on damp, dirty, or dusty surfaces. After glazing, fix ventilators in sash so they cannot be operated until compound or sealant has set.

3.2.5.5 Void Space

Heat absorbing, insulating, spandrel, and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 2540 united millimeters in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding the sealant.

3.2.5.6 Insulating Glass

Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from the sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of the wall system. The weeping of lock-strip gaskets should be in accordance with the recommendation of the glass manufacturer.

3.2.5.7 Insulating Glass With Edge Bands

Insulating glass with flared metal edge bands set in lock-strip type gaskets: Follow glass manufacturer's recommendations and add supplementary wet seal as required; when used with glazing tape, use tapered tape.

3.2.6 Firestopping

Provide firestopping, where indicated, in openings between wall system and floor at each story to prevent passage of flame and hot gases from floor to floor under extended fire exposure. Installed fire stopping shall remain in place under extended fire exposure despite distortions that may occur in wall system components. Securely attach anchoring or containment devices to building structure and not to wall system.

3.3 FINISHES

3.3.1 Galvanizing

Conform to ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable.

3.3.1.1 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair zinc coated surfaces damaged by welding or other means with galvanizing repair paint or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved.

3.3.2 Shop Cleaning and Painting

3.3.2.1 Cleaning

Clean steel and iron work by power wire brushing or other approved manual

or mechanical means, for removal of rust, loose paint, scale, and deleterious substances. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other foreign matter, with solvents until thoroughly clean. Cleaning steel embedded in concrete is not required.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection. Conduct test on two wall areas, two bays wide by two stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as described in AAMA 501.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Glass

Upon completion of wall system installation, thoroughly wash glass surfaces on both sides and remove labels, paint spots, putty, compounds, and other defacements. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Protection methods, cleaning, and maintenance shall be in accordance with AAMA 609 and AAMA 610.1.

3.5.3 Other Metal Surfaces

After installation, protect windows and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods shall be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of the respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or the respective trade association.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction
1.2.2 Pressurized Enclosures
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS
2.1.1 Studs
2.1.2 Runner Tracks
2.2 LOADBEARING STUD WALLS
2.2.1 Studs
2.2.2 Runner Tracks
2.2.3 Bridging
2.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING
2.4 GYPSUM BOARD
2.4.1 Standard Gypsum Board
2.4.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board
2.4.3 Water-Resistant Gypsum Board
2.4.4 Shaftwall Liner Panel
2.4.5 Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board
2.4.6 Exterior Sheathing Board
2.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 Taping and Embedding Compound
2.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.5.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.5.4 Joint Tape
2.5.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings
2.6 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES
2.6.1 Screws
2.6.2 Adhesives
2.6.3 Hangers
2.6.4 Wire and Clip Type Fastenings
2.6.4.1 Tie Wire
2.6.4.2 Clips

2.7 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING
3.1.1 Wall Openings
3.1.2 Wall Control Joints
3.1.3 Blocking
3.2 SHAFT WALL FRAMING
3.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING
3.3.1 Hangers
3.3.2 Main Runners
3.3.3 Furring Channels
3.3.4 Ceiling Openings
3.3.5 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers
3.3.6 Control Joints
3.3.6.1 Interior Ceilings With Perimeter Relief
3.3.6.2 Interior Ceilings Without Perimeter Relief
3.3.6.3 Exterior Ceilings
3.4 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.4.1 Two-Ply Gypsum Board
3.4.2 Adhesively-Applied Gypsum Board
3.4.3 Exterior Gypsum Sheathing
3.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION
3.6 GYPSUM BOARD FINISH
3.7 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
3.8 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
3.9 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backup Units
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 853	(1993; R 1998) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
ASTM C 36/C 36M	(1999) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2000) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 557	(1999) Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2000) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 645	(2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1999a) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 840	(1999) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

ASTM C 931/C 931M	(1998) Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board
ASTM C 955	(2000a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1002	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 600	(1997) Fire Resistance Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction

Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements, and as required to meet pressurization requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

1.2.2 Pressurized Enclosures

Pressurized fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall allow the mechanical and electrical life-safety systems to operate in accordance with the design intent. Air pressure within stair shaft shall be 240 Pa. Maximum mid-span deflection shall be L/360.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Framing; G.

Control Joints; G.

Fire-Resistant Assemblies; G.

Drawings and installation details for ceiling framing, furring, special wall framing, and framed openings in walls and ceilings.

SD-04 Samples

Texture finish; G.

Samples for texture of gypsum board. Provide 3 samples of texture to be installed. See paragraph GYPSUM BOARD FINISH.

SD-07 Certificates

Gypsum Board; G.

Water-Resistant Gypsum Board; G.

Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board; G.

Steel Framing; G.

Fire-Rated Gypsum Board; G.

Cementitious Backer Units; G.

Certificates stating that the steel framing and gypsum wallboard meet the specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Gypsum boards shall be stacked flat, off floor and supported to prevent sagging and warpage. Adhesives and joint materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Damaged or deteriorated materials

shall be removed from jobsite.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Environmental conditions for application and finishing of gypsum board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840. During the application of gypsum board without adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 4 degrees C shall be maintained. During the application of gypsum board with adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 10 degrees C shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to application and continuously afterwards until completely dry. Building spaces shall be ventilated to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Drafts shall be avoided during dry hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.1.1 Studs

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall be C-shaped, roll formed steel with minimum uncoated design thickness of 0.91 mm (20 Ga.)made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.1.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 645. Tracks shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 25 mm flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2 LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.2.1 Studs

Studs for loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 955. Studs shall be C-shaped roll formed steel made from minimum G60 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet. Stud sizes and base metal design thickness shall be as shown.

2.2.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 955. Runners shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 19 mm flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G60 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2.3 Bridging

Bridging for loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 955. Bridging shall be minimum 19 x 19 mm cold-rolled steel channel with weld attachment clips at each stud or V-bar type weld or screw attached to each stud flange. Bridging shall be adequate to provide lateral support for the stud.

2.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the

finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of L/240. Carrying channels shall be formed from minimum 1.40 mm thick cold-rolled steel, 38 x 19 mm. Furring members shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 22 x 65 mm. Carrying channels and furring members shall be made from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be asbestos-free. Gypsum board shall have square-cut ends, tapered or beveled edges and shall be maximum possible length. Gypsum board thickness shall be as shown.

2.4.1 Standard Gypsum Board

Regular gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M, and shall be 1200 mm wide.

2.4.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board

Fire-rated gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M, and shall be Type X or Type C as required, 1200 mm wide.

2.4.3 Water-Resistant Gypsum Board

Water-resistant gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 630/C 630M, with water-resistant paper faces, paintable surfaces, and shall be 1200 mm width and maximum permissible length.

2.4.4 Shaftwall Liner Panel

Shaftwall liner panel shall conform to UL listing. Liner Panel shall be specifically manufactured for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 25.4 mm thick, by 600 mm wide.

2.4.5 Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board

Exterior gypsum soffit board shall conform to ASTM C 931/C 931M, Type X, 1200 mm wide.

2.4.6 Exterior Sheathing Board

Exterior sheathing board shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M, Type X, shall have water-resistant core, water-repellant paper faces each side, with tongue-and-groove edges, or square edges and be 1200 mm wide. Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, shall have a water-resistant core with water and mold/mildew resistant fiberglass faces embedded into the core and shall have square edges 1200 mm wide by 15.8 mm thick.

2.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Taping and Embedding Compound

Taping and embedding compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Finishing or topping compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound for gypsum board.

2.5.3 All-Purpose Compound

All-purpose compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured to use as a taping and finishing compound, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.5.4 Joint Tape

Joint tape shall conform to ASTM C 475 and shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.5.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings

Items used to protect edges, corners, and to provide architectural features shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1047.

2.6 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES

2.6.1 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, Type G for gypsum board to gypsum board.

2.6.2 Adhesives

Adhesives shall conform to ASTM C 557. Adhesives shall be formulated to bond gypsum board to wood framing members. For securing gypsum board to metal framing, adhesive shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.6.3 Hangers

Suspended ceiling runner channel hangers shall be soft, annealed steel wire not less than No. 8 SWG, conforming to ASTM A 853 or flat iron or steel straps, at least 2 x 22 mm size, coated with zinc, cadmium, or rust-inhibiting paint.

2.6.4 Wire and Clip Type Fastenings

Tie wire, clips, rings, and other fastenings shall be corrosion-resisting steel conforming to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302, 304, or 316, Condition A.

2.6.4.1 Tie Wire

Tie wire for constructing partitions and vertical furring, for securing metal lath to supports, and for lacing shall be not less than No. 18 SWG. Tie wire for other applications shall be not less than No. 16 SWG.

2.6.4.2 Clips

Clips used in lieu of tie wire for securing the furring channels to the runner channels in ceiling construction shall be made from strip not less than 3 mm thick or shall be hairpin clip, formed of wire not less than 0.4 mm nominal diameter. Other clips and rings or fastenings of similar materials shall be equivalent in holding power to that provided by tie wire for the specific application.

2.7 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

Cementitious backer units shall comply with ANSI A118.9.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING

Steel framing and furring members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Members shall be in alignment with spacings not to exceed the maximum spacings indicated on drawings. Runners shall be aligned accurately at the floor and ceiling and securely anchored.

3.1.1 Wall Openings

The framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames for wall openings at doors, pass-through openings, and access panels. Partitions abutting continuous suspended ceilings shall be strengthened for rigidity at rough openings of more than 750 mm wide. Studs at openings shall be 0.0.91 mm (20 Gauge) minimum bare metal thickness. Double studs shall be fastened together with screws and secured to floor and overhead runners. Two studs shall be used for framing solid-core doors, doors over 900 mm wide and extra-heavy doors.

3.1.2 Wall Control Joints

Control joints for expansion and contraction in the walls shall be constructed with double studs installed 13 mm apart in interior walls or wall furrings where indicated on drawings. Control joint spacing shall not exceed 9 m. Door frames of less than ceiling height may be used as control joints only if standard control joints extend to top of wall from both corners of top of door frame. Control joints between studs shall be filled with firesafing insulation in fire rated partitions.

3.1.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for mounted equipment. Blocking shall be wood and shall be cut to fit between framing members. Blocking

shall be rigidly anchored to the framing members. Under no circumstances shall accessories or other wall mounted equipment be anchored directly to gypsum wallboard.

3.2 SHAFT WALL FRAMING

The shaft wall system shall be installed in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaft wall framing shall be coordinated with electrical and mechanical work. Fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaft wall construction shall be patched or replaced.

3.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling system framing shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

3.3.1 Hangers

Hangers shall be spaced not more than 1200 mm along runner channels and 900 mm in the other direction or 1050 mm in both directions unless otherwise indicated. Locations of hanger wires shall be coordinated with other work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 150 mm from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joists, or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists which develop in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.3.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Hanger wires shall be double strand saddle-tied to runner channels and the ends of hanger wire shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall be located to within 150 mm of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls. Where main runners are spliced, ends shall be overlapped 300 mm with flanges of channels interlocked, and shall be securely tied at each end of splice with wire looped twice around the channels.

3.3.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 754. Furring channels shall be secured to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 50 mm of parallel walls and beams, and shall be cut 13 mm short of abutting walls.

3.3.4 Ceiling Openings

Support members shall be provided as required at ceiling openings for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and air supply or exhaust. Support members shall be not less than 38 mm main runner channels and vertically installed suspension wires or straps shall be located to provide at least

the minimum support specified herein for furring and wallboard attachment. Intermediate structural members not a part of the structural system, shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.3.5 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers

Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

3.3.6 Control Joints

Ceiling control joints for expansion and contraction shall be located where indicated on drawings. A control joint or intermediate blocking shall be installed where ceiling framing members change direction.

3.3.6.1 Interior Ceilings With Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 15 m in either direction nor more than 230 square meters.

3.3.6.2 Interior Ceilings Without Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 9 m in either direction nor more than 84 square meters.

3.3.6.3 Exterior Ceilings

Control joints shall be installed so the linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 9 m in either direction nor more than 84 square meters.

3.4 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216 and as specified. Paragraph 17.3.1 GENERAL of ASTM C 840 which permits usage of water resistant gypsum board as a base for adhesive application of ceramic or plastic tile on ceilings, does not apply. Edges and ends of gypsum boards shall be cut to obtain neat fitting joints. End joints of adjoining boards shall be staggered, and shall be staggered on opposite sides of wall. Boards shall be applied with moderate contact without forcing in place. Holes for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be cut with a tool which will provide a neat fit. Screws shall be driven so that the heads are slightly below the plane of paper face. Fracturing the paper face or damaging the core shall be avoided. Trim shall be installed at external and internal angles formed by the intersecting gypsum board surfaces with other surfaces. Corner beads shall be installed to vertical and horizontal corners in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Boards of maximum practical length shall be used so that an absolute minimum number of end joints occur. Gypsum board partitions in rooms with ceiling heights less than 3 m shall have full height boards installed vertically with no end joints in the

gypsum installation. Water resistant gypsum board shall be installed behind tub enclosure.

3.4.1 Two-Ply Gypsum Board

Second layer of gypsum board shall be applied perpendicular to first layer with joints staggered and secured with mechanical fasteners. The use of adhesive shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840.

3.4.2 Adhesively-Applied Gypsum Board

Walls scheduled to receive adhesively-applied gypsum board shall be dry, free of dust, oil, or form release agents, protrusions or voids, or foreign matter that would affect a proper bond.

3.4.3 Exterior Gypsum Sheathing

Exterior gypsum sheathing and glass mat gypsum sheathing shall be flashed at openings so that water intrusion will not contact the sheathing. Vertical end and edge joints shall abut over the centers of framing members and shall be offset a minimum of one framing space between adjacent rows of gypsum sheathing. Sheathing shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

Trim, moldings and accessories shall be installed in accordance with GA 216.

3.6 GYPSUM BOARD FINISH

Gypsum board shall be finished in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Painted walls and ceilings shall have an orange peel texture to match phase I and II except walls behind and adjacent to modular kitchen sink which shall have a smooth finish.

3.7 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

Cementitious backer units shall be installed in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Fasteners shall be the type designed for cement board application.

3.8 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Gypsum wallboard construction for fire-rated assemblies shall be in accordance with UL Fire Resist Dir, or GA 600 for the design number indicated on drawings.

3.9 PATCHING

Surface defects and damage shall be corrected as required to leave gypsum

board smooth, uniform in appearance, and ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Glazed Wall Tile
2.2 WATER
2.3 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
2.3.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
2.3.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
2.3.3 Cementitious Backer Board

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout
3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.5.1 Walls
3.5.2 Floors
3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 648	(1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion

	Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(2000) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G." designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile;.G.

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive;.G.

Manufacturer's catalog data.

Tile;.G.

Mortar and Grout;.G.

Manufacturers preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G.

Accessories; G.

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing;.G.

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile;.G.

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive;.G.

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 10 degrees C and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 10 degrees C while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 41 kg and 113 kg for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class IV Plus-Extra Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with bright glaze. Tile size shall be 106 x 106 mm. Color shall be in accordance with SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.3 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.3.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.3.3 Cementitious Backer Board

Cementitious backer units, for use as tile substrate over wood sub-floors, shall be in accordance with ANSI A118.9. Cementitious backer units shall be 12.7 mm thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Organic Adhesives	3 mm in 2.4 meters	1.5 mm in 1 meter
Latex portland cement mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk method W243, using dry-set mortar or latex-Portland Cement mortar.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 0.102 mm polyethylene membrane, metal

lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F113, using dry-set mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.5.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 7.2 to 10.8 m each way in large interior floor areas and 3.6 to 4.8 m each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After

the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System AC-1
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
2.3 HANGERS
2.4 ACCESS PANELS
2.5 FINISHES
2.6 COLORS AND PATTERNS
2.7 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000) Standard Test for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G.

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems;

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units.

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units.

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grilles, shall also be I-P products. The Contractor shall coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. If I-P products are used, the Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 16 degrees C nor more than 29 degrees C and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained before, during, and after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as concrete work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating and ventilating systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturer's defects of grid system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System AC-1

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish). Type III acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 18 percent.

Minimum NRC: 0.565 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Pattern: Nondirectional, medium texture to match Phase 1 and 2..

Nominal size: 600 by 600 X 19 mm.

Edge detail: Beveled Tegular.

Finish: Factory-applied color finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.803 .

Minimum CAC: 35.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid as shown on detail drawings, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 24

mm . Inside and outside corner caps shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580 and as shown on the drawings. Exposed face of ceiling suspension system shall be 24 mm wide.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 1330 N ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 300 by 300 mm or more than 300 by 600 mm. An identification plate of 0.8 mm thick aluminum, 19 mm in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access panel.

2.5 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as specified in SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.7 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

Ceiling attenuation class (CAC) range of acoustical units, when required, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project. System shall be tested with all acoustical units installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners

shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb. The installation shall conform to the requirements of the UBC Dir for Sesmic Restraint. Do not support from duct work.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 75 mm from ends of each length and not more than 400 mm on centers between end fastenings.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the submit installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 5 kg per square m or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09570

LINEAR WOOD CEILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.5 COORDINATION OF WORK
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD STRIPS
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
2.3 FIRE PERFORMANCE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, AND REPAIR

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09570

LINEAR WOOD CEILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wood Ceiling

Shop drawings showing the attachment and fastening details and all other details deemed pertinent to proper installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Ceiling; G.

Submit the manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the complete system.

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G.

Submit 225 mm x 300 mm sample of actual product to be supplied.

1.3 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The installer shall be a firm with a minimum of two (2) years successful experience in the installation of linear wood ceilings of similar requirements to this project.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Installation shall be done only when the temperature and humidity closely approximate the interior conditions that will exist when the building is occupied. The heating and cooling systems shall be operating before, during and after installation, with the humidity of the interior spaces maintained between 25% and 55%. Prior to the start of installation, all exterior windows and doors are to be in place, glazed, and weather-stripped. The roof shall be watertight, and all wet trades' work is to be completed and thoroughly dry. Mechanical, electrical, and other utility service installations above the ceiling plane shall have been completed. No materials should rest against, or wrap around, the ceiling suspension components or connecting hangers.

1.5 COORDINATION OF WORK

Layout and installation of the Linear Ceiling and its suspension system shall be coordinated with other work penetrating through the ceiling. This includes light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire suppression system components.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original, labeled, unopened packages. Materials shall be stored flat and level in a fully enclosed space. For a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours immediately prior to ceiling installation, the Linear Wood Strips shall be stored in the room in which they will be installed. The temperature and humidity of the room shall closely approximate those conditions that will exist when the building is occupied. Linear Wood Strips shall be stored off the floor. Care in handling shall be exercised to avoid damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD STRIPS

Linear Wood Strips shall be made from 19 mm prime grade, all-natural ash with satin finish stained and manufactured in random lengths with tongue-and-groove ends. Strips shall have tongue-and-groove edges. All dimension tolerances shall be +/- 3 mm.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall consist of clips attached securely to ceiling framing system and shall allow wood strips to be oriented perpendicular to the structure above.

2.3 FIRE PERFORMANCE

Wood ceiling strips shall conform to Class 1 or (A) flame spread rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Flame spread shall not exceed a rating of 25 and smoke developed shall not exceed a rating of 50.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

The Contractor shall measure ceiling areas and establish the layout of the hangers and clips in accordance with installation instructions. The Contractor shall furnish the layout for supports that shall be installed for suspension of ceilings and furnish all materials for installation not included with manufacturer's product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and comply with applicable regulations and industry standards. Perimeter trim shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions. All electrical and mechanical installations must be supported independently of the linear wood ceiling.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, AND REPAIR

Upon completion of ceiling installation, all Linear Wood Strips and borders shall be plumb and level and securely fastened. Materials shall be cleaned free of dirt, dust, grease, oils, and fingerprints. Wood strips shall be wiped with furniture polish to enhance the surface finish. All work that cannot be successfully cleaned or repaired, shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Vinyl Composition Tile Type A
2.2 Rubber Flooring Type A
2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS
2.4 RESILIENT BASE
2.5 TRANSITION STRIP
2.6 ADHESIVE
2.7 POLISH
2.8 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 MOISTURE TEST
3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE
3.5 INSTALLATION OF RUBBER FLOORING
3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE
3.7 INSTALLATION OF TREADS AND RISERS
3.8 CLEANING
3.9 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2240	(199el) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(1999) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(1997) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1999) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
ASTM F 1344	(1996) Rubber Floor Tile

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Flooring; G.

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 60 x 100 mm.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test; G.

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 21 degrees C for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 21 degrees C and below 38 degrees C for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C shall be maintained thereafter.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Vinyl Composition Tile Type A

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 305 mm square and 3.2 mm thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area

shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2 Rubber Flooring Type A

Rubber tile shall conform to ASTM F 1344 Class 1 homogeneous construction, Type A (solid color) and 305 mm square. Surface shall be raised round studs with chamfered edges. Stud profile shall be low. Overall thickness shall be 3.2 mm thick.

2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS

Treads, risers, skirt, and stringers shall conform to composition rubber compounded from a mixture of synthetic and reclaimed rubber. Durometer hardness shall be 90, plus or minus 5, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240. Overall thickness shall be not less than 3 mm. Design shall be either a one piece nosing/tread/riser or a two piece nosing/tread with a matching coved riser. Installation shall include stringer angles on both the wall and banister sides, and landing trim. Surface of treads shall be raised round pattern.

2.4 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturer's standard rubber, straight style (installed with carpet) and coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 100 mm high and a minimum 3 mm thick. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished. Base shall be Roppe, Burke, Marley Flexco, or equal.

2.5 TRANSITION STRIP

A vinyl or rubber transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided.

2.6 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.7 POLISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078.

2.8 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and texture shall match existing colors in Phases I and II be in accordance with SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF RUBBER FLOORING

Rubber flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge pieces shall be less than one-half the field size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edges shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk. Wall base at Sisal

Wall covering shall be installed over 6 mm thick X 95 mm wide plywood blocking; see drawings. Preformed resilient wall base units shall be installed at all external corners.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TREADS AND RISERS

Stair treads, skirt, and risers shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Treads and risers shall cover the full width of the stairs. Stairs wider than manufacturer's standard lengths shall have equal length pieces butted together to cover the treads.

3.8 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. After installation, flooring shall be washed with a cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and rubber stair treads, given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. After each polish coat, floors shall be buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine. Raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and rubber stair treads shall be cleaned and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.9 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09680

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TYPES CP 1 and CP 2
2.1.1 Physical Characteristics
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
2.3 MOLDING
2.4 TAPE
2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Broadloom Installation
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.5.1 Cleaning
3.5.2 Protection
3.6 DISPOSAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09680

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC TM 16	(1998) Test Method: Colorfastness to Light
AATCC TM 134	(1996) Test Method: Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC TM 165	(1999) Test Method: Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets - AATCC Crockmeter Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 418	(1993; R 1997) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 1423	(1999) Twist in Yarns by the Direct-Counting Method
ASTM D 3278	(1996el) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 5252	(1998a) Practice for the Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
ASTM D 5417	(1999) Practice for Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(1996) Commercial Carpet Installation Standard

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)
40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G.

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G.

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

Surface Preparation; G.

Regulatory Requirements; G.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G.

Molding; G.

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 450 x 450 mm of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl : Two pieces of each type at least 300 mm long.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G.

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet; G.

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

Regulatory Requirements; G.

Report stating that the carpet contains recycled materials and indicating the actual percentage of recycled material.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet; G.

Cleaning and Protection; G.

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Carpet shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which

would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TYPES CP 1 and CP 2

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Graphic Loop.

b. Type: Broadloom 3.6 m minimum usable carpet width with exception of corridors.

c. Pile Type: Textured Pattern Loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 2.21 mm in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.

g. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 50 per 10 cm in accordance with ASTM D 418.

h. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 35.4 per 10 cm.

i. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 678 gms per square meter. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 418.

j. Dye Method: Solution dyed Yarn (or Skein dyed).

k. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet polypropylene (synthetic material). Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

a. ARR (Appearance Retention Rating): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum Heavy) ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.

b. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C in accordance with AATCC TM 134.

c. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

d. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 40 N average force for loop pile.

e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC TM 165 and shall have a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

f. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC TM 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and shall have a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

g. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 440 N/m.

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 60 degrees C in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.3 MOLDING

Vinyl molding shall be heavy-duty and designed for the type of carpet being installed. Floor flange shall be a minimum 50 mm wide. Color shall be as specified in SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.4 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding; installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be uniform, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts, shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 1.8 m shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter

shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 DISPOSAL

Scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS
2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcoverings
2.1.2 Fabric Wallcoverings
2.2 CORNER GUARDS
2.3 WAINSCOT CAP
2.4 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE
2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Vinyl and Fabric Wallcoverings
3.4 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 793	(1993; R 1998) Standard Classification of Wallcovering by Durability Characteristics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings.

Manufacturer's Instructions.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew resistance, and germicidal characteristics.

Installation.

Preprinted installation instructions for Wallcoverings and accessories.

Maintenance.

Clean-Up.

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for Wallcoverings and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings; G.

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of Wallcoverings. Samples of wall covering shall be minimum 125 x 175 mm and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat.

SD-07 Certificates

Wallcoverings.

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturer's original unopened containers labeled with manufacturer's name, pattern, texture, size and related information. Materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a clean dry ventilated area with temperature maintained above 16 degrees C for two days prior to installation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive Wallcoverings shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 7 days before, during, and 7 days after application.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS

Wallcoverings shall be material designed specifically for the specified use. The Wallcoverings shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. The Wallcoverings shall be type made without the use of cadmium based stabilizers. Wallcoverings shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of 0-50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcoverings

Vinyl Wallcoverings shall be a vinyl coated woven or nonwoven fabric with germicidal additives and shall conform to ASTM F 793, Category V Type II, (0.445 to 0.815 kg) total weight per square meter and width of 900 mm.

2.1.2 Fabric Wallcoverings

Fabric Wallcoverings shall be Design Materials, Inc., La Fibra no flame sisal wall covering or equal with respect to fire resistance.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

Corner guards shall be as specified in SECTION 10260 WALL AND CORNER PROTECTION.

2.3 WAINSCOT CAP

Wainscot cap shall be finished oak chair rail, grooved to receive the covering as specified in SECTION 06200 FINISH CARPENTRY, finished as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the Wallcoverings manufacturer and shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. Adhesive shall be strippable type. Adhesive to install cap shall be of a type recommended by the manufacturer of the wainscot cap.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with SECTION 09915COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which Wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work shall proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Wallcoverings shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the Wallcoverings, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive Wallcoverings shall be thoroughly dry. Interior surfaces of exterior masonry walls shall be sealed to prevent moisture penetration, then primed with a Wallcoverings primer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Vinyl and Fabric Wallcoverings

Wallcoverings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from Wallcoverings face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer. After the installation is complete, the fabric Wallcoverings

shall be vacuumed with a ceiling to floor motion.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, Wallcoverings shall be left clean and free of dirt or soiling. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the Wallcoverings installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09840

ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRIC COVERED ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09840

ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC TM 16	(1998) Test Method: Colorfastness to Light

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 423	(1999a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G.

Drawings showing plan locations, elevations and details. Drawings shall include details of method of anchorage, location of doors and other openings, base detail and shape and thickness of materials.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G.

Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommended cleaning instructions.

Acoustical Wall Panels; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Wall Panels; G.

Manufacturer's standard fabric swatches, minimum 450 mm wide by 600 mm long 3 samples of each color range specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Wall Panels; G.

Certificates of compliance from an independent laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology. A label or listing from the testing laboratory will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRIC COVERED ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

Acoustical wall panels shall consist of prefinished factory assembled, seamless fabric covered, fiber glass or mineral fiber core system as described below. Wall panels shall be Silientspace wall panel Model W-103, or equal, manufactured to the dimensions and configurations shown on the approved detail drawings. Perimeter edges shall be non-reinforced, wrapped and squared. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

a. Panel Width: Panel width shall be as detailed.

b. Panel Height: Panel height shall be as detailed.

c. Thickness: Panel thickness shall be 25.4 mm thick.

d. Fabric Covering: Seamless Guilford FR701 polyester fabrics, or equal. Fabric covering shall be stretched free of wrinkles and then bonded to the edges and back or bonded directly to the panel face, edges, and back of panel a minimum distance standard with the manufacturer. Light fastness (fadeometer) shall be approximately 40 hours in accordance with AATCC TM 16.

e. Fire rating for the complete composite system: Class A, 200 or less smoke density and flame spread less than 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

f. Substrate: Fiber glass .

g. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) Range: 0.80-0.90, ASTM C 423.

h. Edge Detail: Square edge.

i. Core Type: Standard acoustical core.

J. Mounting: Acoustical panels shall be mounted by manufacturer's standard adhesive mounting.

k. Color: Color shall be in accordance with SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

Walls shall be clean, smooth, oil free and prepared in accordance with panel manufacturer's instructions. Installation shall not begin until all wet work, such as painting and concrete, is completely dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Panel installation shall be by personnel familiar with and normally engaged in installation of acoustical wall panels. Panels shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or stained panel surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and left free from defects. Panels that are damaged, discolored, or improperly installed shall be removed and new panels provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
1.4.2 Textured Wall Coating System
1.4.3 Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Environmental Protection
1.5.2 Lead Content
1.5.3 Chromate Content
1.5.4 Asbestos Content
1.5.5 Mercury Content
1.5.6 Silica
1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
1.7.2 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Coatings
1.9 COLOR SELECTION
1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
1.10.1 Painting Included
1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
1.10.2 Painting Excluded
1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations
1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing
1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.10.4.3 Coating
1.10.4.4 EPP
1.10.4.5 micron/microns
1.10.4.6 mil/mils

1.10.4.7 mm
1.10.4.8 dft

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Substrate Repair
3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.4.1 Gypsum Board
3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish
3.6 APPLICATION
3.6.1 Coating Application
3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.6.3 Coating Systems
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.10 PAINT TABLES
3.10.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
3.10.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH TLV-BKLT	(1991-1992) Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC	Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	ANSI A13.1 (1996) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4444	(1998) Standard Test Methods for Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-595	(1989 Rev B) Colors Used in Government Procurement

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
FED-STD-313	(Rev. C) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to

Government Activities

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2000) Aluminum Paint
MPI 10	(2001) Exterior Latex, Flat
MPI 11	(2001) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 21	(2001) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss, (Up to 205 C or 400 F)
MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(2001) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 27	(2001) Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, GlossRef Title
MPI 44	Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 50	(2001) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 54	(2001) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 57	(2001) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin
MPI 79	(2001) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
MPI 94	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 95	(2001) Fast Drying Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 110	(2001) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic
MPI 134	(2001) Waterborne Galvanized Primer
MPI 138	(2001) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 140	(2001) High Performance Architectural Latex - Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(2001) High Performance Semigloss Latex, White and Tints - Gloss Level 5

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PA 3	(1995) Safety in Paint Application
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 3	(1995) Visual Standard for Power-and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with SECTION 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification; G.

Submit color stencil codes; G.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating.

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets.

SD-04 Samples

Color; G.

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

Textured Wall Coating System; G.

Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up; G.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions.

Mixing.

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedure". Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that confrom to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one liter samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.4.2 Textured Wall Coating System

Three complete samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of textured wall coating system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating system will be applied in the work. Samples of

wall coating systems shall be minimum 125 x 175 mm (5 x 7 inches) and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat and texture. Texture shall match existing Phases I and II Orange Peel.

1.4.3 Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up

After coating samples are approved, and prior to starting installation, a minimum 2430 mm x 2430 mm (8 foot x 8 foot) mock-up shall be provided for each substrate and for each color and type of textured wall coating, using the actual substrate materials. Once approved, the mock-up samples shall be used as a standard of workmanship for installation within the facility. At least 48 hours prior to mock-up installation, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystilline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH TLV-BKLT and ACGIH TLV-DOC confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number,

batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 4 to 35 degrees C.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Appendix A of COE EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH TLV-BKLT, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 3 degrees C above dew point;

b. Below 10 degrees C or over 35 degrees C, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting

Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall match existing Phases I and II.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces,

and crawl spaces.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

1. Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

2. Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

3. Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

a. In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide piping with 50 mm wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 6 meters intervals.

b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm. Provide piping with 50 mm wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 6 meters intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is to be accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, or may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.4.4 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.4.5 micron/microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.4.6 mil/mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.4.7 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.4.8 dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter ands ubstances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals, such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Substrate Repair

Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, or SSPC SP 10. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or

"stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Gypsum Board

a. Surface Cleaning: Gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4214.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

b. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

c. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

d. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

e. Prime Coat for New Exterior Surfaces: Prime all new Exterior Surfaces not having a shop prime coat.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

3.6.3 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 6: Interior Wood Paint Table

Division 9: Interior Gypsum Board and Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.038 mm each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

1. One coat of primer.

2. One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

3. One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 0.038 mm DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ANSI A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 13 mm high for piping and a minimum of 50 mm high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint. The use of premanufactured, color coded, plastic lables is an acceptable alternative to stenciling identification text and arrows on piping. Submit a summary list of proposed text, colors and proposed markings method for review prior to installation.

3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.10 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.10.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL/FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 131 microns

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6:

2. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 131 microns

C. New steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 107	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 131 microns

D. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Cementitious primer / Latex
MPI EXT 5.3A-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 10	MPI 10

System DFT: 112 microns

2. MPI EXT 5.3A-G5 (Semigloss)

Waterborne Primer/Latex:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 11	MPI 11

System DFT: 112 microns

MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11

System DFT: 112 microns

3. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 112 microns

STEEL/FERROUS SURFACES

MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 112 microns

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

E. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 125 microns

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.4G-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 125 microns

F. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, electrical, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.1C-G3(Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 110-G3	MPI 110-G3

System DFT: 125 microns

MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 125 microns

G. Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Enamel

MPI EXT 5.2A

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 21	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

3.10.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
   MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 138	MPI 138

System DFT: 125 microns

   MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 124 microns

B. Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations:

1. Alkyd Floor Paint
   MPI INT 5.1U-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 27	MPI 27 (+NSA)

System DFT: 131 microns

C. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
   MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 138	MPI 138

System DFT: 125 microns

   MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140

System DFT: 125 microns

D. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in other areas and on surfaces as shown or specified in other sections:

1. Aluminum Paint
   MPI INT 5.1M

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 1	MPI 1

System DFT: 0.107 mm

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood and Plywood,
except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 100 microns

B. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 100 microns

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturer's recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD, and TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex
New; MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44

System DFT: 100 microns

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54

System DFT: 100 microns

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
2.2.1 Exterior Walls
2.2.2 Exterior Trim
2.2.3 Exterior Roof
2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes
2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes
2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes
2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes
2.2.8 Interior Trim
2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment
2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Color Schedule; G.

Provide 3 sets of color boards, 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to Proceed, complying with the following requirements:

a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.

b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.

c. Samples shall be on size A4 or 210 mm X 280 mm boards with a maximum spread of size A1 or 650 mm X 840 mm for foldouts.

d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.

e. Color boards shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. All colors shall match Phases I and II.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Miscellaneous Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, Roof Vents, Hot Exhaust: match adjacent roof.

b. Mortar: Match adjacent concrete masonry field.

c. Structural Steel Columns and Trusses: Field paint to match roof.

d. Concrete Masonry Units (Integrally Colored): Color 1 Primary color at SCB base and all stair towers shall be Davis Colors Flagstone Brown (1.6 kg 641); Color 2 (Primary Field) shall be Davis Colors Mesa Bluff (.91 kg 5447); Color 3 (Accent at SCB base) shall be Davis Colors Tile Red (1.36 kg 1117) as 20 % of field.

e. Aluminum Curtain Wall: Dark Bronze to match Phases I and II.

g. Precast Concrete: Match adjacent concrete masonry units.

h. Glass and Glazing: Tinted black Spandrel, clear glazing elsewhere.

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Exterior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Doors and Door Frames: Painted to match Glazed Curtain Wall.

b. Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill): PVC windows shall match Phases I and II.

c. Aluminum Windows: Dark Bronze to match Phases I and II.

d. Louvers: Match adjacent concrete masonry field.

e. Handrails: Kynar 500 green at exterior and Kynar Black at SCB Lounge guardrails, Stair guardrails shall match Roppe, Brick #288.

f. Roof Soffits and Ceilings: Kynar 500 to match Phases I and II metal roof color.

g. Caulking and Sealants: Match adjacent concrete masonry field.

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Roof color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Standing Seam Metal Roofing: Shall match Phases I and II.

b. Modified Bitumen: Match Phases I and II.

2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes

Flooring materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Carpet 1 CP-1 (Typical): Shaw Networx 76420 Alligator Pear.

b. Carpet 2 CP-2 (Sunken area): Shaw Networx 76330 Ivy Sculpture.

c. Vinyl Composition Tile: VCT-1, Mannington, Essentials #137 Sandrift

d. Vinyl Composition Tile : VCT-2, Mannington, #141 Cool White.

e. Vinyl Composition Tile : VCT-3, Mannington, #258 Redwood.

f. Raised Pattern Rubber Tile: RF-1 Roppe raised round #288 Brick

g. Raised Pattern Rubber Tread: RTR-1 Roppe raised round #288 Brick

h. Rubber Riser: RR-1 Roppe #288 Brick

i. Entry Mat: Em-1 Pedimat Pewter.

j. Mosaic Tile Floor and Base: CT-1 American Olean Porcelain Egypstones unglazed C17 Empire Gray. Grout shall match tile.

k. Glazed Tile at Hearth: Daltile Burgundy 2091 152 mm X 152mm Tiles. Grout shall be manufacturer's standard white.

l. Concrete: Provide Sealer.

2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes

Base materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Resilient Base, Stair Skirt, and Edge Strips: RB-1 Roppe # P191 Camel

b. Oak Base: Oak-1, Color and finish to match factory finish of Red Oak Doors. Provide oak base at all oak veneer finishes to include Reception Counter, Planters, and Fireplace and as noted in Finish Schedule.

2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Paint: P-1 Benjamin Moore satin CC02-175.

b. Paint: P-2 Benjamin Moore satin (Color shall match Roppe P191 CAMEL Base) At all HM Doors, Door Jambs, HM Window Frames, and Door Lite Frames.

c. Vinyl Wall Covering: WC-2 Genon Dundee Pearl 1-01-22 (Color shall match Phases I and II.

d. Fabric Wall Covering: WC-1 Sisal Wainscot, Design Materials #4205 Silver. (Color shall match Phases I and II.

e. Ceramic Tile: Field CT-2 shall be American Olean Matte Glaze 61 Designer White; Accent CT-3 shall be American Olean 56 Matte Coral; Accent CT-4 shall be American Olean 55 Matte Dark Wedgewood.

f. Ceramic Tile Grout: Grout shall be manufacturer's standard white (U.O.N.).

g. Acoustical Wall Covering: Guilford # FR701 Wedgewood.

h. Acrylic Solid Surface Tub Enclosure: Dupont, Corian Natural Pearl.

i. Acrylic Solid Surface Window Sills: Dupont, Corian Sandstone.

j. Acrylic Solid Surface Barracks Kitchen Counter: Dupont, Corian Vanilla.

k. Acrylic Solid Surface Barracks Lavatory Counter: Dupont, Corian Beach.

l. Acrylic Solid Surface Window Sills: Dupont, Corian Sandstone.

m. Acrylic Solid Surface Mud Room Wainscot: Dupont, Corian Natural Pearl.

n. Acrylic Solid Surface Reception Counter: Dupont, Corian Sandstone.

l. Acrylic Solid Surface S.C.B. Kitchen: Dupont, Corian Sandstone.

m. Metal Liner Panels: Benjamin Moore Satin Black.

2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Acoustical Tile and Grid: Manufacturer's Standard White.

b. Paint: P-1 Benjamin Moore satin CC02-175

c. Structural Framing Utility Rooms: Benjamin Moore gloss black. This includes exposed bracing, mechanical platform, and all exposed structural steel.

d. Wood Ceiling: Rulon Linear Wood Ceiling, 19 mm Tongue and Groove Ash with polyurethane satin finish.

2.2.8 Interior Trim

Interior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Wood Doors: Red Oak w/ Clear satin Polyurethane Factory finish.

b. Hollow Metal Doors: Benjamin Moore Color shall match Roppe Rubber Base P191 CAMEL

c. Hollow Metal Frames: Benjamin Moore Color shall match Roppe Rubber Base P191 CAMEL

d. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Stainless Steel # 4 Finish.

e. Handrails: All handrails in public areas shall match Phases I and II.

f. Ladders and Handrails: All handrails in Mechanical Rooms shall be painted High Gloss Safety Yellow

g. Metal Stairs and Guard Rails: Benjamin Moore satin color shall match Roppe # 288 Brick.

h. Wood Stain: All Red Oak Veneer, Chair Rails Bases, Kitchen Cabinets, and other Oak Trim items shall match Factory Finish of Red Oak Doors.

2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment

Window treatments shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Horizontal Blinds: Match Phases I and II.

2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

a. Ice Maker : Appliance White.

b. Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped Signage): Match Phases I and II.

c. Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped Signage): Match Phases I and II.

d. Lockers: Manufacturer's standard gray.

e. Corner Guards: Benjamin Moore, Color shall match Roppe Rubber Base P191 CAMEL

f. Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies: Ivory.

g. Electrical Device Cover Plates and Panels: All plastic finishes shall be Ivory and all metal items shall be painted to match wall.

h. Interior Signage: Sapphire Blue background and White Message for all signs other than living area suite signs which shall have colors as indicated on drawings.

i. Casework: Closets in Module Units shall be P-1 Benjamin Moore satin CC02-175

j. Shower Curtain: Manufacturer's Standard White.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10100

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Cork
2.1.1.1 Natural Cork
2.1.2 Hardwood
2.2 TACKBOARDS
2.2.1 Cork

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10100

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 152	(1995) Tension Testing of Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The term visual display board when used herein includes presentation boards, marker boards, and tackboards. Visual display boards shall be from manufacturer's standard product line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Boards; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts. Manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Sections of Oak frame; G.

Materials; G.

Section of core material showing the lamination of natural cork. Sample of hardwood shall be a minimum 100 by 100 mm and show range of color.

SD-07 Certificates

Visual Display Boards

Certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display boards conform to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 10 degrees C . Materials shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards shall be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cork

Cork shall be a continuous resilient sheet made from soft, clean, granulated cork relatively free from hardback and dust and bonded with a binder suitable for the purpose intended. The wearing surface shall be free from streaks, spots, cracks or other imperfections that would impair its usefulness or appearance. The material shall be seasoned, and a clean cut made not less than 13 mm from the edge shall show no evidence of soft sticky binder.

2.1.1.1 Natural Cork

Material shall be a single layer of pure grain natural cork without backing or facing. The color shall be light tan. The cork sheet shall have a tensile strength of not less than 275 kPa when tested in accordance with ASTM F 152.

2.1.2 Hardwood

Exposed hardwood for frames, shall be Red oak with color and finish to match Red oak doors. Hardwood shall be provided with a durable factory-applied stain and lacquer finish of a type standard with the manufacturer see drawings for size.

2.2 TACKBOARDS

2.2.1 Cork

Tackboards shall consist of a minimum 6 mm thick natural cork laminated to a minimum 6 mm thick hardboard, and shall have an oak frame. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Location and mounting height and details of visual display boards shall be as shown on the drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation and assembly shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Concealed fasteners shall be used. Visual display boards shall be attached to the walls with suitable devices in 38 mm solid blocking to anchor each unit. The Contractor shall furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Visual display boards shall be installed in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Visual display boards shall be installed level and plumb. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLEANING

Writing surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10150

TELEVISION WALL MOUNT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural Performance
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TELEVISION WALL MOUNT SYSTEM
2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Television Wall Mount System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTMENTS
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10150

TELEVISION WALL MOUNT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Television Wall Mount System; G.

Drawings indicating plans and elevations of television wall mount, details of required supports, adjacent construction and finish trim, finish of miscellaneous components and accessories, and type of television wall mount finish.

SD-03 Product Data

Television Wall Mount System

Descriptive data, including catalog cuts indicating compliance with requirements of this section and manufacturer's published installation and maintenance recommendations.

SD-04 Samples

Television Wall Mount System

One complete sample of television wall mount showing construction and indicating materials proposed and method of attaching television wall mount to walls. Sample shall be incorporated into the work, after submittal to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

SD-07 Certificates

Structural Performance; G.

Test reports from an independent laboratory certifying that the television wall mount systems meet the specified structural performance.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural Performance

The television wall mount system shall be UL listed and carry a four to one safety factor in terms of weight bearing capacity.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to project site in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in original unopened and undamaged packages and stored in a clean, dry, and secure place free from damage during construction activities. Packages shall contain labels which indicate manufacturer's name, brand name, size, finish and placement location.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Before installation of television wall mount systems, field dimensions shall be verified and recorded on shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TELEVISION WALL MOUNT SYSTEM

The television wall mount system shall be a "Peerless Jumbo 2000" or equal, with double support arm, sized to match monitor size provided by the owner, and shall be mounted where indicated on plans. The television wall mount shall allow for a forward tilt of up to 30 degrees. It shall provide clamp style roll out protection devices both at the top and in front of the monitor. It shall also provide for the optional use of an additional ratchet type safety belt (by the same manufacturer) which shall also be furnished by the Contractor. The television wall mount system shall be capable of 360 degree swivel action. The television wall mount system shall be capable of accepting an optional accessory bracket (by the same manufacturer's) which shall be also furnished by the contractor, for Video Cassette Recorder storage, which can be added without the necessity of removing the television. The television wall mount system shall be capable of accepting the weight of monitors provided by the owner. Verify monitor weight and dimensions with Contracting Officer's Representative before placing an order for television wall mount systems. The television wall mount system shall include a full support tray underneath the monitor. The support tray shall allow for a 76 mm fore and aft movement so that the mount can be balanced for the weight and characteristics of the individual monitor. The television wall mount system finish shall be black fused epoxy finish.

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Television Wall Mount System

All material and components shall be manufacturer's standard cold rolled steel with black fused epoxy finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Assembly and installation of television wall mount system shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS

Contractor shall install monitors provided by the owner on the installed television wall mount systems, and tilt and adjust system for required fields of view.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, television wall mount components and finishes shall be cleaned in accordance with system manufacturer's recommendations. Precautions to avoid scratching or marring system finish surfaces shall be exercised.

3.4 PROTECTION

Television wall mount system shall be protected from damage for duration of construction activities.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10185

CAST POLYMER TUB ENCLOSURE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST POLYMER TUB ENCLOSURE
2.2 SOAP HOLDER
2.3 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CAST POLYMER TUB ENCLOSURE
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10185

CAST POLYMER TUB ENCLOSURE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cast Polymer Tub Enclosure; G.

Drawing showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings and anchorings. Drawing shall show location of soap holder.

SD-03 Product Data

Cast Polymer Tub Enclosure; G.

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tub Enclosure and Soap Holder; G.

Submit one complete cast polymer tub/shower enclosure with soap and shampoo holder for approval. If approved, Contractor may install tub enclosure and soap and shampoo holder in work. Submitted enclosure may be installed for G (Gov't approval) in mock-up module.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST POLYMER TUB ENCLOSURE

Cast polymer tub enclosure shall be DuPont Corian Natural Pearl 6 mm for wall panels and 13 mm shelves, or equal with respect to kind of material. Tub enclosure shall be designed to fit a 762 mm (30 inches) by 1524 mm (60 inches) bath tub. Tub enclosure walls shall extend from top of tub up to at least 1524 mm (60 inches) above the top of the tub. For tub and shower, see SECTION 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. For shower curtain rod, see SECTION 10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES.

2.2 SOAP HOLDER

Cast polymer tub enclosure shall be provided with fabricated soap holder and shampoo holder of the same material and color as the tub enclosure walls.

2.3 COLOR

Color of cast polymer tub enclosure and soap holder shall be as specified in SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CAST POLYMER TUB ENCLOSURE

Cast polymer tub enclosure shall be installed straight and plumb in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Supporting construction shall include blocking between studs as substrate for fastening tub enclosure and shower curtain rods. Joints between adjacent cast polymer tub enclosure panels, between tub enclosure panels and soap holder, between the enclosure panels and mounting bracket for shower curtain rod, and between enclosure panels and shower fixtures shall be sealed with elastomeric silicone sealant as specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALANTS. Sealant exposed to view shall be white. A soap holder shall be installed in each tub enclosure. Location of openings in wall of tub enclosure for plumbing fixtures shall be coordinated with SECTION 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Tub/shower enclosure shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10260

WALL AND CORNER PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL
2.1.1 Resilient Material
2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance
2.1.1.2 Fire Rating
2.1.1.3 Integral Color
2.2 CORNER GUARDS
2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards
2.3 FINISH
2.3.1 Resilient Material Finish
2.4 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Corner Guards

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10260

WALL AND CORNER PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM D 256	(1997) Determining the IZOD Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
ASTM D 635	(1998) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E 84	(19998e1) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 1545	(1986) Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Color Trim

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G.

Drawings indicating locations and typical elevations of each type of item. Drawings shall show vertical and horizontal dimensions, full size sections, thickness of materials, and fastening details.

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, installation instructions, and recommended cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G.

Manufacturer's standard samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish selection.

SD-07 Certificates

Corner Guards

Statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Materials shall be stored at approximately 21 degrees C for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

To the maximum extent possible, corner guards shall be the standard products of a single manufacturer and shall be furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown will be acceptable.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Resilient material shall consist of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic and shall conform to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance shall be 1120 N.m/m (21 lb/sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 256 (Izod impact, ft. lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Rating

Fire rating shall be Class 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Material shall be rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635. Material shall be labeled and tested by an approved nationally known testing laboratory.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Colored components shall have integral color and shall be matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards

Corner guard units shall be surface mounted type, radius formed to profile shown. Corner guards shall be 1800 mm high. Mounting hardware, cushions, and base plates shall be furnished. Assembly shall consist of a snap-on corner guard formed from high impact resistant resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm thick, mounted on a continuous aluminum retainer. Extruded aluminum retainer shall conform to ASTM B 221M, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Flush mounted type guards shall act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Factory fabricated end closure caps shall be furnished for top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards. Flush mounted corner guards installed in fire rated wall shall maintain the rating of the wall. Insulating materials that are an integral part of the corner guard system shall be provided by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

2.3 FINISH

2.3.1 Resilient Material Finish

Finish for resilient material shall be stipple texture with colors in accordance with SAE J 1545.

2.4 COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Corner Guards

Material shall be mounted at location indicated in accordance with approved submittals and manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10300

TOP VENT GAS FIREPLACE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Top Venting Direct Vent Gas Fireplace
2.2 Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10300

TOP VENT GAS FIREPLACE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Fireplace Unit and accessories; G.

Provide cut sheets and specifications of unit and accessories to be provided for a complete and functional gas fireplace. Provide shop drawings to show installation of fireplace in conjunction with surrounding framing, connection to natural gas, and electrical supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Top Venting Direct Vent Gas Fireplace

Fireplace unit shall be complete and usable with all accessories listed including all required vent stacking. Fireplace shall be top venting with viewing area of 1200 mm x 762 mm and sealed glass front. Fireplace shall provide variable flame control ranging from 9.1 - 17.6 fw Input/Hr. on NG and be UL listed. Flames shall be turned on and off by electric wall switch located on adjacent frame structure. Fireplace front and surround shall be black anodized metal with brass accent strips. Fireplace unit shall be Heat-N-Glo Direct Vent Model Grand-50 or approved equal.

2.2 Accessories

Provide the following accessories for fireplace unit: Pan burner and ceramic fire logs as supplied by fireplace manufacturer. Burner and logs shall have a realistic appearance and be appropriately sized for the fire box.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fireplace unit shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations and closely coordinated with other trades such as mechanical, electrical and framing. Fireplace fronts and surrounds shall be square and level and

securely fastened. All exposed surfaces shall be free from scratches and dents at the time of building turnover to Government.

3.2 TESTING

Upon full and complete installation of fireplace, and prior to building turnover, fireplace shall be turned on to full performance level for a period of three hours and with all exterior openings and the one to the Barracks closed shut. During this time, and with the Contracting Officer's Representative present, the air shall be tested for Carbon Monoxide (CO) from a distance of two meters from the fireplace using a UL approved Carbon Monoxide Detector capable of registering levels of Carbon Monoxide less than 0.01 ppm. If at any time during the test Carbon Monoxide is detected, the Contractor shall ascertain the reason for such emmission and rectify the problem at the Contractor's expense and repeat the testing procedure for Carbon Monoxide until none is found.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Exterior Sheeting Panels
2.1.1.1 Mounting
2.1.1.2 Finishes
2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
2.2.1 Graphics
2.2.2 Messages
2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
2.3.1 Fabrication
2.3.2 Typeface
2.3.3 Size
2.3.4 Finish
2.3.5 Mounting
2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.5 ORGANIC COATING
2.6 ACRYLIC SHEET
2.7 POLYCARBONATE SHEET
2.8 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.9 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURER
2.9.1 Factory Workmanship
2.9.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.9.3 Shop Painting
2.10 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 108	ASTM B 108 (1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2000) Recommended Practices for

	Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 505	(1988) Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS 3611	(1994; Rev D) Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate General Purpose

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings and as required by user, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Verify with user for special signage content and graphics.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 177 km/h (110 mph windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G.

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation; G.

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signs; G.

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

Wind Load Requirements; G.

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signs; G.

One sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection and 305 mm square sample of sign face color sample.

SD-10 Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage shall consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown on drawings.

2.1.1 Exterior Sheeting Panels

Modular panels shall be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 2.3 mm thick aluminum Finish for metal panels shall be two-component acrylic polyurethane.

2.1.1.1 Mounting

Mounting shall be provided by securing to concrete foundation as shown on drawings.

2.1.1.2 Finishes

Base finish shall be match existing Phases I and II and as shown on drawings.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation pattern of the original specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean. Rounded corners, cut or ragged edges, edge buildup, bleeding or surfaces pinholes will not be accepted.

2.2.2 Messages

Contact C.O.R. for message content. Typeface: As required by occupant. Type size as required. Graphics: As required by user. Verify exact content of all signs prior to fabrication.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.3.1 Fabrication

Letters shall be fabricated from cast aluminum. Letters shall be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters shall be packaged for protection until installation.

2.3.2 Typeface

Typeface shall match existing Phases I and II as indicated.

2.3.3 Size

Letter size shall be as indicated.

2.3.4 Finish

Two-component acrylic polyurethane with color as indicated on drawings or match existing Phases I and II.

2.3.5 Mounting

Threaded studs and expansion bolts of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, shall be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line shall have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves shall be of the same material. Templates for mounting shall be supplied.

2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209M for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221M for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 3 mm thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.5 ORGANIC COATING

Surfaces shall be cleaned, primed, and given a two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 505 with total dry film thickness not less than 0.030 mm.

2.6 ACRYLIC SHEET

Acrylic sheet shall be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E 84 and shall conform to ANSI Z97.1.

2.7 POLYCARBONATE SHEET

Polycarbonate sheet shall conform to SAE AMS 3611.

2.8 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.9 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURER

2.9.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for

bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924/A 924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.9.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.9.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.10 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color of products shall be in accordance with SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with submitted manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with submitted manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not

otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware shall be adjusted for proper operation. Frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames shall be field painted in accordance with SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals and masonry shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 GENERAL
1.2.1 Character Proportions and Heights
1.2.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Standard Room Signs
2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs
2.1.3 Graphics
2.2 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.2.1 Factory Workmanship
2.2.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.3 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G.

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G.

One sample of each of the following sign types showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

a. Sign Type A.

b. Sign Type B.

c. Sign Type C or D.

Two color samples of color chips matching Phases I and II for each material requiring color selection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G.

Protection and Cleaning; G.

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all signs and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number.

1.2 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.2.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs in handicapped-accessible buildings, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.2.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 0.8 mm upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 16 mm in height, but no higher than 50 mm. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 152 mm minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of Type ES/MP laminated thermosetting plastic suitable for engraving to match existing in Phases I and II.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of gloss finish acrylic plastic laminated thermosetting Type MP to match existing Phases I and II. Units shall be frameless . Corners of signs shall be 25 mm radius as shown. Writing surface shall be porcelain steel to match existing in Phases I and II.

2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs shall consist of cast acrylic or laminated thermosetting plastic captive message with slider insert face with message slots and associated end caps, as detailed, for insertion of changeable message strips. Size of signs shall be as shown on the drawings. Individual message strips to permit removal, change, and reinsertion shall be provided as detailed. Corners of signs shall be 25 mm radius.

2.1.3 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification/directional signs shall conform to the following:

a. All signs shall match existing Phase I and II signs.

b. Graphics shall be raised 0.8 mm with background or engraved exposed laminate.

2.2 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.2.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.2.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.3 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall match existing Phases I and II. In buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark

background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with submitted manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Required blocking shall be installed as detailed. Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be installed on the wall adjacent on the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 75 mm of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with submitted manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Where recommended by signage manufacturer, foam tape pads may be used for anchorage. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 2 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 0.13 mm green flat stock treated with silicone. Foam pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance. Signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids shall be mounted with clip connections to ceiling tees.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10522

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS (FEC)
2.2.1 Construction
2.2.2 Cabinet Size and Type
2.2.2.1 Semi-Recessed
2.2.2.2 Rolled-Edge Trim
2.2.2.3 Door Style
2.2.2.4 Door Hardware
2.2.3 Factory Finishing of Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION
3.2 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10522

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(1988) Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the job in protective packaging. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed for storage of extinguishers. Materials shall be handled carefully to prevent damage. Damaged items shall be replaced with new at no additional cost to the Government.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Instructions; G.

Catalog cuts showing each item, clearly indicating actual items to be provided and including manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

BARRACKS BUILDING: ABC rated, 9.07 kg capacity, 20A-120B:C, complying with NFPA 10. Units shall have gauges, valve control, and hose with nozzle.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS (FEC)

The Contractor shall provide cabinets appropriate for the specified fire extinguishers where indicated.

FEC Fire extinguisher cabinet to hold one fire extinguisher as stated in paragraph FIRE EXTINGUISHERS.

2.2.1 Construction

Semi-recessed cabinets shall be type 304 stainless steel trim, frame, and door, and with hardware to suit cabinet type, trim, and door style. All joints shall be welded and ground smooth. Perimeter of door frames shall be mitered and welded. Provide hanging bracket for each cabinet.

2.2.2 Cabinet Size and Type

2.2.2.1 Semi-Recessed

Cabinet boxes shall be semi-recessed in walls, unless specified otherwise. Units shall be sized to hold one fire extinguisher of the type specified above.

2.2.2.2 Rolled-Edge Trim

Trim shall be fabricated in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth. Edges shall be rounded with backbend depth as required.

2.2.2.3 Door Style

Doors shall be manufacturer's standard full glass with catch, but without letters. Glazing shall be wired glass.

2.2.2.4 Door Hardware

Door hardware shall be manufacturer's standard door operating hardware of proper type for door material and style, including either lever handle with cam action latch, or door pull, exposed or concealed, with friction latch. Hinges shall be concealed or continuous type, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

2.2.3 Factory Finishing of Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

Cabinet finish shall comply with NAAMM AMP 500 "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated. Finishes shall be applied in factory after products are assembled. Cabinets shall be protected with plastic or paper covering, prior to shipment and until installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall inspect locations to receive cabinets, and determine that proper blocking and gypsum wallboard backing is in place, and that rough openings are properly sized.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for installation. Finish shall be protected from damage during installation. Semi-recessed cabinets shall be installed in corridors and other public spaces at locations shown on drawings. Surface-mounted cabinets shall be installed in Mechanical Rooms. Top of fire-extinguisher cabinet shall not exceed 1500 mm above finished floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10550

POSTAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAILBOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10550

POSTAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Mail Boxes; G.

Submit drawings showing design and erection within the mailbox kiosk to indicate attachment methods, size and configuration, and any other pertinent information.

SD-03 Product Data

Mail Boxes; G.

Submit specifications, cut sheets, and photograph(s) of product. Information shall include: manufacturer, model number, style, size, finish, quantity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAILBOXES

Mail boxes shall be pre-manufactured units grouped in combinations of 16 (4 units high x 4 units wide). Individual mail boxes shall have anodized aluminum finish, 5-pin cylinder cam lock with 2 keys each, engraved number on each box (Numbered 1 thru 288), and shall be 127 mm high by 152 mm wide by 381 mm deep. Boxes shall be mounted as shown on drawings and shall be single wide rear-loading units. Unit shall be Auth-Florence Model 1580-44a or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's , and U.S. Postal requirements. Mail boxes shall be installed level and plumb in all directions and doors shall operate freely.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)
2.2.2 Medicine Cabinet (MC)
2.2.3 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
2.2.4 Mirror, Tilt (MT)
2.2.5 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)
2.2.6 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)
2.2.7 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)
2.2.8 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser (SNTD)
2.2.9 Shower Curtain (SC)
2.2.10 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)
2.2.11 Soap Dispenser (SD)
2.2.12 Soap Holder (SH)
2.2.13 Towel Bar (TB)
2.2.14 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
2.2.15 Toothbrush and Tumbler Holder (TTH)
2.2.16 Robe Hook (RH))
2.2.17 Mop Holder (MH)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING
3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2398	(Rev BC; (Canc. Notice 1) Curtain), Shower and Window (Metric - SI)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G.

Accessory Items; G.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G.

Accessory Items; G.

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. All fasteners shall screw into 38 mm solid blocking. Exposed fasteners shall be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish or polished finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 32 mm OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Exposed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have peened non-slip surface. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 2.225 kN vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Mounting flange shall be attached thru gypsum board into 38mm solid backing. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 38 mm.

2.2.2 Medicine Cabinet (MC)

Medicine cabinets shall be a pair of Basco Slim Line Recessed Medicine Cabinets (Model FM331BV-W) with frameless beveled edge mirror door, or equal. Cabinet body and back of doors shall be steel bonderized after forming and factory coated with white enamel paint.

2.2.3 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 6 mm thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. See SECTION 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL for additional information on frames.

2.2.4 Mirror, Tilt (MT)

Tilt mirror shall be surface mounted Bobrick B-293 600 mm x 1100 mm or equal and shall provide full visibility for persons in a wheelchair. Mirror shall have fixed tilt, extending at least 100 mm from the wall at the top and tapering to 25 mm at the bottom. Glass for mirrors shall conform to ASTM C 1036 and paragraph Mirrors, Glass.

2.2.5 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Paper towel dispenser shall be Bobrick B-4262 or equal and shall be constructed of not less than Type 304 stainless steel, and shall be surface mounted. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock.

2.2.6 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be recessed Bobrick B-3944 or equal, and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, or 800 multifold towels. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 45 L. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.8 mm stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.7 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be Bobrick B-353 napkin disposal or equal, constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be

retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be recessed.

2.2.8 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser (SNTD)

Sanitary napkin and tampon dispenser shall be Bobrick B-352 recessed napkin/tampon vender or equal. Dispenser, including door, shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall dispense both napkins and tampons with a minimum capacity of 20 each. Dispensing mechanism shall be for coin operation. Coin mechanisms shall have minimum denominations of 25 cents. Doors shall be hung with a full-length corrosion-resistant steel piano hinge and secured with a tumbler lock. Keys for coin box shall be different from the door keys.

2.2.9 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall be Bobrick No. 204.3 1780 mm x 1830 mm with Bobrick No. 204.1 30 mm shower curtain hooks or equal, conform to CID A-A-2398, Style I,and of size to suit conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Color shall be matt white.

2.2.10 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Bobrick B-6047 or equal Type 304 stainless steel 30 mm OD by straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.11 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be Bobrick B-2111 or equal, surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 1.2 L with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and anti-septic soaps.

2.2.12 Soap Holder (SH)

Soap holder shall be Bobrick model B-680 or equal, surface mounted Type polished 304 stainless steel. Separate supports shall be stainless steel.

2.2.13 Towel Bar (TB)

Towel bar shall be Bobrick B-673 or equal,stainless steel. Bar shall be minimum 19 mm diameter. Finish shall be bright polish. See drawings for length.

2.2.14 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder in SCB toilets shall be Bobrick B-265 or equal, with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Cabinet shall be stainless steel,with polished finish. Toilet tissue holder in Typical Modular Units shall be Bobrick B-7685 or equal, with one roll of standard tissue.

2.2.15 Toothbrush and Tumbler Holder (TTH)

Toothbrush and tumbler holder shall be Bobrick model B-7679 or equal, polished stainless steel, surface mounted. Holder shall hold a minimum of four tooth brushes in a vertical position. Size of hole for securing tumbler shall be 57 plus or minus 3 mm in diameter.

2.2.16 Robe Hook (RH))

Robe hooks shall be Bobrick B-7671 or equal polished stainless steel type 304 surfaced mounted to door; see drawings.

2.2.17 Mop Holder (MH)

Mop Holder at each service sink shall be Bobrick B-223 or equal satin type 304 stainless steel 0.8 mm with 4 mop brackets mounted to wall above sink.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Accessories Required

Room or Space: Module Bathrooms

MC	SC	SCR	SH	TB	TTD	TTH	RH
2	1	1	2	4	1	2	2

Note: See drawings for mounting heights.

Room or Space: A-7 JANITOR

MH
1

Room or Space: A-8 LAUNDRY

SH
1

Room or Space: B-7 JANITOR

MH
1

Room or Space: B-8 LAUNDRY

SH
1

Room or Space: C-7 JANITOR

MH
1

Room of Space: C-8 LAUNDRY

SH
1

Room or Space: S-102 WOMEN

GB	MT	PTDWR	SND	SNTD	SD	TTD	RH
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Room or Space: S-103 MEN

GB	MT	PTDWR	TTD	SD	RH
1	1	1	1	1	1

Room or Space: S-104 JANITOR

MH
1

Room or Space: S-112 KITCHEN

SD	PTD
1	1

Room or Space: S-114 MUD ROOM

SD	PTD
1	1

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12320

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESIGN
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS
2.2 Solid Polymer Countertops
2.3 Sink/Lavatory Rims
2.4 FINISH
2.4.1 Cabinet Finish
2.4.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish
2.4.3 Backer Sheets
2.5 HARDWARE
2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12320

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1995) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(1997) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 2583	(1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(1997a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(1994) Cabinet Hardware

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1	(1995) Performance & Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated in drawings. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated in drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G.

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of construction, fabrication, and attachments.

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets; G.

Countertops and Backsplash; G.

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Cabinets; G.

Countertops and Backsplash; G.

In lieu of individual samples, complete minimum size cabinets may be furnished as samples. Mock-up units are not acceptable. Samples shall be of sufficient size to show color, pattern, and method of assembly.

a. Countertop and backsplash - One section, containing both.

b. Door and drawer front - One of each, with hardware mounted.

c. Countertop color samples approximately 50 x 75 mm size.

d. Stain/color samples approximately 50 x 75 mm size.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cabinets and Countertops; G.

Test reports certifying that all cabinets comply with the requirements of KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Tests shall be conducted by independent laboratories approved by KCMA. KCMA certification seals affixed to the cabinets will be accepted in lieu of certified test reports.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Cabinets shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free of dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for inspection and handling. Cabinets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be solid flush face as indicated on drawings. Shelves shall be fixed or fully adjustable as indicated. Adjustable shelves shall be capable of adjusting on approximately 32 mm increments. Shelves shall be supported by self-locking clips or chrome metal dowels. Dowels shall be approximately 3 mm in diameter by 40 mm long. Dowels shall be inserted into borings for the shelf adjustments. Shelves shall be minimum 19 mm thick hardwood plywood with matching edge bands. Drawer fronts shall be 19 mm hardwood plywood with matching edge band to match cabinet door construction.

2.2 Solid Polymer Countertops

Countertop and backsplash shall be constructed of sheet material for sink/lavatory cutout, as shown. Material shall be 12.7 mm thickness, cast, and filled nonporous solid surfacing composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.25 mm shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material shall comply with the following performance requirements.

a. Tensile Strength; 18.3 N/mm^2 , when tested in accordance with ASTM D 638.

b. Hardness; Barcol Impressor 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2583.

c. Flammability; rated Class I with a flame spread of 25 maximum and a smoke developed of 100 maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

d. Boiling water resistance; no effect when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.

e. High temperature; no effect when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.

f. Liquid absorption; 0.06% maximum (24 hours) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 570.

g. Sanitation; National Sanitation Foundation approval for food contact in accordance with Standard 51 and approval for food area applications.

h. Impact resistance; no failure for ball drop when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.

2.3 Sink/Lavatory Rims

Sink/lavatory rims shall be of the corrosion resistant steel clamping type, sized to the sink type as shown, and a standard product of a manufacturer regularly producing this type of equipment.

2.4 FINISH

2.4.1 Cabinet Finish

Cabinets shall be provided with a factory-applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer. Natural finish wood doors, drawer fronts, cabinet fronts, and exposed cabinet sides and bottoms shall be fabricated of wood which will be free of extreme color variations within each panel or between adjacent panels. Exposed exterior surfaces shall be oak hardwood or grade A-A hardwood veneer with natural stain and sprayed on factory applied finish to match oak doors.

2.4.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish

Plywood cabinet backs shall be finished with a melamine laminate on the interior exposed side. Plywood shelves shall be covered on both sides and edges with a laminated melamine finish. Melamine laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to all surfaces.

2.4.3 Backer Sheets

Backer sheets of high pressure plastic laminate shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

2.5 HARDWARE

Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for kitchen cabinet use, and shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation. Door hinges shall be self-closing type. Drawer runners shall have nylon rollers standard with the manufacturer. Hardware and fastenings for doors and drawers with particle board cores shall be of the through-bolt type. The types and finishes of hardware shall be as follows:

TYPE	BHMA DESIGNATION NUMBER	FINISH
Concealed Hinges	BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156 B101501	Bronze
Back-mounted wire pulls	Stanley 4483 or equal	Bronze

	BHMA DESIGNATION	
TYPE	NUMBER	FINISH
Silencers	BHMA ANSI/BMHA A156.16 LO3021	

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Design, color, and finish shall be as specified in SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Countertops, accessories, and hardware shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved printed instructions. The sink flanges shall be set in a bed of sealant. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet and countertop surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12490

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 GENERAL
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds
2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats
2.1.1.2 Controls
2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets
2.1.1.4 Restraining Devices
2.2 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW BLIND PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
3.2 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12490

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 GENERAL

Horizontal window blinds shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each horizontal window blind shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph "Window Blind Placement Schedule." Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G.

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Drawings shall show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Treatments; G.

Hardware; G.

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Treatments; G.

Three samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats shall be 150 mm in length for each color. Track shall be 150 mm in length.

1.3 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 10 degrees C.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise shown, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall be "micro" blinds equal to Springs Bali S4000; Levolor Home Fashions Contract Division Riviera Micro Dust Guard, or equal. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be mounted on window sash glazing beads. Each window sash shall have its own separate horizontal blind. Blinds mounted on operable window sash shall have restraining devices for preventing the blinds from swinging free when the operable sash is in the tilt position.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel or aluminum nominal 0.61 mm thick. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 0.203 mm thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats

shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. Moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 1500 mm of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 2100 mm wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.1.4 Restraining Devices

Restraining devices for holding the blind in place when the operable window sash is in the ventilate (open, tilting, or inclined) position shall be either hold-down brackets or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) guide rails. Hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mounting shall be compatible with the horizontal blind provided. Polyvinyl chloride guide rails shall have the same composition and color as the windows specified in SECTION 08560 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE WINDOWS (PVC). Guide rails shall extend the full height of the operable window sash and shall be fastened to the window sash glazing bead with non-corrosive or aluminum fasteners having fastener heads colored to match the window sash. Guide rail section and placement shall be coordinated with horizontal blind slat dimensions.

2.2 COLOR

Color shall be as shown in SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW BLIND PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Horizontal blinds shall be installed on all Type A windows. See drawings for locations of Type A windows.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the submitted detail detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and

finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, horizontal blinds shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
3.3.2.1 General Testing
3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing
3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing
3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices
3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers
3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
3.5.4 Bolts
3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance
3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance
3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless (Metric)
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563M	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch

Series)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in SECTION 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and the electrical equipment and systems outlined in SECTION 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group I building occupancy and on site response coefficients for S_{MS} = 1.5 and S_{M1} = 0.825. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing; G.

Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; G.

Equipment Requirements; G.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G.

Equipment Requirements; G.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: air handling units, boilers, pumps with motors, switch boards, conduit trade sizes 64 mm and larger and any other specific items of equipment listed in SECTION 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT or SECTION 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided. Where the actual installation results in any of the items listed above being installed as Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment, the seismic bracing for such items shall be as specified below for Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment.

1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: recessed mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures, surface mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures, and any other specific items of equipment listed in SECTION 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT or SECTION 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 1.60 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment. This lateral force has been calculated assuming the equipment is installed at the highest possible level in the structure, the Component Response Modification Factor, R_p, has a value of 1.25, and the Component Amplification Factor, a_p, has a value of 1.0. The Contractor shall have the option of submitting stamped calculations, for approval, in accordance with TI 809-04, where lower levels of lateral force can be justified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563M for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 345.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.

c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

e. Light gauge angles, less than 6 mm thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the specific equipment and surrounding structure as required. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 13 mm bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 9 mm sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test, it shall be replaced.

3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test, it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 13 mm.

3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads shall be installed on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. These snubbers shall provide 6 mm free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium shall consist of multiple pads of cotton duck and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in SECTION 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 50 x 50 mm x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with SECTION 15070 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (millimeters)	Maximum Length* (meters)
Angles	38 x 38 x 6	1.5
	50 x 50 x 6	2.0
	64 x 38 x 6	2.5
	75 x 64 x 6	2.5
	75 x 75 x 6	3.0
Rods	91	1.0
	22	1.0
Flat Bars	38 x 6	0.4
	50 x 6	0.4
	50 x 10	0.5

Type	Size (millimeters)	Maximum Length* (meters)
Pipes (40s)	25	2.0
	32	2.8
	40	3.2
	50	4.0

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 13 mm diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes secured at both ends with not less than 13 mm bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 1.60 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for approval. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with SECTION 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM, EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS, AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Nameplates
1.3.3 Keys and Locks
1.3.4 Tags
1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.6 Compliance
1.3.7 Qualifications
1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
1.3.7.2 Installer
1.3.7.3 Design Services
1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
1.4.1 Operation
1.4.2 Operational Features
1.4.3 Alarm Functions
1.4.4 Primary Power
1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment
1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL
2.1.1 Circuit Connections
2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
2.1.3 Addressable Control Module
2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
2.5.1 Smoke Detectors
2.5.1.1 Ionization Detectors
2.5.1.2 Photoelectric Detectors
2.5.1.3 Duct Detectors

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.6.1 Alarm Bells
2.6.2 Alarm Horns
2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances
2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices
2.7.2 Conduit
2.7.3 Wiring
2.7.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts
2.8 TRANSMITTERS
2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters
2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply
2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing
2.8.1.3 Antenna

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
3.1.2 Wiring
3.1.3 Control Panel
3.1.4 Detectors
3.1.5 Notification Appliances
3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Preliminary Tests
3.4.2 Acceptance Test
3.5 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM, EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS, AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41	(1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signals

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(1996; Errata Oct 96, Dec 96; TIA 96-1, 96-2, 96-3) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 1221	(1994) Installation, Maintenance and Use of Public Fire Service Communication Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 38	(1994; Rev Nov 1994) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 228	(1997) Door Closers-Holders, With or

	Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL 268	(1996; Rev thru Jun 1998) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
UL 464	(1996; Rev May 1997) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G.

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel. No reproductions of any kind of the contract documents shall be acceptable as shop drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G.

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G.

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts; G.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G.

Technical data which relates to computer software. Including: codes, wording, etc. to operate/run the program; executive software; database software; passwords; and datamap.

Training; G.

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing; G.

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 30 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G.

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G.

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; G.

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G.

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and

locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The contractor shall design and install the fire detection and alarm system in compliance with NFPA 72, complete and reay to use. The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, or to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion

without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall not have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without

confirmation or verification.

i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.

j. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

k. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

l. The fire alarm control panel shall have the capability to be connected to a "system printer.

m. The fire alarm control panel shall have events (history) stored in a non-volatile memory.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Transmission of signals over the station radio fire reporting system. The signal shall be different for each device.

b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display.

c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.

d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

e. Operation of the smoke control system.

f. Deactivation of the air handling units for the whole building.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type

storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

1. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

2. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

3. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

4. Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

5. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

6. Library of application software.

7. Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-10 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a semi-flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean,

uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and ID number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted to match the interior wall cover.

2.1.1 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.3 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuit. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel or in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1220 mm. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw

terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the mounting surface.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, under floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated.

2.5.1 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be ionization type for the living modules and magnetic door releasing, and photoelectric for duct applications. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.1.1 Ionization Detectors

Ionization detectors with a dual chamber shall be responsive to both invisible and visible particles of combustion. One chamber shall be a reference chamber and the second a sampling chamber. Detectors containing radium shall not be provided. Detectors shall not cause an alarm condition due to anticipated fluctuations in relative humidity. The sensitivity of the detector shall be field adjustable to compensate for operating conditions. Detector shall require no replacement or readjustment to restore it to normal operation after an alarm condition. Each detector shall be capable of withstanding ambient air velocity up to 1.5 meters per second in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.1.2 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.1.3 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition, and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 1.83 m and those mounted below 1.83 m that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in SECTION 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted to match interior wall color.

2.6.1 Alarm Bells

Bells shall be surface mounted with the matching mounting back box recessed. Bells shall be suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be the underdome type producing a minimum output rating of 95 dBA at 3.1 m. Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles. Single stroke, electrically operated, supervised, solenoid bells shall be used for coded applications.

2.6.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box recessedvibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 95 dBA at 3.05 m. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high

intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and white light output. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be surface mounted.

2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices

Devices shall be attached to the walls unless otherwise indicated. Devices shall comply with the appropriate requirements of UL 228. Devices shall operate on 24 Volt dc power. Voltage transformers shall be supplied as required. Compatible magnetic component shall be attached to the door. Under normal conditions, the magnets shall attract and hold the doors open. When magnets are de-energized, they shall release the doors. Magnets shall have a holding force of 111.2 N (25 pounds). Devices shall be UL or FM approved. Housing for devices shall be brushed aluminum or stainless steel. Operation shall be fail safe with no moving parts. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices shall not be required to be held open during building power failure.

2.7.2 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.3 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

2.7.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, and 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Monaco D700 and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. Transmitted frequency is 148.425 MHz. At the Contractor's option, and if UL listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel.

2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply

Each radio alarm transmitter shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120-volt ac power and a sealed, lead-calcium battery.

a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing

Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identically to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.8.1.3 Antenna

The Contractor shall provide omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 161 km/h. Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the

manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

Dedicated circuit connections for supplying power from branch circuits to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems, or mass notification systems. The mass notification system shall be installed as its own separate system. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, under floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 2003 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in SECTION 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall he mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in SECTION 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses

shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing, the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of each alarm initiating device in both normal and trouble

conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault

k. Short circuit faults

l. Stray voltage

m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training day (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 1 training day (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training day (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.4 Flanges
2.5.2 Pipe Hangers
2.5.3 Valves
2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.5.3.2 Check Valve
2.5.3.3 Hose Valve
2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.10 SPRINKLERS
2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler
2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler
2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler
2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler
2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler
2.10.6 Dry Sprinkler Assembly
2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.11.2 Hypochlorites
2.12 ACCESSORIES
2.12.1 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.12.2 Pipe Escutcheon
2.12.3 Sprinkler Guard
2.12.4 Identification Sign
2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Drains
3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.13 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 DISINFECTION
3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1997) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

	(Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997; addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 14	(2000) Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves For Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area, to include all combustible construction in concealed spaces. The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge the minimum density indicated on the drawings over the hydraulically most demanding 278.7 square meters (3000 square feet) of floor area. Area/density method shall be used as shown on drawings. Manual dry pipe standpipes shall be installed in the stairwells as indicated on the drawings. Standpipes shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 14 except as indicated on the drawings. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density as indicated on drawings over the hydraulically most demanding 278.7 square meters of floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 6 m/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 946 L/min shall be added to the

sprinkler system demand at the nearest fire hydrant. Minimum of 69 kPa (10 psig) residual pressure must be provided at the hydrant.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 468 kPa (68 psig), and a flow of 9464 L/min (2500 gpm) at a residual pressure of 207 kPa (30 psig). Water supply shall be presumed at hydrant 7-12. The Contractor shall verify the quantity and pressure before starting the hydraulic design. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 for light and ordinary hazard occupancy.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G.

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days

prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings; G.

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the acceptance of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; G.

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Components and Equipment Data; G.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; G.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests Procedures; G.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; G.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

On-site Training Schedule; G.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; G.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; G.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialist, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to

the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; G.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; G.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; G.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System; G.

Six copies of manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown herein before. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is

not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown herein before. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to a point 1500 mm outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1034 kPa conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with SECTION 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 900 mm above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sizes to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.3.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 2070 kPa. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 65 mm American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 65 to 40 mm reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished chrome plated.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) in accordance with SECTION 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 38 L/min or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 15 mm NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 1207 kPa. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 28 to 55 kPa. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a chromium plated finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be as required. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Orifice of extended coverage sprinklers shall not exceed 13.5 mm.

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed type with nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.6 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly shall be of the pendent, or upright, type as required. Assembly shall include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length shall not exceed maximum indicated in UL Fire Prot Dir. Sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.2 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.3 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as required.

2.12.4 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valves for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1034 kPa. The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge

shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger

fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 11 liters,the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 15 mm and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 25 mm valves and one 50 x 300 mm condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 25 mm in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 15 mm per 3 mm.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 900 mm above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of SECTION 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDINGS, TRAFFIC AREAS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with

clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination shall be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when

the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm device shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but

prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

SECTION 14425

WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Wheelchair Lift Schedule (Passenger)
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products and Quality Standard
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Special Tools
2.1.4 Operating Controls
2.1.5 Drive System
2.1.6 Conveyance System
2.1.7 Autofold Feature
2.2 AUDIO VISUAL ALERT
2.2.1 Alert Unit Location
2.2.2 Alert Unit Operation Capability

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 WIRING
3.3 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 14425

WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1	(1998a) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD 795	(Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A117.1	(1986) Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2000) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wheelchair Lift; G.

Submit the manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each complete system. Include a complete listing and description of performance and operating characteristics. Show maximum and average power demands.

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G.

Wheelchair Lift

Detail drawings including dimensioned layouts in plan and elevation showing the layout of wheelchair lift, anchorage of equipment, clearances for maintenance and operation, and details of erection, operation and signals, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, and points of interface with normal power and with emergency power systems. Drawings shall show any revised building electrical system required to make supplied elevator system function as specified. Drawings shall contain complete wiring diagrams showing electrical connections and other details required to demonstrate sequence of operation and functions of system devices. Drawings shall include the appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices which may be different from National Electrical Code standard sizes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of installed system.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G.

Samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Elevator System; G.

Six copies of operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown. Manuals shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual parts list and brief description of all equipment, including basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Manuals shall include equipment layout and complete wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved prior to training course.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Wheelchair lifts shall be pre-engineered elevator systems, and provided by

a company regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator systems. The manufacturer shall either install the wheelchair lift system or provide letter of endorsement certifying that the wheelchair lift installer is acceptable to the manufacturer.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Design and fabrication shall be in accordance with ANSI A117.1. Each platform shall have the capacity to lift a live load at a speed as specified in the following schedule. The approximate travel, terminal floors, number of stops and openings, and the lift sizes shall be as shown in the schedule. The lift(s) shall serve the floors with stops and openings in accordance with the requirements indicated. Lifts shall provide accessibility and usability for physically handicapped in accordance with the requirements for the handicapped in FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

1.4.1 Wheelchair Lift Schedule (Passenger)

Number of Lifts Required:	2 (two).
Type:	Geared, Travelling Cable.
Service:	Accessible.
Capacity:	225 kg (495 pounds), minimum.
Speed:	4 m/minute (13 ft/minute).
Platform Size:	800 mm (31.5 in.) wide by 1220 mm (48 in.) long, with non-slip surface.
Platform Ramps (each end):	175 mm (7 in.), minimum.
Net (Vertical) Travel:	1220 mm (48 in.).
Sidewall:	165 mm (6.5" high), minimum.
Clearances:	When folded, platform should protrude about 275 mm (11 in.), maximum from mounting surface. When unfolded and in use; platform should protrude about 1000 mm (40 in.) from mounting surface.
Openings:	Front and Rear.
Safeties:	Travel safeties to cause lift to stop and back away from an

	obstruction.
Seat:	Fold-down, with safety belt.
Safety Arms:	Wrap-around type, at both ends of platform.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variations; and dirt, or other contaminants.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7 WARRANTY

Warranty service shall be provided for each wheelchair lift for a period of 36 months after date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Warranty service shall be performed only by trained lift mechanics during regular working hours, and shall include manufacturer's warranty requirements including but not limited to adjusting, labor and parts needed to keep the lift in proper operation. Callback service shall be included and available during regular working hours, with an initial telephone response time of one hour and a response time of 4 hours for a mechanic to the site. Documentation of inspection and testing, and certification of successful operation shall be provided with each visit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products and Quality Standard

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of wheelchair lifts and/or lift parts, and shall essentially duplicate items which have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Products shall comply with requirements outlined in paragraph Wheelchair Lift Schedule. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is available during normal working hours, with a response time of 4 hours. These specifications are based on the quality standard of Express II Inclined Platform Lift, by Garaventa. Products of other manufacture, incorporating the salient features of the quality standard product, will also be acceptable upon review.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, and electrical and

mechanical characteristics on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Special Tools

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

2.1.4 Operating Controls

At the platform, a key switch, constant pressure directional buttons, emergency stop switch and plug-in extension control for passenger or attendant operation shall be provided. Platform ramps and platform underside shall be equipped with obstruction sensitive shut-off safeties. Pumps and arms shall cycle automatically when the directional control switch is released at the landings. At each landing, a key switch with constant pressure platform call control, and a one-touch control systems to automatically fold/unfold the platform, access ramps, and wrap-around safety arms shall be provided.

2.1.5 Drive System

Motor shall be 570 W (0.75 HP) minimum, 208-240 Volts A.C., controlled by a frequency inverter as required, and positioned within the conveyance. Power transmission shall be by worm gear reduction to a pinion moving on a fixed gear rack. See also Division 16 of these specifications.

2.1.6 Conveyance System

Rail system shall include anodized extruded aluminum main upper rail, with integrally mounted gear rack, and anodized aluminum lower rail. Upper carriage drive shall incorporate mechanical overspeed sensor/governor and locking brake, with electrical drive cut-out protection.

2.1.7 Autofold Feature

The platform and other devices shall automatically fold into the storage position if left unused in the open position for a field-adjustable time period of from 1 to 10 minutes.

2.2 AUDIO VISUAL ALERT

2.2.1 Alert Unit Location

Alert units shall be installed in the stairway, and in sufficient numbers to be visible from any location in the flight/landing system.

2.2.2 Alert Unit Operation Capability

Alert units shall be capable of operation regardless of whether the lift is operating in stairway or is docked, or is in the folded or unfolded position.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Wheelchair lifts and equipment shall be installed in accordance with ASME A17.1 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Guide Rails shall be set in proper line to achieve smooth operation. Rails and other equipment shall be cleaned and made smooth before lift is put into operations. During installation, finish surfaces of rails, lift platform and control panel shall be protected.

3.2 WIRING

Wiring shall be provided for electrically-operated items of wheelchair lift equipment to comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and Division 16.

3.3 TESTING

Each wheelchair lift shall be tested with the specified rated-load on the platform continuously for a period of 15 percent of the normal daily duty time. During the test run, the platform shall be stopped at upper and lower landings for a standing period of not longer than 15 seconds. All modes of operation shall be tested during this period.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS
2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
3.3.1 Building Piping
3.3.2 Underground Piping
3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
3.5 SPREADERS
3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.6.3 Vertical Runs
3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers
3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
3.7.1 Braced Ducts
3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl	(1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers and furnaces

Water Heaters

Water and Gas Piping

Expansion Air Separator Tanks

Valves and Fittings for Piping

Heat Exchangers

Pumps with Motors

Commercial Dryers

Ducts

Unit Heaters

Exhaust and Return Fans

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".

All Water Supply Systems

Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems

Water Storage Tanks

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFD Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. Gas piping less than 25 mm inside diameter.

b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 32 mm inside diameter.

c. All other piping less than 64 mm inside diameter.

d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 0.56 square meters in cross sectional area.

e. Round air handling ducts less than 711 mm in diameter.

f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

g. Ducts suspended by hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The applicable specific items of flexible-mounted equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Boilers

Air-Handling Units

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The applicable specific items of flexible-mounted equipment to be furnished shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 1.60 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing; G.

Flexible Couplings or Joints; G.

Equipment Requirements; G.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G.

Equipment Requirements; G.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G.

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints; G.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use and shall be submitted by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 1.5 m line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the same intervals as determined by the smallest diameter pipe of the group. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.012 meters per meter of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 90 mm in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 100 mm or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 50 mm of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of SECTION 15080THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two

transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in SECTION 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 12 m intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 3 m vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 procedures. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 50 mm of the top of the duct in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 150 mm minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
1.3.4 Identification of Materials
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Adhesives
2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
2.1.3 Caulking
2.1.4 Corner Angles
2.1.5 Finishing Cement
2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
2.1.7 Staples
2.1.8 Jackets
2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating
2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required
2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder Not Required
2.1.10 Wire
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.3.3 Cellular Glass
2.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass
2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate
2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass
2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.4.2.6 Molded Expanded Perlite

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
3.1.1 Installation
3.1.2 Firestopping
3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
3.1.5 Welding
3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass Insulated Pipe
3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass)
3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct
3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct
3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct
3.3.4 Duct Test Holes

3.3.5 Duct Exposed to Weather
3.3.5.1 Installation
3.3.5.2 Round Duct
3.3.5.3 Fittings
3.3.5.4 Rectangular Ducts
3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
3.4.2.2 Other Equipment
3.4.2.3 Vapor Retarder
3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
3.4.3.1 Insulation
3.4.3.2 Other Equipment
3.4.4 Equipment Exposed to Weather
3.4.4.1 Installation
3.4.4.2 Optional Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1999) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

ASTM C 610	(1999) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998e1) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact With Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(1995) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied with a jacket by a manufacturer shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets , facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for submittal shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Materials; G.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

After submittal of materials and prior to applying insulation a booklet shall be prepared and submitted. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment required to be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label which identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.). Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the submitted booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

After submittal of materials, actual sections of installed systems properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. Display sample sections will be inspected at the jobsite by the Contracting Officer. Display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections shall be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric unions and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A display section for duct insulation exposed to weather shall be protected by enclosing with a temporary covering.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers.

Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. Insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or otherwise contaminated may be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented white or red and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive may be dispersed in a nonhalogenated organic solvent, or dispersed in a nonflammable organic solvent which shall not have a fire point below 94 degrees C. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C. The adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.4060 mm aluminum 25 x 25 mm with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209M, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating cement, ASTM C 449/C 449M. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 100 mm wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel. Monel is a nickel rich alloy which has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 3.5 N/mm width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials which require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.4060 mm nominal thickness; ASTM B 209M , Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket

shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.3960 mm thick, 12.7mm wide for pipe under 300 mm diameter and 19.1 mm wide for pipe over 300 mm and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 50.8 x 0.4060 mm aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 19.1 x 0.508 mm thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.762 mm.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Insulation materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 34 degrees to plus 16 degrees C for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.

c. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 16 degrees C , for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III; supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C pipe temperature.

c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 93 degrees C service.

e. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type IA, IB, II, III, and IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, or Type II up to 121 C. ASTM C 1290, Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534 Type II.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For temperatures below 16 degrees C.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For temperatures above 16 degrees C.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperature encountered to 982 degrees C.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperature encountered to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, indoors only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 93 degrees C.

2.4.2.6 Molded Expanded Perlite

ASTM C 610.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi-layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds standard plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 93 degrees C. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where penetrating interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 250 mm above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 50 mm above the flashing with a band 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 50 mm beyond the interior surface of the wall.

g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior

insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm.

i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 and shall seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 50 mm and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 50 mm shall be installed.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm at 16 degrees C and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and SECTION 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm and below 16 degrees C shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate or perlite (above 27 C) shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or

blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360 degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe which are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 38 mm and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 150 mm and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C:

a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

b. Make-up water.

c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

d. Refrigerant suction lines.

e. HVAC hot water.

f. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Runouts up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Cold domestic water, above and below water	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	FC	10	10	10	10	10	10
	ceilings,		& make up				
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	15	15	15	15	20	20
	MF	15	25	25	40	40	40
Horizontal & vertical leaders underside of roof drain fitting)	FC		15	15	15	15	15
	roof drain		CG	40	40	40	40
	(including						

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

LEGEND:

CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building shown to be protected with an aluminum jacket shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level will be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass)

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm. Butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per paragraph Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass).

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 50 degrees C during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 2 mm and with a 50 mm wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 100 mm wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 150 mm from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 16 degrees C shall be insulated per Table

II:

a. Domestic hot water supply & recirculating system.

b. Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

CG - Cellular Glass
CS - Calcium Silicate
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PL - Perlite

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Runouts up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Hot domestic water supply & recirculating system & Water defrost lines (93C max)**	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	FC	15	25	25	40	40	40
	MF	15	40	40	40	40	40
Heating hot water, supply & return (121 C Max)	CG	40	40	50	50	65	80
	MF	15	40	40	50	65	80
	CS/PL	25	40	50	65	65	80

* When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

** Applied to recirculating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 2.4 meters from storage tank for non-recirculating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm and butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 49 degrees C and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is nonadhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 100 mm centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.

f. Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be installed by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12,and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall

conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 50 mm. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 2.0 mm.

d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.

e. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph Installation Of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 300 mm centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 16 degrees C and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 16 degrees C and below abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 16 degrees C shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC

fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces where the difference between supply air temperature and room air temperature is less than 9 degrees C unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

Cold Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40
Warm Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 25 mm, and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 40 mm to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 25 mm and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 40 mm (1.5 inch), to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible runouts (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

l. Supply fans (field-insulated).

m. Ducts exposed to weather.

n. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory Type I or II jacket; or a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paintable, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except fire wall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any uninsulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with SECTION 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 600 mm and larger insulation shall

be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mmfrom duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 50 mm. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 300 mm apart and not more than 75 mm from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 300 mm and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 300 mm.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the

insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 100 mm wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 12 kg per cubic meter, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible runouts (field insulated)

e. Plenums

f. Duct-mounted coil casings

g. Coil-headers and return bends

h. Coil casings

i. Fresh air intake ducts

j. Filter boxes

k. Mixing boxes

l. Supply fans

m. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paintable, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 600 mm and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corners.

d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 100 mm centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 400 mm apart and not more than 150 mm from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 300 mm and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 300 mm.

b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin excess clipped and bent over.

d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 100 mm wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.

f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 12 kg per cubic meter attached by staples spaced not more than 400 mm and not more than 150 mm from the joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with paragraph Installation on Exposed Duct

3.3.4 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable article of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.5 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.5.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs:

3.3.5.2 Round Duct

Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 75 mm and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 300 mm intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and be located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.5.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.5.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 2.0 mm minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Handholes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 16 degrees C: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 16 degrees C including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Duct mounted coils.

c. Roof drain bodies.

d. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

e. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

a. Equipment handling media between 2 and 16 degrees C: 40 mm thick cellular glass, 25 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular.

b. Equipment handling media between minus 18 degrees C and plus 1 degrees C: 75 mm thick cellular glass.

c. Equipment handling media between minus 34 degrees C and minus 18 degrees C: 90mm thick cellular glass.

3.4.2.2 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 300 mm centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm centers.

3.4.2.3 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of

the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 16 degrees C including the following:

a. Converters.

b. Heat exchangers.

c. Hot water generators.

d. Water heaters.

e. Air separation tanks.

f. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

g. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

h. Induced draft fans.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
CS: Calcium Silicate
PL: Perlite
CG: Cellular Glass
FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (mm)

Equipment handling media to indicated pressure or temperature limit	Material	Thickness
103.4 kPa	RMF	50 mm
or	FMF	50 mm
121 C	CS/PL	100 mm
	CG	75 mm
FC(<93 C)	25 mm	

1379.0kPa	RMF	75 mm
or	FMF	75 mm
204 C	CS/PL	100 mm
	CG	100 mm
316 C	RMF	125 mm
	FMF	150 mm
	CS/PL	150 mm
	CG	150 mm

316 C: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 50 C. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 300 mm centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection and draft fans, insulation shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 316 degrees C, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded

between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.4.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.4.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 1112 N walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15190

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Welding
1.2.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping
1.2.3 Standard Products
1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
2.1.2 Aluminum Alloy Pipe and Tubing, Joints, and Fittings
2.1.3 Copper Tubing, Joints and Fittings
2.1.4 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings
2.1.5 Thermoplastic Pipe, Tubing, Joints, and Fittings
2.1.6 Fiberglass Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
2.1.7 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
2.1.8 Identification
2.1.9 Flange Gaskets
2.1.10 Pipe Threads
2.1.11 Escutcheons
2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings
2.1.13 Insulating Pipe Joints
2.1.13.1 Insulating Joint Material
2.1.13.2 Threaded Pipe Joints
2.1.13.3 Flanged Pipe Joints
2.1.14 Flexible Connectors
2.2 VALVES
2.2.1 Valves 50 mm and Smaller
2.2.2 Valves 65 mm and Larger
2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM
3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects
3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING
3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe
3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems
3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation
3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation
3.4.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings
3.4.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping
3.4.5 Piping Buried Under Buildings
3.4.6 Concealed Piping in Buildings
3.4.6.1 Piping in Partitions
3.4.6.2 Piping in Floors
3.4.7 Aboveground Piping
3.4.8 Final Gas Connections
3.5 PIPE JOINTS
3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints
3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints
3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Joints
3.5.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints
3.5.5 Solder or Brazed Joints
3.5.6 Joining Thermoplastic to Metallic Piping or Tubing
3.6 PIPE SLEEVES
3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES
3.8 FIRE SEAL
3.9 ESCUTCHEONS
3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE
3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS
3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING
3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE
3.15 CATHODIC PROTECTION
3.16 TESTING
3.16.1 Pressure Tests
3.16.2 Test With Gas
3.16.3 Purging
3.16.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment
3.17 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15190

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual	(1994; Addenda/Correction Jan 1996) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.45	(1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D	(1994; Supple 1 Jun 1996; Supple 2 Dec 1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 539	(1999) Electric-Resistance-Welded Coiled Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 210M	(1995)Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 241/B 241M	(1999) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
ASTM B 280	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM D 2513	(1999a) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2517	(1999) Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.33	(1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; SECTION IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir (1999)Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply their assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with SECTION 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.2.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping

Piping shall be jointed by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA Manual. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications; G.

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G.

Pressure Tests; G.

Test With Gas; G.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the Contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel buttwelding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Aluminum Alloy Pipe and Tubing, Joints, and Fittings

Aluminum alloy pipe shall conform to ASTM B 241/B 241M, except alloy 5456 shall not be used, and the ends of each length of pipe shall be marked indicating that it conforms to NFPA 54. Pipe joints shall be threaded, flanged, brazed or welded.

Aluminum alloy tubing shall conform to ASTM B 210M, Type A or B, or ASTM B 241/B 241M, Type A or equivalent. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.3 Copper Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type K or L, or ASTM B 280.

Tubing joints shall be made up with tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.4 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 539. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.5 Thermoplastic Pipe, Tubing, Joints, and Fittings

Thermoplastic pipe, tubing, joints and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2513.

2.1.6 Fiberglass Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Fiberglass piping systems shall conform to ASTM D 2517.

2.1.7 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.8 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.9 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 316 degrees C (600 degrees F) service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.10 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.11 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing metallic and thermoplastic or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA Manual requirements for transitions fittings.

2.1.13 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.13.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.13.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.13.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.14 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 50 mm and Smaller

Valves 50 mm and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 65 mm and Larger

Valves 65 mm and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and shutoff valves shall be as specified in SECTION 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the

outlet of the meter set assembly, specified in SECTION 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in SECTION 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted. Surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings shall be painted to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. The surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned and treated with vinyl type wash coat. A first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel shall be applied.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA Manual, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved

type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cutting of thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Manual.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings shall be installed outside and underground only. Piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm below grade. The piping shall be installed to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction. Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping shall only be allowed as indicated.

3.4.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.4.5 Piping Buried Under Buildings

Underground piping installed beneath buildings shall be run in a steel pipe casing protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in SECTION 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The casing shall extend at least 100 mm outside the building. The pipe shall have spacers and end bushings to seal at both ends to prevent the entrance of water and escape of gas. A vent line from the annular space shall extend above grade outside to a point where gas will not be a hazard and shall terminate in a rain- and insect-resistant fitting.

3.4.6 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.6.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.6.2 Piping in Floors

Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building. Piping embedded in concrete shall be surrounded by a minimum of 40 mm of concrete and shall not be in physical contact with other metallic items such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Piping shall not be embedded in concrete slabs containing quickset additives or cinder aggregate.

3.4.7 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 150 mm from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.4.8 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 40 mm in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 50 mm in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld,

or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Joints

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA Manual. Solvent cement or heat of fusion joints shall not be made between different kinds of plastics.

3.5.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Flared joints in metallic tubing shall be made with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Flared joints shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings shall not be used for tubing joints.

3.5.5 Solder or Brazed Joints

Joints in metallic tubing and fittings shall be made with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Joints shall be brazed with material having a melting point above 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F). Brazing alloys shall not contain phosphorous.

3.5.6 Joining Thermoplastic to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, the gasket material in the fittings shall be compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting, and the stiffener shall be flush with end of the pipe or tubing and shall extend at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. A split tubular stiffener shall not be used.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 100 mm above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 6.4 mm all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type

longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes shall be installed as specified in SECTION 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 3.2 mm shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

The gas piping system within the building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70. Conventional flange joints allow sufficient current flow to satisfy this requirement.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.15 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for underground ferrous gas piping as indicated on drawings.

3.16 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.16.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 21 kPa gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 1 kPa. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.2 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.16.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.16.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.17 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.2.1 Nameplates
1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Welding
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Wall Faucets
2.3.2 Wall Hydrants
2.3.3 Relief Valves
2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
2.4 FIXTURES
2.4.1 Lavatories
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.6 DRAINS
2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains
2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves
2.6.2 Floor Sinks
2.6.3 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints
2.7 SHOWER PAN
2.7.1 Sheet Copper
2.8 TRAPS
2.9 WATER HEATERS
2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type
2.9.1.1 Gas-Fired Type
2.10 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS
2.11 PUMPS

2.11.1 Circulating Pumps
2.11.2 Flexible Connectors
2.12 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint
3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
3.1.2 Joints
3.1.2.1 Threaded
3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges
3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.2.5 Other Joint Methods
3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron
3.1.4.2 Steel
3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements
3.1.5.3 Waterproofing
3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing
3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
3.1.6 Fire Seal
3.1.7 Supports
3.1.7.1 General
3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.8 Welded Installation
3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
3.2.1 Relief Valves
3.2.2 Installation of Gas-Fired Water Heater
3.2.3 Phenolic Resin Application Process
3.2.4 Heat Traps
3.2.5 Connections to Water Heaters
3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
3.3.1 Fixture Connections
3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
3.3.5 Fixture Supports
3.3.5.1 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
3.3.5.2 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
3.3.5.3 Support for Wood Stud Construction

3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.3.7 Access Panels
3.3.8 Traps
3.3.9 Shower Pans
3.3.9.1 General
3.3.9.2 Metal Shower Pans
3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES
3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER
3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.6.1 Identification Tags
3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
3.7 ESCUTCHEONS
3.8 PAINTING
3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.9.1 Plumbing System
3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.9.1.2 Shower Pans
3.9.2 Defective Work
3.9.3 System Flushing
3.9.3.1 During Flushing
3.9.3.2 After Flushing
3.9.4 Operational Test
3.9.5 Disinfection
3.9.6 Flushing of Potable Water System
3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
3.12.1 Storage Water Heaters
3.12.1.1 Gas
3.13 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 1010	(1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1	(1993; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3	(1998) Gas Water Heaters Vol. III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters
ANSI Z21.22	(1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature

	Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 888	(1998el) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 152M	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric)
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(1998a) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1248	(1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 1	(1998) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM F 409	(1999a) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 90.1	(1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i; 90.1l-1995; 90.1m-1995; 90.1n-1997) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; R 1999) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.19.4M	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains

ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; R 1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; SECTION IX, Welding and Brazing

	Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1005	(1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1020	(1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (Recommended for Outdoor Usage)
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1997; addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA D100	(1996) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1997) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
PL 93-523	(1974; Amended 1986) Safe Drinking Water Act

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-01	(1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANCIAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.5	(1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

CABO A117.1	(1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC Plumbing Code	(2000) International Plumbing Code (IPC)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(1996) Steel Pipeline Flanges
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code	(1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 1508	(1997) Hose Clamps

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 5/NACE 1	(1994) White Metal Blast Cleaning

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.2.1 Nameplates

Each item of Mechanical Equipment shall be permanently marked with an identification symbol to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number. Identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic with black outer layer and white core. Identification nameplates shall be fastened with drive screws or other permanent mechanical fastening method.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless

otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics; G.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding; G.

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule; G.

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures system and system location where installed.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G.

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System; G.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; G.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests; G.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G.

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; G.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list,

and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with SECTION 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, SECTION 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, SECTION 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: For hub and spigot type ASTM A 74,

AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitrile Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

d. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.

h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).

l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

m. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile, nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.

l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.

m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and	

Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5	ASME CSD-1

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 20 mm exposed hose thread on spout and 20 mm male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.3 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 20 mm minimum inlets, and 20 mm outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 25 mm minimum inlets, and 25 mm outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of a submitted type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 2 degrees C of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Enameled cast-iron lavatories shall be provided with two cast-iron or steel brackets secured to the underside of the apron and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Exposed brackets shall be porcelain enameled. Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D 1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be as indicated on drawings. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.3 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.2M, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 3.416 mm. Gaskets and packing shall be closed-cell neoprene; O-ring packing shall be closed-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 4.9 kg per square meter weight.

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except

that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm. The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 32 to 71 degrees C (90 to 160 degrees F). Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 49 to 82 degrees C (120 to 180 degrees F). Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 2000 liters storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1 when input is 22 KW (75,000 BTU per hour) or less or ANSI Z21.10.3 for heaters with input greater than 22 KW (75,000 BTU per hour).

2.10 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Hot-water storage tanks shall be constructed by one manufacturer, ASME stamped for the working pressure, and shall have the National Board (ASME) registration. The tank shall be cement-lined or glass-lined steel type in accordance with AWWA D100. The heat loss shall conform to TABLE III as determined by the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1. Each tank shall be equipped with a thermometer, conforming to ASTM E 1, Type I, Class 3, Range C, style and form as required for the installation, and with 175 mm scale. Thermometer shall have a separable socket suitable for a 20 mm tapped opening. Tanks shall be equipped with a pressure gauge 155 mm minimum diameter face. Insulation shall be as specified in SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Storage tank capacity shall be as shown.

2.11 PUMPS

2.11.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (ractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.11.2 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 746 W (1 hp) or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.12 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meter shall be of the positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, indicating. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm hose bibb with renewable seat and gate valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed upon approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the

manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with a submitted graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.2.5 Other Joint Methods

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.4.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber

sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALING. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm, then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be

supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT . Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in SECTION 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein:

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

1. Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm.

2. Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.

3. Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C for PVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

1. On pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

2. On pipe less than 100 mm a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

3. On pipe 100 mm and larger carrying medium less that 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its

original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected

so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 600 mm just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

The vent stacks for each water heater shall be sized and selected based on the installed heater input rating as well as the overall height of the vent stack. The manufacturer of the selected vent stack and the manufacturer of the selected water heaters shall be consulted to insure each vent stack size, configuration and accessories are suitable for the installation.

3.2.3 Phenolic Resin Application Process

The phenolic resin coating shall be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. The hot water coil shall be chemically cleaned to remove any scale if present and to etch the metal surface. The exposed exterior surface of the coil shall be abrasively cleaned to white metal blast in accordance with SSPC SP 5/NACE 1. The exterior surface shall be coated with the three-component coating system in the following sequence and manner. For immediate and final cure times and temperature, the recommendations of the coating manufacturer shall be followed.

a. Wash Primer. One coat of wash primer shall be applied by flooding.

b. Pigmented Base Coat. Pigmented baking phenolic coating shall be applied in several coats by immersion or flooding to a dry film thickness of 0.10 to 0.15 mm.

c. Clear Top Coat. Clear non-pigmented baking phenolic top coat shall be applied in several coats by immersion or flooding. The final coat may be applied by spraying. The dry film thickness of the total coating system shall be between 0.13 and 0.18 mm.

3.2.4 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 600 mm before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.5 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded or sweat inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are

made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 1 m above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 760 mm above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the flushometer spud.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is

not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.2 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.3 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 6 mm thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition, backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of

sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in SECTION 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type.

3.3.9 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.9.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 150 mm for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.9.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flatlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 liter per square meter. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 35 mm minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose. The Contractor shall provide a printed valve schedule listing all valves, with tag number, type of service, the valve location and description of valve position as either normally open or normally closed.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 12 mm in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 1 m width, 750 mm height, and 12 mm thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1.6 mm transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 20 mm in diameter and the related lettering in 12 mm high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be either

fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code:

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 25 mm for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 1.2 meters per second (4 fps) through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, SECTION 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 1 L per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator , shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9.6 Flushing of Potable Water System

As an option to the system flushing specified above, the potable water system system shall be flushed and conditioned until the residual level of lead is less than that specified by the base industrial hygienist. The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted and wall mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66.7 mm at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters per flush.

P-1A WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-2 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 3.8 liters per flush.

P-3 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M and vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, SECTION 9. Faucets shall be as indicated on drawings. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa.

Handles - Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel and pop-up drain shall include stopper, lift rods, jam nut, washer, and tail piece. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-4 BATHTUB:

Straight front, recessed, 1.524 m x 812.8 mm x 406.4 mm (60 x 32 x 16 in).

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, overflow assembly, washers, couplings, pop-up lever, trip lever, stopper, fittings, etc., shall be brass, cast copper alloy, or wrought copper alloy. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-5 and 5A KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout, enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M or porcelain enameled steel ASME A112.19.4M or stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, SECTION 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-6 SERVICE SINK:

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M trap standard, corner, floor mounted 711.2 mm square, 171.5 mm deep.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, and backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm diameter.

P-6A MUD ROOM SINK:

Stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M with double compartment.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Strainers shall have internal threads. Combination faucets with two valves and spouts shall be provided.

Handles - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-6B LAUNDRY ROOM SINK:

Single bowl, stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M with 300 mm deep compartment.

Faucet and Spout - shall be as indicated on drawings.

Handles - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel.

Traps - Copper alloy, or cast iron.

P-7 CLOTHES WASHER BOX: Clothes washer water supply shall be as indicated on drawings.

P-8 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Drinking fountains shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, SECTION 9. Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 30.2 liters per hour (8 gph) of water at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) while residing in a room environment of 32 degrees C (90 degrees F), and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be 336.6 mm wide, 330.2 mm deep, and have a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm. The bowl shall be made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 381.0 mm wide, 508.0 mm deep, with a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm. The unit shall clear the floor by at least 200 mm. A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor of at least 685 mm and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200 mm. A 200 mm wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 1 m above the floor to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of

the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 165.1 mm high, made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

P-9 ICE MAKER: As indicated on drawings.

3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = O (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.093 sq. m based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 38 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.12.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.12.1.1 Gas

a. Storage capacity of 379 liters or less, and input rating of 21980 W or less: minimum EF shall be 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity of more than 379 liters or input rating more than 21980 W: Et shall be 77 percent; maximum SL shall be 1.3+38/V, per ANSI Z21.10.3.

3.13 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 7	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe, ASTM B 75M C12200, ASTM B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22	X	X				
6	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
7	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
8	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Item 10				X	X	
8	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
11	Copper drainage tube (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
12	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings, ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
14	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518/A 518M		X			X	

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings,	X	X		X
	a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 3a				
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 3b				
2	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		
3	Steel pipe:	X	X		X
	a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B				
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B				
4	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Item 5	X	X		X
5	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
6	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	*	X***
7	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Item 5	X	X		X
8	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X		X
9	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 5 and 6	X	X		X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
10	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584	X	X		
11	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
12	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15 and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
13	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X		
14	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions, ASME B16.39	X	X		
15	Nipples, pipe threaded, ASTM A 733	X	X		

A - Cold Water Aboveground
B - Hot Water 82 degree C Maximum Aboveground
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Gas	380 max.	22 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum
Gas	380 min. OR	22 kW min.	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET= 77 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.
EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15556

FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.2.1 Identification Nameplates
2.1.3 Equipment Guards and Access
2.1.4 Asbestos Prohibition
2.1.5 Electrical Work
2.2 PIPING, TUBING, AND FITTINGS
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Steel Pipe
2.2.3 Gauge Piping
2.2.4 Copper Tubing
2.2.5 Malleable Iron Pipe Fittings
2.2.6 Cast Iron Pipe Fittings
2.2.7 Steel Pipe Fittings
2.2.7.1 Welded Fittings
2.2.8 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing
2.2.9 Steel Flanges
2.2.10 Pipe Threads
2.2.11 Nipples
2.2.12 Unions
2.2.13 Adapters
2.2.14 Dielectric Waterways
2.2.15 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.3 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Iron and Steel Sheets
2.3.1.1 Galvanized Iron and Steel
2.3.1.2 Uncoated (Black) Steel
2.3.2 Solder
2.3.3 Solder, Silver
2.3.4 Thermometers

2.3.5 Gauges
2.3.6 Gaskets for Flanges
2.3.7 Polyethylene Tubing
2.3.8 Bellows-Type Joints
2.3.9 Expansion Joints
2.3.10 Flexible Ball Joints
2.3.11 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.4 VALVES FOR LOW TEMPERATURE WATER HEATING SYSTEMS
2.4.1 Check Valves
2.4.2 Globe Valves
2.4.3 Angle Valves
2.4.4 Gate Valves
2.4.5 Air Vents
2.4.6 Balancing Valves
2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS
2.5.1 Strainers
2.5.2 Pressure Regulating Valve
2.6 EXPANSION TANK
2.7 AIR SEPARATOR TANK
2.8 HEAT EXCHANGERS
2.9 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES
2.9.1 Circulating Pumps
2.9.2 Pressure Gauges and Thermometers
2.9.3 Pressure Relief Valves
2.9.4 Drains
2.9.5 Strainers
2.10 INSULATION
2.11 FACTORY PAINTED EXPOSED SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT
2.12 RADIATORS AND CONVECTORS
2.12.1 Extended-Surface, Steel, or Nonferrous Tube-Type Radiators
2.12.2 Convectors
2.12.3 Radiators and Convectors Control
2.13 UNIT HEATERS
2.13.1 Propeller Fan Heaters
2.13.2 Centrifugal Fan Heaters
2.13.3 Heating Elements
2.13.4 Motors
2.13.5 Motor Switches
2.13.6 Controls
2.14 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS
2.15 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM
2.15.1 Chemical Shot Feeder
2.15.2 Make Up Water Analysis
2.15.3 Chemicals
2.15.4 Glycol Solutions
2.15.5 Test Kits

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING
3.3 WELDING
3.4 PIPING
3.4.1 Joints

3.4.2 Low Temperature Systems
3.4.3 Threaded Joints
3.4.4 Welded Joints
3.4.5 Flanged Joints or Unions
3.4.6 Flared and Sweated Pipe and Tubing
3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT
3.5.1 Low Temperature Water Connections
3.6 BRANCH CONNECTIONS
3.6.1 Low Temperature Water Branches
3.7 RISERS
3.8 SUPPORTS
3.8.1 General
3.8.1.1 Seismic Requirements for Pipe Supports, Standard Bracing
3.8.1.2 Structural Attachments
3.8.1.3 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.8.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.9 PIPE SLEEVES
3.9.1 Pipe Passing Through Concrete or Masonry
3.9.2 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes
3.9.3 Mechanical Seal Assembly
3.9.4 Counterflashing Alternate
3.9.5 Waterproofing Clamping Flange
3.9.6 Fire Seal
3.9.7 Escutcheons
3.10 ANCHORS
3.11 PIPE EXPANSION
3.11.1 Expansion Loops
3.11.2 Slip-Tube Joints
3.11.3 Bellows-Type Joint
3.11.4 Flexible Ball Joints
3.12 VALVES AND EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES
3.12.1 Valves and Equipment
3.12.2 Thermometer Socket
3.12.3 Air Vents
3.12.3.1 Water Air Vents
3.13 UNIT HEATERS
3.14 INSULATION
3.15 TESTING AND CLEANING
3.15.1 Pressure Testing
3.15.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.15.3 Cleaning
3.15.4 FILLING
3.16 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.16.1 Identification Tags
3.16.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.16.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
3.17 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING
3.18 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
3.19 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
3.20 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15556

FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designations only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106	(1999el) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2000) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seanless Copper Tube (Metric
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings of Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 687	(1999) Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(2000) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 1248	(2000) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel

	Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; SECTION VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; SECTION IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

HYI-01	(1998) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial) Radiation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System; G.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts; G.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after submittal and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Welding; G.

Six copies of qualified procedures and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to welding operations.

Framed Instructions; G.

Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. The instructions shall show wiring and control diagrams and complete layout of the entire system. The instructions shall include, in typed form, condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Cleaning; G.

Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Water Treatment Testing; G.

The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the heating water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the water with the chemical company's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts; G.

Written certification that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification, provided by the bolt manufacturer. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Heating System; G.

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set, prior to performance testing and

the remainder upon acceptance. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, water treatment procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Manuals shall be provided prior to the field training course.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with the code under which the welding is specified to be accomplished.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation, and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.2.1 Identification Nameplates

Each item of Mechanical Equipment shall be permanently marked with an identification symbol to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number. Identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic with black outer layer and white core. Identification nameplates shall be fastened with drive screws or other permanent mechanical fastening method.

2.1.3 Equipment Guards and Access

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with SECTION 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.1.4 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.1.5 Electrical Work

Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electric equipment (including motor efficiencies) and wiring shall be in accordance with SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Premium efficiency motors shall be used. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring, conduit, and connection to power required for controls and devices but not shown, shall be provided.

2.2 PIPING, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 General

Piping, tubing, and fittings shall be as follows:

a. Low temperature water piping shall be black steel or copper tubing with cast iron, malleable iron or steel, solder-joint or flared-tube joint fittings.

b. Vent piping shall be black steel, Schedule 40, with black malleable iron fittings.

2.2.2 Steel Pipe

Pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Grade A or B, black steel, Schedule 40, unless otherwise specified. Steel pipe to be bent shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade A, standard, or Grade B, extra strong weight.

2.2.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing for low temperature water. Black steel, ASTM

A 106, seamless, Grade A pipe shall be used for high temperature.

2.2.4 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M, Type K or L.

2.2.5 Malleable Iron Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type required to match adjacent piping.

2.2.6 Cast Iron Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.1 or ASME B16.4 type required to match adjacent piping.

2.2.7 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.2.7.1 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Butt welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.2.8 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing

Wrought copper and bronze fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828. Flared fittings shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Adaptors may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.2.9 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns., etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with

material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.2.10 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.11 Nipples

Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733 or ASTM B 687, standard weight.

2.2.12 Unions

Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, type to match adjacent piping.

2.2.13 Adapters

Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for soldered fittings.

2.2.14 Dielectric Waterways

Dielectric waterways shall conform to the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified in ASME B16.39. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric waterways shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.2.15 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 1.034 MPa (150 psi) or 1.034 MPa (150 psi) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, temperature, and circulating medium. The flexible section may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, grooved, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Iron and Steel Sheets

2.3.1.1 Galvanized Iron and Steel

Galvanized iron and steel shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M, with general requirements conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Gauge numbers specified are Manufacturer's Standard Gauge.

2.3.1.2 Uncoated (Black) Steel

Uncoated (black) steel shall conform to ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use. Gauge numbers specified refer to Manufacturer's Standard Gauge.

2.3.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32. Solder and flux shall be lead free. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.3.3 Solder, Silver

Silver solder shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.3.4 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm scale, and thermometers shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.3.5 Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1.

2.3.6 Gaskets for Flanges

Composition gaskets shall conform to ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 6.6 mm thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. Gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service. Gaskets shall be suitable for pressure and temperatures of piping system.

2.3.7 Polyethylene Tubing

Low-density virgin polyethylene shall conform to ASTM D 1248, Type I, Category 5, Class B or C.

2.3.8 Bellows-Type Joints

Joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. Expansion element shall be of stainless steel. Bellows-type expansion joints shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 with internal liners.

2.3.9 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of connected pipes, as required or indicated, and for not less than the traverse indicated. Joints shall be designed for hot water working pressure not less than kPa (psig) and shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. Joints shall be designed for packing injection under full line pressure. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Joints shall be provided with anchor base where required or indicated. Where adjoining pipe is carbon steel, the sliding slip shall be seamless steel plated with a minimum of 00508 mm (2 mils) of hard chrome conforming to ASTM B 650. Joint components shall be fabricated from material equivalent to that of the pipeline. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by joint manufacturer, but in any case shall not be more than 1.5 m from expansion joint except for lines 100 mm or smaller, guides shall be installed not more than 600 mm (2 feet) from the joint. Service outlets shall be provided where indicated.

2.3.10 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall be constructed of alloys as appropriate for the service intended. Where so indicated, the ball joint shall be designed for packing injection under full line pressure to contain leakage. Joint ends shall be threaded (to 50.8 mm only), grooved, flanged or beveled for welding as indicated or required and shall be capable of absorbing a minimum of 15-degree angular flex and 360-degree rotation. Balls and sockets shall be of equivalent material as the adjoining pipeline. Exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls shall be plated with 0.0508 mm (2 mils) of hard chrome conforming to ASTM B 650. Ball type joints shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.1 and ASME BPV VIII Div 1, where applicable. Flanges where required shall conform to ASME B16.5. Gaskets and compression seals shall be compatible with the service intended.

2.3.11 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 VALVES FOR LOW TEMPERATURE WATER HEATING SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Check Valves

Sizes 65 mm and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Types 3 or 4, Class 125. Sizes 80 mm through 300 mm,24 inches, cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-71, Types III or IV, Class 125.

2.4.2 Globe Valves

Sizes 65 mm and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Types 1, 2 or 3, Class 125. Sizes 80 mm through 300 mm, cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-85,

Types III, Class 125.

2.4.3 Angle Valves

Sizes 65 mm and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Types 1, 2 or 3, Class 125. Sizes 80 mm through 300 mm, cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-85, Type III, Class 125.

2.4.4 Gate Valves

Sizes 65 mm and less, bronze shall conform to MSS SP-80, Types 1 or 2, Class 125. Sizes 80 mm through 1200 mm, cast iron shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, Class 125, Design OT or OF (OS&Y), bronze trim.

2.4.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all piping high points in water systems, with block valve in inlet and internal check valve to allow air vent to be isolated for cleaning and inspection. Outlet connection shall be piped to nearest open site or suitable drain, or terminated 300 mm above finished grade. Pressure rating of air vent shall match pressure rating of piping system. Body and cover shall be cast iron or semi-steel with stainless steel or copper float and stainless steel or bronze internal parts. Air vents installed in piping in chase walls or other inaccessible places shall be provided with an access panel.

2.4.6 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow in liters per minute (gpm) can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which include consecutively in line a strainer, backflow prevention device, and water pressure regulator. The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with SECTION 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.5.1 Strainers

Basket or Y-type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. Strainer bodies shall be rated for 862 kPa (125 psi) service, with bottoms drilled and plugged. Bodies shall have arrows cast on the sides to indicate the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with a removable cover and sediment basket. Basket shall not be less than 0.795 mm (22 gauge) and shall have perforations to provide a net free area through the basket of at least four times that of the entering pipe.

2.5.2 Pressure Regulating Valve

Valve shall be a type that will not stick nor allow pressure to build up on the low side. Valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure approximately 35 kPa (5 psi) in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 138 kPa (20 psi) variation regardless of initial pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.6 EXPANSION TANK

Pressurization system shall include a replaceable diaphragm-type captive air expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. Sizes shall be as indicated. Expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig) psig) and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations.

2.7 AIR SEPARATOR TANK

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa (125 psi). The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.8 HEAT EXCHANGERS

Heat exchangers shall be plate and frame type as indicated, to provide low temperature hot water for the heating system at the temperatures and pressures indicated. Temperature and pressure for plate and frame exchangers shall not exceed 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) and 1.93 MPa (280 psig) for hot water Frames of plate and frame type exchangers shall be fabricated of carbon steel and finished with baked epoxy enamel. Design fouling factor shall be 0.005.

2.9 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

2.9.1 Circulating Pumps

Pumps for hot water shall be of the single-stage centrifugal type,

electrically driven. Pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation or by the piping on which installed. Pumps shall be either integrally mounted with the motor or direct-connected by means of a flexible-shaft coupling on a cast iron, or steel sub-base. Pump housing shall be of close grained cast iron. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal or stuffing-box type. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Bearings shall be ball-, roller-, or oil-lubricated, bronze-sleeve type, and shall be sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Motor shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump.

2.9.2 Pressure Gauges and Thermometers

Gauges shall be provided for each heat exchanger and piping as indicated. A thermometer and pressure gauge shall be provided on the high temperature water supply and return mains. Thermometers shall be separable socket type.

2.9.3 Pressure Relief Valves

One or more pressure relief valves shall be provided for each heat exchanger in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1. The aggregate relieving capacity of the relief valves shall be not less than that required by the above code. Discharge from the valves shall be installed as required.

2.9.4 Drains

A drain connection with 20 mm hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the low temperature water return main near the heat exchanger. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed wherever required for thorough draining of the low temperature water system.

2.9.5 Strainers

Basket or Y-type strainer-body connections shall be the same size as the pipe lines in which the connections are installed. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides to indicate the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment basket. The body or bottom opening shall be equipped with nipple and gate valve for blowdown. The basket for steam systems shall be of not less than 0.635 mm thick stainless steel, or monel with small perforations of sufficient number to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 2.5 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the basket and out through the perforations.

2.10 INSULATION

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.11 FACTORY PAINTED EXPOSED SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT

Radiator and convector enclosures shall be coated with the manufacturer's

standard rust inhibiting primer for painting in the field as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. All other exposed heating equipment shall be painted at the factory with the manufacturer's standard primer and enamel finish.

2.12 RADIATORS AND CONVECTORS

The radiator and convector shall be the type and size indicated. The supply and return connections shall be the same size. Cast iron radiators and nonferrous convectors shall be tested hydrostatically at the factory and proved tight under a pressure of not less than kPa (psig). A certified report of these tests shall be furnished in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.12.1 Extended-Surface, Steel, or Nonferrous Tube-Type Radiators

Radiators shall consist of metal fins permanently bonded to steel or nonferrous pipe cores, with threaded or sweat fittings at each end for connecting to external piping. Radiators shall have capacities not less than those indicated, determined in accordance with HYI-01. Radiators shall be equipped with solid-front, slotted horizontal-top cover grilles fabricated from black steel sheets not less than 1.214 mm (18 gauge), secured either directly to the radiators or to independent brackets

2.12.2 Convectors

Convectors shall be constructed of cast iron or of nonferrous alloys, and shall be installed where indicated. Capacity of convectors shall be as indicated. Overall space requirements for convectors shall not be greater than the space provided. Convectors shall be complete with heating elements and enclosing cabinets having bottom recirculating opening, manual control damper and top supply grille. Convector cabinets shall be constructed of black sheet steel not less than 0.912 mm (20 gauge).

2.12.3 Radiators and Convectors Control

The space temperature shall be maintained automatically by regulating water flow to the radiators and convectors by automatic thermostatic radiator control valves.

2.13 UNIT HEATERS

Heaters shall be as specified below, and shall have a heating capacity not in excess of 125 percent of the capacity indicated.

2.13.1 Propeller Fan Heaters

Heaters shall be designed for suspension and arranged for horizontal or vertical discharge of air as indicated. Casings shall be not less than 0.912 mm (20 gauge) black steel and finished with lacquer or enamel. Suitable stationary deflectors shall be provided to assure proper air and heat penetration capacity at floor level based on established design temperature. Suspension from heating pipes will not be permitted. Fans for vertical discharge type heaters shall operate at speeds not in excess

of 1,200 rpm, except that units with 84.4 MJ (80,000 Btu) output capacity or less may operate at speeds up to 1,800 rpm. Horizontal discharge type unit heaters shall have discharge or face velocities not in excess of the following:

Unit Capacity, Liters per Second	Face Velocity, Meters per Second
Up to 472 (1000)	4.06 (800)
473 (1001)	4.57 (900)
1417 (3001)	5.08 (1,000)

2.13.2 Centrifugal Fan Heaters

Heaters shall be arranged for floor or ceiling mounting as indicated. Heating elements and fans shall be housed in steel cabinets of sectionalized steel plates or reinforced with angle-iron frames. Cabinets shall be constructed of not lighter than 1.27 mm (18 gauge) black steel. Each unit heater shall be provided with a means of diffusing and distributing the air. Fans shall be mounted on a common shaft, with one fan to each air outlet. Fan shaft shall be equipped with self-aligning ball, roller, or sleeve bearings and accessible means of lubrication. Fan shaft may be either directly connected to the driving motor or indirectly connected by adjustable V-belt drive rated at 150 percent of motor capacity. All fans in any one unit heater shall be the same size.

2.13.3 Heating Elements

Heating coils and radiating fins shall be of suitable nonferrous alloy with threaded or brazed fittings at each end for connecting to external piping. The heating elements shall be free to expand or contract without developing leaks and shall be properly pitched for drainage. The elements shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of 1.38 MPa (200 psig) and a certified report of the test shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Coils shall be suitable for use with water up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2.13.4 Motors

Motors shall be provided with NEMA 250 general purpose enclosure. Motors and motor controls shall otherwise be as specified in SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.13.5 Motor Switches

Motors shall be provided with manual selection switches with "Off" and "Automatic" positions and shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.

2.13.6 Controls

Controls shall be provided as specified in SECTION 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.14 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

Heating and ventilating units shall be as specified in SECTION 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.15 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM

The water treatment system shall be capable of manually feeding chemicals into the heating system to prevent corrosion and scale within the heat exchanger and piping system. All water treatment equipment and chemicals shall be furnished and installed by a water treatment company regularly engaged in the installation of water treatment equipment and the provision of water treatment chemicals based upon water condition analyses. The water treatment company shall provide a water sample analysis taken from the building site, each month for one year.

2.15.1 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping. All materials of construction shall be compatible with the chemicals being used.

2.15.2 Make Up Water Analysis

The make up water conditions reported per ASTM D 596 are as follows:

Date of Sample	_____
Temperature	_____ degrees F
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	1.0 ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	0.14 unit
pH	7.4
Residual Chlorine	1.4 ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	48 ppm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	82 epm (meq/1)
Fluorine	0.94 ppm (mg/1)

2.15.3 Chemicals

The chemical company shall provide pretreatment chemicals that will remove and permit flushing of mill scale, oil, grease, and other foreign matter from the water heating system. The chemical company shall also provide all treatment chemicals required for the initial fill of the system and for a period of one year of operation. The chemical company shall determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for the water treatment. The chemicals shall not be proprietary and shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of heating water systems and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system, and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.15.4 Glycol Solutions

A 50 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D

1384 with less than 0.013 mm (0.5 mils) penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and all water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.15.5 Test Kits

All required test kits and reagents for determining the proper water conditions shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.2 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking, field painting of exposed pipe, and field painting of factory primed equipment shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 WELDING

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with SECTION 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

3.4 PIPING

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the job site and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cuttings or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Changes in direction shall be made with factory made fittings, except that bending of pipe up to 100 mm will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center line radius of bends shall not be less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be installed through the roof as indicated and shall be

flashed as specified. Horizontal mains shall pitch up or down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall be not less than 25 mm in 12 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unions and other components for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated using dielectric unions.

3.4.1 Joints

Except as otherwise specified, joints used on steel pipe shall be threaded for fittings 25 mm and smaller; threaded or welded for 32 mm up through 65 mm; and flanged or welded for 80 mm and larger. Joints between sections of copper tubing or copper pipe shall be flared or sweated. Pipe and fittings 32 mm and larger installed in inaccessible conduits beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Unless otherwise specified, connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable iron unions for pipe 65 mm or smaller in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm or larger in diameter.

3.4.2 Low Temperature Systems

Piping may have threaded, welded, flanged or flared, sweated, or grooved mechanical joints as applicable and as specified. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal lines, reducing fittings shall be the eccentric type to maintain the top of the adjoining pipes at the same level.

3.4.3 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut, and shall be made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308, or equivalent thread joint compound applied to the male threads only, and in no case to the fittings.

3.4.4 Welded Joints

Joints shall be fusion-welded unless otherwise required. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains.

3.4.5 Flanged Joints or Unions

Flanged joints or unions shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and similar items. Flanged joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets, and made square and tight. Full-faced gaskets shall be used with cast iron flanges.

3.4.6 Flared and Sweated Pipe and Tubing

Pipe and tubing shall be cut square and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned with an abrasive before sweating. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of fittings and hard drawn tubing when making connection. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with flared or soldered fittings only. Solder and flux shall be lead free. Joints for soldered fittings shall be made with silver solder or 95:5 tin-antimony solder. Cored solder shall not be used. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

Supply and return connections shall be provided by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Valves and traps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Unless otherwise indicated, the size of the supply and return pipes to each piece of equipment shall be not smaller than the connections on the equipment. No bushed connections shall be permitted. Change in sizes shall be made with reducers or increasers only.

3.5.1 Low Temperature Water Connections

Connections, unless otherwise indicated, shall be made with malleable iron unions for piping 65 mm or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm or more in diameter.

3.6 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branches shall pitch up or down as indicated, unless otherwise specified. Connection shall be made to insure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit drainage of the system.

3.6.1 Low Temperature Water Branches

Branches taken from mains shall pitch with a grade of not less than 25 mm in 3 m.

3.7 RISERS

The location of risers is approximate. Exact locations of the risers shall be as approved.

3.8 SUPPORTS

3.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. All piping subjected to vertical movement when operating

temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Where threaded rods are used for support, they shall not be formed or bent.

3.8.1.1 Seismic Requirements for Pipe Supports, Standard Bracing

All piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified under SECTION 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.8.1.2 Structural Attachments

Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under SECTION 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist panel points shall not exceed 222 N (50 pounds). Loads exceeding 222 N (50 pounds) shall be suspended from panel points.

3.8.1.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.8.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as specified as follows:

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor retarder. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor retarder if clamped directly to the pipe and if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation and the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle shall be used on all pipe 100 mm and larger.

h. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves.

i. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, except that pipe shall be supported not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

j. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced PTFE or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions and bearing loads encountered. Where steel slides do not require provision for restraint or lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rest on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, which ever is greater.

k. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

3.9 PIPE SLEEVES

3.9.1 Pipe Passing Through Concrete or Masonry

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall provide a minimum of 6 mm annular space between bare pipe or insulation surface and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls and floors shall be

sealed as indicated and specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALING. Penetrations in fire walls and floors shall be sealed in accordance with SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9.2 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

Pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be installed through a 19.5 kg/square meter (4 pound) lead-flashing sleeve, a 4.9 kg/square meter (16 ounce) copper sleeve, or a 0.813 mm thick aluminum sleeve, each having an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend 200 mm or more from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above the highest flood level of the roof or a minimum of 250 mm above the roof, whichever is greater, or 250 mm above the floor. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. At the Contractor's option, pipes up to and including 250 mm in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.9.3 Mechanical Seal Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolts shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.9.4 Counterflashing Alternate

As an alternate to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing sleeve or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing sleeve, counterflashing may be by standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm in diameter; lead-flashing sleeve for dry vents and turning the sleeve down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint; or tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield round the pipe and sealing as indicated.

3.9.5 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipe passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified. In addition, a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed

as indicated.

3.9.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, fire rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or covered, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe sleeves or to extensions of sleeves without any part of sleeves being visible. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.10 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided where necessary or indicated to localize expansion or prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached in places where construction will be damaged by installation operations or by the weight or expansion of the pipeline.

3.11 PIPE EXPANSION

The expansion of supply and return pipes shall be provided for by changes in the direction of the run of pipe, by expansion loops, or by expansion joints as indicated. Low temperature water and steam expansion joints may be one of the types specified.

3.11.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides shall be provided as indicated.

3.11.2 Slip-Tube Joints

Slip-tube type expansion joints shall be used for and low temperature water systems only and shall be installed where indicated. The joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes as indicated and for the traverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for a working temperature and pressure suitable for the application and in no case less than kPa (psig). The joints shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. End connections shall be flanged. Anchor bases or support bases shall be provided as indicated or required. Initial setting shall be made in accordance with the

manufacturer's recommendations to allow for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall be not more than 1.5 m from expansion joint, except in lines 100 mm or smaller where guides shall be installed not more that 600 mm from the joint.

3.11.3 Bellows-Type Joint

Bellows-type joint design and installation shall comply with EJMA Stds standards. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application and shall be not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psig) in any case.

3.11.4 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints may be threaded (to 50 mm only), flanged, or welded end as required. The ball-type joint shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the generally accepted engineering principle stated in ASME B31.1, and ASME BPV VIII Div 1, where applicable. Flanges shall conform to the diameter and drilling of ASME B16.5. Molded gaskets furnished shall be suitable for the service intended.

3.12 VALVES AND EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES

3.12.1 Valves and Equipment

Valves shall be installed at the locations shown or specified, and where required for the proper functioning of the system as directed. Gate valves shall be used unless otherwise indicated, specified, or directed. Valves shall be installed with their stems horizontal to or above the main body of the valve. Valves used with ferrous piping shall have threaded or flanged ends and sweat-type connections for copper tubing.

3.12.2 Thermometer Socket

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.12.3 Air Vents

Vents shall be installed where indicated, and on all high points and piping offsets where air can collect or pocket.

3.12.3.1 Water Air Vents

Vent discharge lines shall be double-valved with globe valves and shall discharge into a funnel drain.

3.13 UNIT HEATERS

Unit heaters shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.14 INSULATION

Thickness of insulation materials for piping and equipment and application shall be in accordance with SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.15 TESTING AND CLEANING

3.15.1 Pressure Testing

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days before the tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests. Electricity and water will be furnished by the Government. All test results shall be accepted before thermal insulation is installed. The entire low temperature heating system, including heat exchanger, radiators and fittings, shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight under a pressure of 310 kPa (45 psig) for a period of four hours.

3.15.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with SECTION 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.15.3 Cleaning

After the hydrostatic and backflow prevention tests have been made and prior to the operating tests, the heat exchanger and piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution of 0.5 kg of caustic soda or 0.5 kg of trisodium phosphate per 200 L of water. Observe the proper safety precautions in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 66 degrees C, and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours, then drained and the system thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the system in a clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.15.4 FILLING

After the system has been cleaned and flushed, the system shall then be drained and then filled with the glycol heating medium. The glycol supplier's representative shall supervise the filling of the glycol solution. The representative shall test for proper concentration and corrosion inhibitors at the initial fill and once every 30 days until the end of the 12 month warranty. The Contractor shall also provide all necessary testing, additional glycol and inhibitors to maintain the system throughout the warranty period. The Contractor shall also provide a suitable test kit at the end of the warranty period for the Owner to check the glycol.

3.16 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.16.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 35 mm minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.16.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.16.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 12 mm in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height.

Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 1 m width, 750 mm height, and 12 mm thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1.6 mm transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 20 mm in diameter and the related lettering in 12 mm high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code format shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.17 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

Except as specified herein, testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be in accordance with SECTION 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.18 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment.

3.19 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.20 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15565

HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Nameplates
1.3.2 Equipment Guards
1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.3 HEATERS
2.3.1 Duct Furnace
2.4 THERMOSTATS
2.5 VENT PIPING
2.6 ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS
2.7 INSULATION
2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Heating Equipment
3.1.2 Vents
3.1.3 Gas Piping
3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.3 Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15565

HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.66	(1996) Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances
ANSI Z83.9	(1990; Z83.9a) Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)

IAS Directory	(1999) IAS Directory of AGA & CGA Certified Appliances and Accessories

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 211	(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System; G.

Installation; G.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operation of the system. Detail drawings for space heating equipment, controls, associated equipment, and for piping and wiring. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Heating System; G.

Spare parts data for each different item of materials and equipment specified, after submittal of the detail drawings, and not later than one month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; G.

Test reports shall be submitted in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Instructions; G.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include simplified piping, wiring, and control diagrams for the system as installed.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.3.2 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be completely enclosed or guarded. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or create a fire hazard shall be guarded or covered with insulation of type specified for service.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing of the products. Equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1. Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Unless otherwise indicated motors of 745.7 W (1 Hp) and above shall be premium efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 HEATERS

Heaters shall be equipped for and adjusted to burn natural gas. Each heater shall be provided with a gas pressure regulator that will satisfactorily limit the main gas burner supply pressure. Heaters shall have an intermittent or interrupted electrically ignited pilot or a direct electric ignition system. Safety controls shall conform to the ANSI standard specified for each heater. Mounting brackets and hardware shall be furnished by the heater manufacturer and shall be factory finished to match the supported equipment. Seismic details shall be in accordance with

Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.3.1 Duct Furnace

Duct furnace shall be in accordance with ANSI Z83.9. Furnace shall be power-vented type, suitable for sidewall vent discharge and single wall thickness vent piping. Furnace shall have automatic ignition. Furnace shall employ metered combustion air with enclosed draft diverter (no open flue collar). Furnace heat exchangers shall be aluminized steel or stainless steel. Furnace shall have minimum steady state thermal efficiency of 80 percent at maximum rated capacity and 75 percent at minimum rated capacity that is provided and allowed by the controls. Furnace shall be provided with a space or discharge air thermostat which controls the unit's burner.

2.4 THERMOSTATS

Thermostats shall be the adjustable electric or electronic type. Control wiring required to complete the space temperature control system shall be included. Thermostats shall have a 2 degree C (3 degree F) differential and a set point range of 4 to 24 degree C (40 to 75 degrees F).

2.5 VENT PIPING

Vent piping shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. Plastic material polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.6 ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS

Electric automatic vent dampers shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Z21.66 and shall be provided in the vents of heaters using indoor air for combustion air.

2.7 INSULATION

Insulation for piping and equipment and application shall be in accordance with SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and the listing agency, except as otherwise specified.

3.1.1 Heating Equipment

Heaters shall be installed with clearance to combustibles complying with minimum distances as determined by IAS Directory, UL Gas&Oil Dir and as indicated on each heater approval and listing plate. Heaters shall be independently supported from the building structure as indicated and shall not rely on support from suspended ceiling systems.

3.1.2 Vents

Vent dampers, piping and structural penetrations shall be located as indicated. Vent damper installation shall conform to ANSI Z21.66. Vent pipes, where not connected to a masonry chimney conforming to NFPA 211, shall extend through the roof or an outside wall and shall terminate in compliance with NFPA 54. Vents passing through waterproof membranes shall be provided with the necessary flashings to obtain waterproof installations.

3.1.3 Gas Piping

Gas piping shall be connected as indicated and shall comply with the applicable requirements at SECTION 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in SECTION 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the maintenance and operating staff. The training period of 4 hours normal working time shall start after the system is functionally complete but before the final acceptance tests. The training shall include all of the items contained in the submitted operation and maintenance instructions as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be given at least two weeks advance notice of such training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15569

WATER HEATING; GAS UP TO 5.86 MILLION W(20 MILLION BTUH)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition
1.3.3 Nameplates
1.3.3.1 Identification Nameplates
1.3.4 Equipment Guards
1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.6 Welding
1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS
2.1.1 Firebox Boiler
2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Burners
2.2.1.1 Gas Fired Burners and Controls
2.2.2 Draft Fans
2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control
2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives
2.2.3 Draft Damper
2.2.4 Ductwork
2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Electrical controls
2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller
2.3.3 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners
2.3.4 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment
2.3.4.1 Low-water Cutoff
2.4 PUMPS
2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps
2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS
2.6 RADIATORS AND CONVECTORS
2.7 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS
2.8 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.9 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES
2.9.1 Continuous Emissions Monitoring

2.9.1.1 Gaseous Emission Monitors
2.9.1.2 Flue Gas Flow Monitor
2.9.1.3 Particulate Matter Monitor
2.9.1.4 Wiring
2.9.2 Conventional Breeching and Stacks
2.9.2.1 Breeching
2.9.2.2 Stacks
2.9.3 Direct Vents
2.9.3.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent
2.9.3.2 Exhaust Vent
2.9.4 Expansion Tank
2.9.5 Air Separator
2.9.6 Filters
2.9.7 Foundation (Setting) Materials
2.9.7.1 Firebrick
2.9.7.2 Tile
2.9.7.3 Insulating Brick
2.9.7.4 Refractory Mortar
2.9.7.5 Castable Refractories
2.9.8 Steel Sheets
2.9.8.1 Galvanized Steel
2.9.8.2 Uncoated Steel
2.9.9 Gaskets
2.9.10 Steel Pipe and Fittings
2.9.10.1 Steel Pipe
2.9.10.2 Steel Pipe Fittings
2.9.10.3 Steel Flanges
2.9.10.4 Welded Fittings
2.9.10.5 Cast-Iron Fittings
2.9.10.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings
2.9.10.7 Unions
2.9.10.8 Threads
2.9.11 Copper Tubing and Fittings
2.9.11.1 Copper Tubing
2.9.11.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
2.9.11.3 Flared Fittings
2.9.11.4 Adapters
2.9.11.5 Threaded Fittings
2.9.11.6 Brazing Material
2.9.11.7 Brazing Flux
2.9.11.8 Solder Material
2.9.11.9 Solder Flux
2.9.12 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.9.13 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.9.14 Pipe Supports
2.9.15 Pipe Expansion
2.9.15.1 Expansion Loops
2.9.15.2 Expansion Joints
2.9.16 Valves
2.9.16.1 Gate Valves
2.9.16.2 Globe Valves
2.9.16.3 Check Valves
2.9.16.4 Angle Valves
2.9.16.5 Ball Valves

2.9.16.6 Plug Valves
2.9.16.7 Balancing Valves
2.9.16.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves
2.9.16.9 Butterfly Valves
2.9.16.10 Drain valves
2.9.16.11 Safety Valves
2.9.17 Strainers
2.9.18 Pressure Gauges
2.9.19 Thermometers
2.9.20 Air Vents
2.9.20.1 Manual Air Vents
2.9.20.2 Automatic Air Vents
2.10 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.10.1 Motor Ratings
2.10.2 Motor Controls
2.11 INSULATION
2.12 TOOLS
2.12.1 Breeching Cleaner
2.12.2 Tube Brush
2.12.3 Wrenches
2.13 BOILER WATER TREATMENT
2.13.1 MakeUp Water Analysis
2.13.2 Boiler Water Limits
2.13.3 Water Meter
2.13.4 Chemical Shot Feeder
2.13.5 Test Kits

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT
3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings
3.2.2 Vent Piping and Fittings
3.2.3 Gauge Piping
3.2.4 Joints
3.2.4.1 Threaded Joints
3.2.4.2 Welded Joints
3.2.4.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing
3.2.4.4 Soldered Joints
3.2.4.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
3.2.5 Flanges and Unions
3.2.6 Branch Connections
3.2.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems
3.2.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing
3.2.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
3.2.9 Supports
3.2.9.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing
3.2.9.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.2.9.3 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.2.10 Anchors
3.2.11 Valves
3.2.12 Pipe Sleeves
3.2.12.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes
3.2.12.2 Optional Counterflashing

3.2.12.3 Fire Seal
3.2.13 Balancing Valves
3.2.14 Thermometer Wells
3.2.15 Air Vents
3.2.16 Escutcheons
3.2.17 Drains
3.2.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping
3.2.19 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air
3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM
3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING
3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES
3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS
3.6.1 Water Treatment Testing
3.6.1.1 Water Quality Test
3.6.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test
3.7 CLEANING
3.7.1 Boilers and Piping
3.7.2 Heating Units
3.8 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS
3.8.1 Fuel Oil System Test
3.8.2 Gas System Test
3.9 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15569

WATER HEATING; GAS UP TO 5.86 MILLION W(20 MILLION BTUH)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 801	(1992) Industrial Process/Power Generation Fans: Specification Guidelines

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13	(1991; Z21.13a; Z21.13b) Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Services
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997el) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 27	(1998) Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick
ASTM C 34	(1996) Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
ASTM C 155	(1997) Standard Classification of Insulating Firebrick
ASTM C 401	(1991; R 1995el) Alumina and Alumina-Silicate Castable Refractories
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable
ASTM F 1097	(1991; R 1996) Mortar, Refractory (High-Temperature, Air-Setting)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IV	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; SECTION IV, Heating Boilers
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; SECTION VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; SECTION IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

HYI-01	(1998) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial) Radiation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 8501	(1997) Single Burner Boiler Operation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 795	(1999) Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment
UL 1738	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1998) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV
UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System; G.

Piping Installation; G.

Installation; G.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any

information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

Boilers

Fuel Burning Equipment

Combustion Control Equipment

Pumps

Fittings and Accessories

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data; G.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment, after submittal of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Boiler Water Treatment; G.

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating System Tests; G.

Fuel System Tests; G.

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding; G.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start

of welding operations.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualification; G.

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Field Instructions; G.

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After submittal, these items shall be posted where directed.

Tests; G.

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests; G.

Fuel System Tests; G.

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Tests; G.

The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts; G.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification

shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

Continuous Emissions Monitoring; G.

Written certification by the boiler manufacturer that each boiler furnished complies with Federal, state, and local regulations for emissions. The certification shall also include a description of applicable emission regulations. If any boiler is exempt from the emission regulations, the certification shall indicate the reason for the exemption.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Heating System; G.

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System; G.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.3.3.1 Identification Nameplates

Each item of Mechanical Equipment shall be permanently marked with an identification symbol to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number. Identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic with black outer layer and white core. Identification nameplates shall be fastened with drive screws or other permanent mechanical fastening method.

1.3.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with SECTION 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.3.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with SECTION 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in kilowatts (kW) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, induced draft burner, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPV IV. Each boiler shall be of the firetube service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-01 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.1.1 Firebox Boiler

Boiler shall be self-contained, multipass, packaged type, complete with all accessories, mounted on a structural steel base. When the boilers are operating at maximum output, the heat output rates shall not be greater than 21 Kw per square meter of fireside heating surface.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

Boiler shall be designed to burn gas. Each boiler shall comply with Federal, state, and local emission regulations. As a minimum, the following emission requirements shall be met:

NOx - 65 parts per million (ppm) corrected to 3% 02.

SO2 - 25 parts per million (ppm) corrected to 3% 02.

Particulate - 0.0021 kg per joule input parts per million (ppm) corrected to 3% 02.

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved . Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

Gas-fired units with inputs greater than 1.17 MW per combustion chamber shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 3.66 MW input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13. Single burner gas-fired units greater than or equal to 3.66 MW input shall conform to NFPA 8501. Multiple burner gas-fired units greater than or equal to 3.66 MW input shall conform to NFPA 8501.

2.2.2 Draft Fans

Fans conforming to AMCA 801 forced-draft and induced-draft shall be furnished as an integral part of boiler design. Fans shall be centrifugal with backward-curved blades, radial-tip blades or axial flow type. Each fan shall be sized for output volume and static pressure rating sufficient for pressure losses, excess air requirements at the burner, leakages, temperature, and elevation corrections for worst ambient conditions, all at full combustion to meet net-rated output at normal firing conditions, plus an overall excess air volume of 10 percent against a 20 percent static overpressure. Noise levels for fans shall not exceed 85 decibels in any octave band at a .914 meter station. Induced-draft fans shall be designed for handling hot flue gas at the maximum outlet temperature in the boiler. Induced draft fan housings shall be provided with drain holes to accommodate the drainage of condensation. Induced draft fan bearings shall be air-cooled. Induced draft fan scroll sheets and rotor blades shall have protective liners.

2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control

Forced-draft centrifugal fans shall have inlet vane controls or shall have variable speed control where indicated. Inlet vanes shall be suitable for use with combustion control equipment. Induced-draft centrifugal fans shall have outlet dampers and shall have variable speed control. Induced-draft fans shall have inlet vane controls. Axial propeller fans shall have variable propeller pitch control.

2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives

Fans shall be driven by electric motors. Electric motor shall be totally enclosed fan cooled , suitable for installation in a Class II, Division 1, Group F, hazardous location conforming to NFPA 70

2.2.3 Draft Damper

Boilers shall be provided with automatic dampers, draft hoods, or barometric dampers as recommended by the boiler manufacturer to maintain proper draft in the boiler. Draft damper shall be provided in a convenient and accessible location in the flue gas outlet from the boiler. Automatic damper shall be arranged for automatic operation by means of a damper motor.

2.2.4 Ductwork

Air ducts connecting the forced-draft fan units with the plenum chamber shall be designed to convey air with a minimum of pressure loss due to friction. Ductwork shall be galvanized sheet metal conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Ducts shall be straight and smooth on the inside with laps made in direction of air flow. Ducts shall have cross-break with enough center height to assure rigidity in the duct section, shall be angle iron braced, and shall be completely free of vibration. Access and inspection doors shall be provided as indicated and required, with a minimum of one in each section between dampers or items of equipment. Ducts shall be constructed with long radius elbows having a centerline radius 1-1/2 times the duct width, or where the space does not permit the use of long radius elbows, short radius or square elbows with factory-fabricated turning vanes

may be used. Duct joints shall be substantially airtight and shall have adequate strength for the service, with 38 x 38 x 3 mm (1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/8 inch) angles used where required for strength or rigidity. Duct wall thickness shall be 16 gauge (1.5 mm) for ducts 1500 mm or less and 12 gauge (2.66 mm) for ducts larger than 1500 mm in maximum dimension. Additional ductwork shall be in accordance with SECTION 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler water temperature shall be controlled by a water temperature controller. The equipment shall operate electrically. On multiple boiler installations, each boiler unit shall have a completely independent system of controls responding to the load and to a plant master controller. If recording instruments are provided, a 1 year supply of ink and 400 blank charts for each recorder shall be furnished.

2.3.1 Electrical controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at 120 volts and shall be connected as specified in SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed. Controller shall be furnished with necessary equipment to automatically adjust the setting to suit the outside weather conditions. The outside air reset controller shall be operated in such a manner that the operating temperatures required by the boiler manufacturer are not compromised.

2.3.3 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

a. Gas fired boiler units shall be provided with modulating combustion controls with gas pilot or spark ignition. Modulating controls shall be provided with a means for manually controlling the firing rate.

b. Modulating control function shall be accomplished using positioning type controls. Air flow ratio and fuel control valve shall be controlled by relative positions of operative levers on a jackshaft responding to a water temperature controller. Positioning type combustion control equipment shall include draft controls with synchronized fuel feed and combustion air supply controls, while and shall maintain the proper air/fuel ratio. The desired furnace draft shall be maintained within 0.01 inch of water column.

2.3.4 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed,

microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A 100 mm diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

a. Flame failure.

b. Failure to establish pilot flame.

c. Failure to establish main flame.

d. Low-water cutoff.

e. High temperature cutoff

f. High pressure cutoff.

2.3.4.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low water cutoff shall be float actuated switch or electrically actuated probe type low-water cutoff. Float chamber shall be provided with a blow-down connection. Cutoff shall cause a safety shutdown and sound an alarm when the boiler water level drops below a safe minimum level. A safety shutdown due to low water shall require manual reset before operation can be resumed and shall prevent recycling of the burner. The cutoff shall be in strict accordance to the latest version of code, ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

a. Feedwater Regulator with Low-Water Cutoff: Regulator shall be an accepted design sized for the application. A regulator shall be provided for each boiler. The feeder shall be so arranged that water will be fed to the boiler automatically when the water level in the boiler drops below a preset point and will actuate the alarm bell when the water level reaches the low danger point. The boiler feeder shall be arranged so that the burner and forced-draft fan will stop whenever

the water level drops below a preset danger point. The boiler feeder shall be constructed so that the feedwater valve and seat are isolated from the float chamber to prevent overheating of the feed water and precipitation of scale on either the valve or seat. Each float mechanism, valve, and seat shall be constructed of an appropriate, durable, corrosion-resistant steel alloy. Valve seats shall be removable and renewable. The regulator shall be equipped with a large, self-cleaning strainer. The drain valve on the regulator shall be the gate or other straight-through type.

b. Pump Controller with Low-Water Cutoff: Controller shall be a design approved by the boiler manufacturer. A pump controller shall be provided for each boiler which is used for space heating or long distribution lines. Pump controller shall control the operation of the burner, forced-draft fan, and pump. Pump controller and low-water cutoff shall have a float-operated mercury switch arranged to start and stop the pump at preset boiler water levels. If the water level in the boiler reaches the low danger point, a second mercury switch shall shut down the burner and actuate the alarm bell.

2.4 PUMPS

2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base. Hot water circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base and shall have a close-coupled shaft or flexible-coupled shaft. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 115 degrees C temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified. The boiler hot water circulating pump discharge heater shall be provided with a flow switch. Flow switch unit shall be a self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow. Switch shall be a SPDT with 120-volt, 15-ampere rating.

2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which include consecutively in line a strainer, backflow prevention device, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with SECTION 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve

shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately 35 kPa in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 15 kPa tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.6 RADIATORS AND CONVECTORS

Radiators, convectors and associated equipment shall be in accordance with SECTION 15556 FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS .

2.7 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

Heating and ventilating units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with SECTION 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.8 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with SECTION 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.9 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPV IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.9.1 Continuous Emissions Monitoring

a. Continuous Emissions Monitoring System (CEMS) equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. A CEMS, meeting the requirements of applicable federal, State of Alaska and local regulations, shall be provided for each boiler in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of the CEMS equipment manufacturer. Before acceptance of the installation, the Contracting Officer shall be furnished a written test report which provides documentation that the CEMS equipment passed factory and field certification test required by federal, state, and local regulations.

b. The reported data shall include sulfur dioxide (SO2), oxides of nitrogen (NOX), carbon dioxide (CO2) and particulate matter (PM) and other information required by Federal, state, and local regulations. SO2 reporting shall be based on analyzer measurement. Nitrous oxides, carbon dioxide and particulate matter reporting shall be based on analyzers.

c. The CEMS equipment shall include the central processing unit, printer, hard disk drive, and floppy disk drive. The floppy disk drive shall function as a recorder. The manufacturer shall provide the software to generate the required reports in a format acceptable to the Federal, state and local regulatory agencies. The operator interface to the CEMS equipment shall be via CRT screen.

2.9.1.1 Gaseous Emission Monitors

Extractive or in situ gaseous monitors shall be provided. A combination of extractive and in situ monitors is not acceptable. Gas monitors shall include automatic calibration checks. An alarm horn and annunciator shall be provided to alarm when any monitor parameter is out of range or a gaseous monitor malfunctions. The surfaces that are exposed to the corrosive gas of the boiler shall be constructed of noncorrosive materials such as 316 SS, teflon or hastelloy.

In situ monitor shall be mounted on the ductwork at the location recommended by the manufacturer. The situ system shall not be affected by the presence of particulate matter in the flue gas.

2.9.1.2 Flue Gas Flow Monitor

Flue gas flow monitor shall utilize the pitot tube principle to measure the flow. The probe shall be an across-the-duct-average pitot tube and shall be designed and located to obtain representative measurement. Differential pressure transmitters shall be used to sense the difference between the static and total pressure of the flowing gas steam. Calibrations shall be stable. Lines shall be arranged to prevent collection of condensate. A purge system shall be provided as required to keep the pitot pressure taps clear.

2.9.1.3 Particulate Matter Monitor

Particulate matter (opacity) monitor based on the principle of transmissometry shall be provided. The transmissometer shall include automatic simulation of zero opacity and upscale check of calibration while the boiler is in service without dismounting the unit. The calibration check shall include analyzer internal circuitry and electronic circuitry. An alarm horn and annunciator shall be provided to annunciate excess opacity and any system malfunction. Units shall be provided with fans to keep the sending and receiving lenses pressurized and blown clean at all times.

2.9.1.4 Wiring

The CEMS equipment shall be provided with plug-in prefabricated cable for interconnection between components. Power supply to the equipment shall be 2-wire, 120 volt nominal or less, 60 Hz, with one side grounded. Electrical devices shall be connected as specified in SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.9.2 Conventional Breeching and Stacks

2.9.2.1 Breeching

Each boiler shall be connected to the stack or flue by breeching constructed of black steel sheets not less than 1.2 mm thick nor less than thickness of stack, whichever is larger. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The clear distance between any portion of the breeching surface and any combustible material shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 211. Joints and seams shall be securely fastened and

made airtight. Suitable hinged and gasketed cleanouts shall be provided, which will permit cleaning the entire smoke connection without dismantling. Flexible-type expansion joints shall be provided as required and shall not require packing.

2.9.2.2 Stacks

Prefabricated double wall stacks system shall extend above the roof to the height indicated. The stacks shall be 6 m in height when assembled on the boiler and measured from the ground line. The inner stack shall be 304 stainless steel having a thickness of not less than 0.89 mm. The outer stack shall be sheet steel having a thickness of not less than 0.635 mm. A method of maintaining concentricity between the inner and outer stacks shall be incorporated. The joints between the stack sections shall be sealed to prevent flue gas leakage. A 7.92 mm diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 150 mm from the furnace flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each stack shall be provided complete with rain hood. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.9.3 Direct Vents

Direct venting shall be used for condensing type boilers. Both the air intake and exhaust vents shall be sized and located as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. A separate combustion air intake vent and exhaust vent shall be provided for each boiler.

2.9.3.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent

The combustion air intake piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC per ASTM D 1784. The vent shall be suitable for the temperature at the boiler combustion air intake connection point. Each intake shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.9.3.2 Exhaust Vent

The exhaust vent piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 CPVC or stainless steel conforming to UL 1738 and the boiler manufacturer's recommendations. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The exhaust vent shall be suitable for the maximum anticipated boiler exhaust temperature and shall withstand the corrosive effects of the condensate. A 8 mm diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 152 mm from the boiler flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each exhaust stack shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.9.4 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type

expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi) and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 120 degrees C.

2.9.5 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi). The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.9.6 Filters

Filters shall conform to ASTM F 872 .

2.9.7 Foundation (Setting) Materials

2.9.7.1 Firebrick

Firebrick shall meet ASTM C 27 class as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

2.9.7.2 Tile

Tile shall meet ASTM C 34, Grade LBX.

2.9.7.3 Insulating Brick

Insulating brick shall comply with ASTM C 155.

2.9.7.4 Refractory Mortar

Refractory mortar shall comply with ASTM F 1097.

2.9.7.5 Castable Refractories

Castable refractories shall meet ASTM C 401. The minimum modulus of rupture for transverse strength shall be not less than 4136 kPa (600 psi) after being heat soaked for 5 hours or more at a temperature in excess of 1371.1 degrees C.

2.9.8 Steel Sheets

2.9.8.1 Galvanized Steel

Galvanized steel shall meet ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.9.8.2 Uncoated Steel

Uncoated steel shall meet ASTM A 366/A 366M, composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use. Gauge numbers specified refer to manufacturer's standard gauge.

2.9.9 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

2.9.10 Steel Pipe and Fittings

2.9.10.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall meet ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.9.10.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.9.10.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M for cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.9.10.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.9.10.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall meet ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.9.10.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall meet ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.9.10.7 Unions

Unions shall meet ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.9.10.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.9.11 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.9.11.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall meet ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.9.11.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828.

2.9.11.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

2.9.11.4 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.9.11.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.9.11.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.9.11.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

2.9.11.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.9.11.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.9.12 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.9.13 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 861.8 kPa or 1034.2 kPa service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.14 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.9.15 Pipe Expansion

2.9.15.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.9.15.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes, as required or indicated, and for not less than the traverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for a hot water working pressure not less than 850 kPa (125 psig) and shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. End connection shall be flanged. Anchor bases or support bases shall be provided as indicated or required. Sliding surfaces and water wetted surfaces shall be chromium plated or fabricated of corrosion resistant steel. Initial setting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate

for an ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall not be more than 1.5 m from expansion joint, except in lines 100 mm or smaller guides shall be installed not more than 600 mm from the joint. Service outlets shall be provided where indicated.

a. Bellows-type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows-type expansion joints shall conform to the applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 with internal lines. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but shall not be less than 1135 kPa.

b. Flexible ball joints shall be constructed of alloys as appropriate for the service intended. The joints shall be threaded, grooved, flanged, or welded end as required and shall be capable of absorbing the normal operating axial, lateral, or angular movements or combination thereof. Balls and sockets shall be polished, chromium-plated when materials are not of corrosion-resistant steel. The ball type joint shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.1 and EJMA Stds. Flanges shall conform to the diameter and drilling of ASME B16.5. Molded gaskets shall be suitable for the service intended.

c. Slip type expansion joints shall meet EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1, Class 1 or 2. Type II joints shall be suitable for repacking under full line pressure.

2.9.16 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.9.16.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.16.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.16.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.16.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.16.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 , ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.9.16.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 51 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 51 mm shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.9.16.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.9.16.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 850 kPa or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the

heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve.

2.9.16.9 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 1135 kPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.9.16.10 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPV IV and ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.9.16.11 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 15 and 70 kPa. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPV IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to a location as required. Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.

2.9.17 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 850 kPa (125 psig) service and 99 degrees C (210 degrees F). The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 0.795 mm thick corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 620,000 per square m to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.9.18 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 90 mm. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in Kpa and psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (kPA)	Pressure Range (kPA)
519-1030	0-1400
105-518	0-690
14-104	0-210 (retard)

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

2.9.19 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 225 mm scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 0-100 degrees centigrade (32 - 212 degrees Fahrenheit). The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees centigrade and Fahrenheit.

2.9.20 Air Vents

2.9.20.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.9.20.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 20 mm quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.10 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for high efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.10.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 375 W (1/2 hp) and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.10.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 7.46 kW (10 hp) ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.11 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.12 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.12.1 Breeching Cleaner

A cleaner shall be provided to clean the breeching. The cleaner shall have a jointed handle of sufficient length to clean the breeching without dismantling.

2.12.2 Tube Brush

If a firetube boiler is being furnished, a tube brush, with steel bristles and jointed handle of sufficient length to clean full length of firetubes, shall be provided.

2.12.3 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.13 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.13.1 MakeUp Water Analysis

The makeup water conditions reported per ASTM D 596 are as follows:

Date of Sample	_____	
Temperature	_____	degrees C
Silica (SiO_2)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Iron Oxides	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO_3)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO_4)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO_3)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
pH	_____	
Total Alkalinity	_____	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	_____	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	_____	micro-mho/cm
Calcium Carbonate	_____	ppm (mg/l)

2.13.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be

as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Causticity	20-200 ppm
Total Alkalinity (CACO3)	900-1200 ppm
Phosphate	30-60 ppm
Tanin	Medium
Dissolved Solids	3000-5000 ppm
Suspended Solids	300 ppm Max
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm Max
Silica	Less than 150 ppm
Dissolved Oxygen	Less than 7 ppm
Iron	10 ppm
pH (Condensate)	7 - 8
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm
pH	9.3 - 9.9

2.13.3 Water Meter

The water meter shall be provided with an electric contacting register and remote accumulative counter. The meter shall be installed within the makeup water line, as indicated.

2.13.4 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.13.5 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Proper provision shall be made for expansion and contraction between boiler foundation and floor. This joint shall be packed with suitable nonasbestos rope and filled with suitable compound that will not become soft at a temperature of 40 degrees C. Boilers and firing equipment shall be supported from the foundations by structural steel completely independent of all brickwork. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting. Boiler breeching shall be as indicated with full provision for expansion and contraction between all interconnected components.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 0.2 percent. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for water temperatures above 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).

3.2.2 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.2.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.2.4 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 25 mm and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 32 mm and up to but not including 80 mm shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 80 mm and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Pipe and fittings 32 mm and larger installed in inaccessible conduit beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for

pipe 65 mm or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

3.2.4.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.2.4.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1.5 mm and no more than 3 mm.

3.2.4.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.2.4.4 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

3.2.4.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.5 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1.6 mm thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.6 Branch Connections

3.2.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 8 mm in 1 m. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, brazed, or soldered. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm or smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and shall be in accordance with CDA Tube Handbook.

3.2.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.9 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent.

3.2.9.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070SSEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT . Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided in this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified in SECTION 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.9.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1500 mm apart at valves.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4500 mm, not more than 2400 mm from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

1. Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

2. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.

l. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under SECTION 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 22 kg. Loads exceeding 22

kg shall be suspended from panel points.

3.2.9.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 3 mm shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.2.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.2.11 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.2.12 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend above top surface of floor a sufficient distance to allow proper flashing or finishing. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 150 mm for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 6 mm between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or

between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALING. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.1524 mm thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.4 mm thick aluminum, if smooth.

b. Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 9 mm wide and not more than 200 mm apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 15 mm wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 1000 mm above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 100 mm beyond each side of the wall.

3.2.12.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 1.6 mm lead flashing or a 0.55 mm copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 250 mm. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mmin diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.12.2 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

3.2.12.3 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.14 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.2.15 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.2.16 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.2.17 Drains

A drain connection with a 25 mm gate valve or 20 mm hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.2.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.2.19 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air

The intake air and exhaust vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54 and boiler manufacturer's recommendations. The exhaust vent shall be sloped 20.8 mm per m (1/4 inch per ft) toward the boiler's flue gas condensate collection point.

3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the SECTION 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and

all accessories shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with SECTION 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure, but not less than 689 kPa. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with SECTION 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Certification of balancing.

b. Time, date, and duration of test.

c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.

e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.

g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.

j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.

k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.

l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.

m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.

n. Draft or pressure in furnace.

o. Quantity of water circulated.

p. Quantity of fuel consumed.

q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuel, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in SECTION 01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1.

3.6.1 Water Treatment Testing

3.6.1.1 Water Quality Test

The boiler water shall be analyzed a minimum of once a month for a period of 1 year by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample	_____	
Temperature	_____	degrees C
Silica (SiO_2)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Iron Oxides	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO_3)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO_4)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	_____	ppm (mg/1)

Nitrate (NO3)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
pH	_____	
Total Alkalinity	_____	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	_____	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	_____	micro-mho/cm
Calcium Carbonate	_____	ppm (mg/l)

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.6.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler and condensate piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 CLEANING

3.7.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 0.5 kg of caustic soda or 0.5 kg of trisodium phosphate per 100 L of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 65 degrees C and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.7.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.8 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.8.1 Fuel Oil System Test

3.8.2 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

3.9 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.3.1 Identification Nameplates
2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.6 CONTROLS
2.7 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
2.7.1 Metal Ductwork
2.7.1.1 Transitions
2.7.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct
2.7.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
2.7.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors
2.7.2 Ductwork Accessories
2.7.2.1 Duct Access Doors
2.7.2.2 Fire Dampers
2.7.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers
2.7.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
2.7.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
2.7.3.1 Duct Sleeves
2.7.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings
2.7.3.3 Closure Collars
2.7.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
2.7.4.1 Diffusers
2.7.4.2 Registers and Grilles
2.7.5 Louvers
2.7.6 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks
2.7.7 Bird Screens and Frames
2.8 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
2.8.1 Fans
2.8.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
2.8.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

2.8.2 Coils
2.8.2.1 Water Coils
2.8.3 Air Filters
2.8.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
2.8.3.2 Range Hood Service
2.8.3.3 Holding Frames
2.8.3.4 Filter Gauges
2.9 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.9.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units
2.9.1.1 Casings
2.9.1.2 Heating Coils
2.9.1.3 Air Filters
2.9.1.4 Fans
2.9.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes
2.9.1.6 Diffuser Sections
2.9.1.7 Dampers
2.10 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES
2.10.1 Air to Air Heat Exchanger
2.11 FACTORY PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Equipment and Installation
3.1.2 Access Panels
3.1.3 Flexible Connectors
3.1.4 Sleeved and Framed Openings
3.1.5 Metal Ductwork
3.1.6 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork
3.1.6.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors
3.1.6.2 Exposed Ductwork
3.1.6.3 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air
3.1.7 Dust Control
3.1.8 Insulation
3.1.9 Duct Test Holes
3.1.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING
3.2.1 Duct Marking
3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST
3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.5 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.7 PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.8 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

AFBMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 96	(1998) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G.

Installation; G.

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment; G.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Piping Components

b. Ductwork Components

c. Air Systems Equipment

d. Air Handling Units

e. Energy Recovery Devices

f. Terminal Units

Test Procedures; G.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; G.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams; G.

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After submittal, these items shall be posted where directed.

Similar Services; G.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Joints; G.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; G.

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training; G.

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G.

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts; G.

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the Government for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on

an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3.1 Identification Nameplates

Each item of Mechanical Equipment shall be permanently marked with an identification symbol to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number. Identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic with black outer layer and white core. Identification nameplates shall be fastened with drive screws or other permanent mechanical fastening method.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed according to SECTION 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to

SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.6 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in SECTION 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC and as indicated on the drawings.

2.7 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.7.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used.All ductwork, regardless of static pressure class shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Class 750 through 2500 Pa (3 through 10 inch) shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.7.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need

not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.7.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply galvanized steel. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 1/2 duct diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181 and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 3.75 kPa (15 inches water gauge) at 177 degrees C (350 degrees F) when duct is aluminum, and 343 degrees C (650 degrees F) when duct is galvanized steel or stainless steel.

2.7.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor retarder shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor retarder shall conform to the requirements of SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.7.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.7.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.7.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Hinged access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 375 x 450 mm, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 600 x 600 mm or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.7.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. A pressure relief damper shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated, then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream or single blade type or multi-blade type. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.7.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 200 mm. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the

drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be submitted factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.7.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.7.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.7.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.7.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor retarder. Collars for round

ducts 375 mm in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm, and square and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gauge)galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.7.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s (50 fpm) in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.7.4.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.7.4.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 150 mm below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 150 mm above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.7.5 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in SECTION 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.7.6 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with bird screen.

2.7.7 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, of stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.8 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.8.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or

indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 750 mm. Fan blades for wheels over 750 mm in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Fan wheels over 900 mm in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 900 mm or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Manually operated outlet dampers shall be provided. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall be as indicated in Division 16.

2.8.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line fans shall have centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Fans shall be mounted in a welded tubular casing. Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamlined with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated, and shall be precision self aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Motors shall be as indicated in Division 16.

2.8.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.406 mm. Aluminum fins shall be 0.14 mm minimum thickness. Copper fins shall be 0.114 mm minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa (400 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.8.2.1 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per meter of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.8.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.8.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s (500 feet per minute) shall not exceed 9 mm water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.8.3.2 Range Hood Service

Filter shall be sectional, permanent, washable, all metallic media type with suitable metal frames, designed for extraction of grease from grease-laden air.

2.8.3.3 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.8.3.4 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 98 mm in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, shall be graduated in 0.0025 kPa mm (0.01 inch of water) and shall have a minimum range of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 1.5 m minimum lengths of 6.35 mm diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.9 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.9.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone draw-through type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated,

vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.9.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be single constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 300 mm wide by 300 mm high. Access doors shall be minimum 600 mm wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 1800 mm, whichever is less. Access sections shall be according to subparagraph Access Sections and Filter Mixing Boxes. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 25 mm thick, 24 kg per cubic meter (1-1/2 pound density) coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.033 W/m-K (0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F). Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections shall be provided.

2.9.1.2 Heating Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.9.1.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.9.1.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by either a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 20 kW and below and fixed pitch above 20 kW as defined by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall as indicated in Division 16. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.9.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.9.1.6 Diffuser Sections

Diffuser sections shall be furnished between the discharge of all supply fans . Diffuser sections shall be fabricated by the unit manufacturer in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing, shall be designed to be airtight under positive static pressures up to 2 kPa (8 inches water gauge), and shall have an access door on each side for inspection purposes. Diffuser section shall contain a perforated diffusion plate, fabricated of

galvanized steel, Type 316 stainless steel, aluminum, or steel treated for corrosion with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resisting finish. The diffusion plate shall be designed to accomplish uniform air flow across the down-stream while reducing the higher fan outlet velocity to within plus or minus 5 percent of the required face velocity of the downstream component.

2.9.1.7 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified per reference in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.10 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.10.1 Air to Air Heat Exchanger

Unit shall be a stationary aluminum flat plate air to air heat exchanger. The exchanger shall be constructed of rigid, seamless, leakprooof air channels that eliminate cross contamination between airflows. Exposed folded crimped edges are not acceptable. The exchanger corrugations shall be bonded to the flat plates with a thermal adhesive and be capable of withstanding pressure differentials of up to 3.735 kPa (15" w.g.)without deforming air passages. The exchanger plates shall be rigidly secured to allow vertical or horizontal installation without crushing or settling of individual plates. The entire heat transfer surface shall be capable of visible inspection and cleaning. The exhaust air channel shall be totally open with absolutely no obstruction that will accumulate dust, dirt or debris and be capable of physical cleaning with brush or mild abrasive. The face of the exchanger shall be reinforced by rigid aluminum extrusions to protect the exchanger from damage during installation, cleaning or maintenance. The entire exchanger including frame shall be made of aluminum.

2.11 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop coat of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 150 mm concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.2 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in SECTION 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.3 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.4 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in SECTION 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.5 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion.

Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.6 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.1.6.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors shall conform to requirements of NFPA 96. Seams, joints, penetrations, and duct-to-hood collar connections shall have a liquid tight continuous external weld. Duct material shall be minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel. Duct construction shall include external perimeter angle sized in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, except welded joint reinforcement shall be on maximum of 600 mm centers; continuously welded companion angle bolted flanged joints with flexible ceramic cloth gaskets where indicated; pitched to drain at low points; welded pipe coupling-plug drains at low points; welded fire protection and detergent cleaning penetration; and steel framed, stud bolted, and flexible ceramic cloth gasketed cleaning access provisions where indicated. Angles, pipe couplings, frames, bolts, etc., shall be same material as that specified for the duct unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.6.2 Exposed Ductwork

Exposed ductwork shall be fabricated from minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Ducts shall be pitched to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Surface finish shall match hoods.

3.1.6.3 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air

Concealed ducts conveying moisture laden air shall be fabricated from minimum 1.6 mm (16 gauge), galvanized steel . Joints shall be continuously welded, brazed, or soldered to be liquid tight. Duct shall be pitched to drain at points indicated. Transitions to other metals shall be liquid tight, companion angle bolted and gasketed.

3.1.7 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.8 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and

equipment shall be according to SECTION 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.1.9 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.1 Duct Marking

Each duct shall be labeled to show type of air (supply, return or exhaust) and direction of flow. Duct labels shall be stencilled on ductwork at each fan or ventilation unit connection, at 5 meter intervals throughout the facility and at each side of floor, wall and partition penetrations.

3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by re-welding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before covering or concealing.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of room fan-coil units

unit ventilators, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.5 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

All fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be operated under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Fire dampers equipped with fusible links shall be tested by having the fusible link cut in place. Dynamic fire dampers shall be tested with the air handling and distribution system running. All fire dampers shall be reset with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, the damper must be installed so it it square and free from racking.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in SECTION 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.7 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 7 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall

start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags
1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.3 Drawings
1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection
1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement
1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility
1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display
1.2.8.1 Space Temperature
1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature
1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature
1.2.8.4 Water Temperature
1.2.8.5 High Temperature
1.2.8.6 Pressure
1.2.8.7 Flow
1.2.8.8 KWh and kW Demand
1.2.8.9 Analog Value Input
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 OPERATION MANUAL
1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL
1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
1.7.1 Description of Work
1.7.2 Personnel
1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections
1.7.4 Scheduled Work
1.7.5 Emergency Service
1.7.6 Operation
1.7.7 Records and Logs
1.7.8 Work Requests
1.7.9 System Modifications
1.7.10 Software
1.8 FACTORY TESTING
1.8.1 Factory Test Setup

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices
2.1.2 Standard Signals
2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits
2.2 TUBING
2.2.1 Copper
2.2.2 Stainless Steel
2.2.3 Plastic
2.3 WIRING
2.3.1 Terminal Blocks
2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits
2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits
2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable
2.3.5 Transformers
2.4 ACTUATORS
2.4.1 Valve Actuators
2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES
2.5.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly
2.5.2 Two-Way Valves
2.5.3 Three-Way Valves
2.5.4 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves
2.5.5 Valves for Glycol Service
2.5.6 Valves for Hot-Water Service
2.6 DAMPERS
2.6.1 Damper Assembly
2.6.2 Operating Links
2.6.3 Damper Types
2.6.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers
2.6.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers
2.6.4 Damper End Switches
2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS
2.8 INSTRUMENTATION
2.8.1 Measurements
2.8.2 Temperature Instruments
2.8.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)
2.8.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD
2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter
2.8.3 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters
2.8.3.1 Stations
2.8.3.2 Transmitters
2.8.4 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters
2.8.4.1 Stations
2.8.4.2 Transmitters
2.8.5 Differential Pressure Instruments
2.8.6 Thermowells
2.8.7 Sunshields
2.9 THERMOSTATS
2.9.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats
2.9.2 Modulating Room Thermostats
2.9.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats
2.9.4 Freezestats
2.9.5 Modulating Capillary Thermostats
2.9.6 Fan-Coil Unit Room Thermostats
2.9.6.1 Heating Thermostat

2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES
2.10.1 Pressure Switches
2.10.2 Differential-Pressure Switches
2.11 INDICATING DEVICES
2.11.1 Thermometers
2.11.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
2.11.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems
2.11.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.11.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.11.1.5 Accuracy
2.11.2 Pressure Gauges
2.11.2.1 Hydronic System Gauges
2.11.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges
2.12 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES
2.12.1 Relays
2.12.2 Joule or Watthour Meters
2.12.3 Joule or Watthour Meters with Demand Register
2.12.4 Joule or Watthour Transducers
2.12.5 Current Sensing Relays
2.12.6 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)
2.13 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE
2.13.1 Network Control Panel
2.13.1.1 Integral Features
2.13.1.2 Communication Interfaces
2.13.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup
2.13.1.4 Duplex Outlet
2.13.1.5 Locking Enclosures
2.13.1.6 Failure Mode
2.13.2 RIU
2.13.2.1 Integral Features
2.13.2.2 Duplex Outlet
2.13.2.3 Locking Enclosures
2.13.2.4 Failure Mode
2.13.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)
2.13.3.1 Integral Features
2.13.3.2 Communication Interfaces
2.13.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup
2.13.3.4 Specific Requirements
2.13.3.5 Locking Enclosures
2.13.3.6 Failure Mode
2.13.4 Unitary Controller
2.13.4.1 Integral Features
2.13.4.2 Communication Interfaces
2.13.4.3 Failure Mode
2.13.5 Boiler Control Panel
2.13.6 I/O Functions
2.13.6.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions
2.13.6.2 Failure Mode
2.13.7 Portable Workstation/Tester
2.13.8 Central Workstation/Tester
2.13.9 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)
2.14 DDC SOFTWARE
2.14.1 Operating System
2.14.1.1 Startup

2.14.1.2 Operating Mode
2.14.1.3 Failure Mode
2.14.2 Functions
2.14.2.1 Analog Monitoring
2.14.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points
2.14.2.3 State Variables
2.14.2.4 Analog Totalization
2.14.2.5 Energy Totalization
2.14.2.6 Trending
2.14.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition
2.14.4 Alarm Processing
2.14.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition
2.14.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition
2.14.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition
2.14.5 Constraints
2.14.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions
2.14.5.2 Constraints Checks
2.14.6 Diagnostics
2.14.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring
2.14.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops
2.14.9 Command Priorities
2.14.10 Resident Application Software
2.14.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs
2.14.10.2 DDC General Conditions
2.14.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program
2.14.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program
2.14.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program
2.14.10.6 Economizer Program I
2.14.10.7 Ventilation and Flush Programs
2.14.10.8 Reheat Coil Reset Program
2.14.10.9 Heating and Ventilating Unit Program
2.14.10.10 Air Distribution Unitary Controller Software
2.14.10.11 Hot Water OA Reset Program
2.14.10.12 Boiler Monitoring and Control
2.14.10.13 Hot Water Distribution Program
2.14.10.14 Domestic Hot Water Generator Program
2.14.10.15 Lighting Control Program

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA
3.1.1 HVAC Control System
3.1.2 Software Installation
3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.4 Wiring Criteria
3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Damper Actuators
3.2.2 Room Instrument Mounting
3.2.3 Freezestats
3.2.4 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements
3.2.5 Duct Static Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters
3.2.6 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
3.2.7 Tubing
3.2.7.1 Control System Installation

3.2.7.2 Connection to Liquid Lines
3.2.7.3 Connection to Ductwork
3.2.7.4 Tubing in Concrete
3.2.7.5 Final Connection to Actuators
3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION
3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC Systems
3.3.1.1 Supply Fan Operating
3.3.1.2 Supply Fan Not Operating
3.3.1.3 Hydronic Heating - Distribution Pump Operating
3.3.1.4 Hydronic Heating - Distribution Pump Not Operating
3.3.2 Perimeter Radiation Control Sequence
3.3.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater
3.3.4 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler
3.3.4.1 All Modes
3.3.4.2 Occupied Mode
3.3.4.3 Unoccupied Mode
3.3.5 Heating and Ventilating Unit
3.3.5.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation Delay Operating Modes
3.3.5.2 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers
3.3.5.3 Supply Fan Control
3.3.5.4 Filter
3.3.5.5 Freeze Protection
3.3.5.6 Space Temperature Control
3.3.5.7 Emergency Fan Shutdown
3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES
3.4.1 Evaluations
3.4.1.1 Item Check
3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures
3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check
3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures
3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature
3.4.2 Space Temperature Controlled Perimeter Radiation
3.4.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater
3.4.4 Fan Coil Unit
3.4.5 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler
3.4.6 Heating and Ventilating Unit
3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING
3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing
3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning
3.5.3 Performance Verification Test
3.5.4 Endurance Test
3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions
3.6 TRAINING
3.6.1 Training Course Requirements
3.6.2 Training Course Content

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(11989; Rev994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269	(1996) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM D 635	(1997) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D 1693	(1997a) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA 232-F	(1991) Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 508	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The

Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond by 1,000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC controller shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility

Where the systems to be controlled by the DDC system are located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one communication port for the portable workstation/tester. DDC controllers shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for one year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.05 degree C.

1.2.8.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 10 to 30 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for conditioned space; minus 1 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for unconditioned space.

1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 5 to 60 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; with a subrange of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C.

1.2.8.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C; the range of 40 to 120 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing energy calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degree C using matched sensors.

1.2.8.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 100 to 260 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.6 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest kPa).

1.2.8.7 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as liters per second.

1.2.8.8 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.8.9 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bacnet controller; G.

Network Area Controller (NAC) shall be Bacnet compatible and be able to fully communicate to or with existing Bacnet systems on the campus bus. See drawings sheet M5.01

HVAC Control System; G.

Drawings shall be on A1 (841 by 594 mm) sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. The HVAC Control System Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Drawings shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-03, Product Data.

a. HVAC Control System Drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing Index, HVAC Control System Legend.

Sheet Two: Valve Schedule, Damper Schedule.

Sheet Three: Not Used.

Sheet Four: Control System Schematic and Equipment Schedule.

Sheet Five: Sequence of Operation and Data Terminal Strip Layout.

Sheet Six: Control Loop Wiring Diagrams.

Sheet Seven: Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram.

Sheet Eight: Communication Network and Block Diagram.

Sheet Nine: DDC Panel Installation and Block Diagram.

(Repeat Sheets Four through Seven for each AHU System.)

b. The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list HVAC Control System Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. The HVAC Control System Legend shall show generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC Control System Drawings.

c. The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv, pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. Valve schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

d. The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The Damper Schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The Damper Schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements. Damper schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

e.. The HVAC control system schematics shall be in the form shown, and shall show all control and mechanical devices associated with the HVAC system. A system schematic drawing shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

f. The HVAC control system equipment Schedule shall be in the form shown. All devices shown on the drawings having unique identifiers shall be referenced in the equipment schedule. Information to be included in the equipment schedule shall be the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e., output range). An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. The HVAC control system sequence of operation shall reflect the language and format of this specification, and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sequences of operation shall be submitted for each HVAC control system including each type of terminal unit control system.

h. The HVAC control system wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

SD-03 Product Data

Service Organizations; G.

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC

control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet; G.

The HVAC Control System Equipment Compliance Booklet (ECB) shall be in booklet form and indexed, with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a Bill of Materials for each HVAC Control System. The Bill of Materials shall function as the Table of Contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB. The ECB shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-02, Shop Drawings.

Commissioning Procedures; G.

Sic copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The Commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The Commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system:

a. The Commissioning procedures shall include detailed, product specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

b. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures; G.

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. An HVAC control system

performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training; G.

An outline for the HVAC control system training course with a proposed time schedule. Submittal of the planned training schedule shall be presented to the Government at least 14 days prior to the start of the training. Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report; G.

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Commissioning Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning procedures and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all configuration checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, results of adjustments, and results of testing.

Performance Verification Test; G.

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of all data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government acceptance of the test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Provide factory compliance statement and documentation that the Network Area Controller (NAC) as referenced on drawings are Bacnet compliant and that the NAC has Ethernet bus connection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G.

Maintenance and Repair Manual; G.

Six copies of the manuals for each HVAC control system, 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual in indexed booklet form shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built configuration checksheets, the procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints, and the procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode.

a. The procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change the process variable setpoints, the alarm setpoints, the bias settings, and setpoint reset schedules.

b. The procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode shall describe step-by-step procedures required to obtain manual control of each controlled device and to manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual in indexed booklet form in hardback binders shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet.

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment data compliance booklet and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet shall include the equipment compliance booklet and manufacturer supplied user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals (or less if required by the manufacturer), and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Fan checks and filter changes for control system equipment.

c. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.

e. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within three calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.10 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system, operating and application software, and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest

released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

1.8 FACTORY TESTING

The Contractor shall assemble the factory test DDC system as specified and shall perform test to demonstrate that the performance of the system satisfies the requirements of this specification. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure during factory testing shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of testing, prior to Government acceptance of the test. The test results documentation shall be arranged so that commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated in a manner which will allow for logical interpretation of the data.

1.8.1 Factory Test Setup

The factory test setup shall include the following:

a. Central workstation/tester.

b. Printer.

c. DDC test set.

d. Portable workstation/tester.

e. Communication links of each type and speed including MODEMs.

f. Dial-up MODEM.

g. Software.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years' experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation. The entire Direct Digital Control System shall be native BACNET and no gateways are allowed.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical and electronic devices not located within a DDC panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC controllers shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of 1.7 to 49 degrees C and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 37 to plus 66 degrees C. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.2 TUBING

2.2.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform and shall have sweat fittings and valves.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 269 and shall have stainless steel compression fittings.

2.2.3 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings and valves. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3 WIRING

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with

recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 50 mm lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.5 Transformers

Step down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformer shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508 and NEMA ST 1.

2.4 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point.

2.4.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Kv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 40 mm and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 50 mm valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 50 to 80 mm shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 65 mm and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown.

2.5.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 29 to plus 121 degrees C. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Kv for butterfly valves shall be the value Kv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.5.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.4 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.5.5 Valves for Glycol Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5.6 Valves for Hot-Water Service

For hot water service below 122 degrees C, internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 99 degrees C shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 99 degrees C or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 121 degrees C or 28 degrees C above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 1.2 meters and shall be no higher than 1.8 meters. Maximum damper blade width shall be 203 mm. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 13 mm minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 10 Pa at 5.1 m/s in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 50 mm in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.6.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel-blade type.

2.6.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 102 L/s per square meter at 1017 Pa static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 to plus 94 degrees C. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s air velocity.

2.6.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 406 L/s per square meter at 1017 Pa static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 7.6 m/s air velocity.

2.6.4 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with NFPA 90A. Duct smoke detectors shall conform to the requirements of UL 268A. Duct smoke detectors shall have perforated sampling tubes extended into the air duct. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the HVAC control panel. Detectors shall have two sets of normally open alarm contacts and two sets of normally closed alarm contacts. A remote annunciation lamp and accessible remote reset switch shall be provided for duct detectors that are mounted 2.44 m or more above the finished floor and for detectors that are not readily visible. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards.

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

2.8.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for an output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 10 to 30 degrees C.

b. Duct temperature, from 5 to 60 degrees C.

c. Heating hot-water temperature, from 10 to 121 degrees C.

d. Outside-air temperature, from minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C.

e. Pitot-tube air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0 to 25 Pa for flow velocities of 3.5 to 6 m/s, 0 to 60 Pa for velocities of 3.5 to 9 m/s, or 0 to 125 Pa for velocities of 3.5 to 13 m/s .

f. Electronic air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0.6 to 13 m/s.

2.8.2 Temperature Instruments

2.8.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of 0.30 degrees C at 0 degrees C with a temperature coefficient of resistance (TCR) of .00385 ohms/ohm/deg C and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.8.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 0.5 degrees C at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.3 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.8.3.1 Stations

Each station shall consist of an array of velocity sensing elements and an air-flow straightener. Air-flow straightener shall be contained in a flanged sheet metal or aluminum casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the RTD or thermistor type, producing a temperature compensated output. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published application data of the station manufacturer. The resistance to air flow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 20 Pa at an airflow of 10 m/s Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 25 m/s over a temperature range of 4 to 49 degrees C, and accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent over a range of 0.6 to 12.5 m/s . In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, the station shall be certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of minus 29 to plus 49 degrees C. In outside air measurement applications,the air flow straightener shall be constructed of 3 mm aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener shall not be less than 40 mm.

2.8.3.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear, 4-to-20 mAdc, output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.4 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.8.4.1 Stations

Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging

manifolds. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published installation instructions of the station manufacturer. The resistance to air flow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 20 Pa at an airflow of 10 m/s. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 25 m/s over a temperature range of 4 to 49 degrees C , and accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent over a range of 2.5 to 12.5 m/s. This device will not be used if the required velocity measurement is below 3.5 m/s or for outside airflow measurements.

2.8.4.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have a low range differential pressure sensing element. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. Sensing element accuracy shall be plus or minus one percent of full scale, and overall transmitter accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.25 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.5 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over-pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.8.6 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 50 mm lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.8.7 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 5 degrees C of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.9.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 3 degrees C. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.2 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 2 to 4 degrees C for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 1500 mm, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 3 to 9 degrees C. Aquastats shall be of the strap on type, with 5 degrees C fixed differential.

2.9.4 Freezestats

Freezestats shall be manual reset, low temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 6000 mm element which shall respond to the coldest 450 mm segment.

2.9.5 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 2 to 4 degrees C for each output.

2.9.6 Fan-Coil Unit Room Thermostats

Fan-coil unit thermostats in personnel living spaces shall be of the low voltage type with locking covers. Electrical rating shall not exceed 2.5 amperes at 30 volts ac. Housing shall be corrosion resisting metal or molded plastic. Transformer and fan relay shall be provided for the proper operation of each thermostatic control system as necessary to suit the design of the control system using the thermostats specified below. Either separate heating thermostats or dual element heating cooling thermostats may be provided. Motor speed switches shall be provided for three-speed fan control.

2.9.6.1 Heating Thermostat

Fan-coil heating thermostats shall be provided with fixed heat anticipation and shall have a single-pole, single-throw (SPST) switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Thermostats shall be provided with external temperature setting devices with a factory set maximum of 22 degrees C. Heating thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least 7 degrees below 22 degrees C.

2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.10.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.10.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 35 Pa at the low end of the range and 85 Pa at the high end of the range.

2.11 INDICATING DEVICES

2.11.1 Thermometers

2.11.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 230 mm scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.11.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.11.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.11.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 90 mm (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.11.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.11.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 50 mm (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.11.2.1 Hydronic System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.11.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 90 mm (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.12 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with eight-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than three watts.

2.12.2 Joule or Watthour Meters

Joule meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Joule consumption. Pulse initiator shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1.

2.12.3 Joule or Watthour Meters with Demand Register

Meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Joule consumption and instantaneous demand. Pulse initiators shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1

2.12.4 Joule or Watthour Transducers

Joule transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent for kW and Joule outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for kW and Joule transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4 to 20 mAdc.

2.12.5 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.12.6 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

Power line conditioners shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching, while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus one percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus three percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within five cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

2.13 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All functions, constraints, data base parameters, operator developed programs and any other data shall be downloadable from a portable workstation/tester to network control panels, RIU's, universal programmable controllers, and unitary controllers. Download shall be accomplished through both the primary network and the local DDC portable workstation/tester port.

2.13.1 Network Control Panel

Network control panels shall be microcomputer-based with sufficient memory provided to perform all specified and shown network control panel functions and operations, including spare capacity for all spares and its I/O functions specified. Each network control panel and remote I/O units (RIU) shall have a minimum of 10% of its I/O functions as spare capacity but not less than 2 of each type used in each. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the panel, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The panel I/O functions shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately

mounted. Implementation of spare points shall necessitate only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator using the central workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester. The panel shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control panels. I/O function operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. Network control panels shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode, which is defined as all network control panel operations performed by the network control panel without any continuing input from other Direct Digital controls or portable workstation/tester. The network control panel shall be capable of controlling a mix of at least 32 RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers.

2.13.1.1 Integral Features

The network control panel shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturer's control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.13.1.2 Communication Interfaces

The following communication capabilities shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturer's Control Network. Manufacturer's control network communications interfaces for each data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between network control panels and RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers, shall be provided. Communication interfaces shall be provided between each network control panel and associated I/O functions. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the network control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for

interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. Network control panel workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

c. Primary Network Port. The network control panel shall either have a built in primary network Port or be capable of accepting a primary network port expansion card for future networking to a base wide utility monitoring and control system (UMCS). The primary network port expansion card shall be either Ethernet (IEEE802.3) or ARCNET.

2.13.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup

The network control panel memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.13.1.4 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the network control panel enclosure.

2.13.1.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each network control panel.

2.13.1.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the network control panel, either due to failure of the network control panel hardware or of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall revert to the failure mode as shown.

a. Manufacturer's Control Network Failure: Upon failure of the manufacturer's control network, the network control panel shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode.

b. Network Control Panel Hardware Failure: Upon failure of the network control panel hardware, the network control panel shall cease operation and stop communications with other network control panels, RIUs, unitary controllers and universal programmable controllers connected to the affected network control panel. The affected network control panel shall respond to this failure as specified and shown.

2.13.2 RIU

The RIU shall be functionally a part of the network control panel as specified, but may be remotely located from the network control panel and communicate over a dedicated communication circuit. When remotely located, the I/O functions shall be subject to the same requirements as for the

network control panel hardware. RIUs shall be used to connect remote inputs and outputs to a network control panel and shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. RIU operation shall be fully supervised by the network control panel to detect failures. Each RIU shall have a minimum of 10 % of its I/O functions as spare capacity. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the RIU, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The RIU shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points by others shall require only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator. The RIU shall either report the status of all connected points on each scan, or report the status of all points which have changed state or value since the previous scan.

2.13.2.1 Integral Features

The RIU shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturer's control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the RIU, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the RIU for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.13.2.2 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the RIU.

2.13.2.3 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each RIU.

2.13.2.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the RIU, either due to failure of the RIU hardware or of the DTS, the RIU shall revert to the failure mode shown.

2.13.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)

The universal programmable controller shall be a microprocessor based controller designed and programmed to control and monitor systems as shown. Resident programs shall be contained in reprogramable nonvolatile memory. Each universal programmable controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. It shall provide for operation as a device connected to the system via the manufacturer's control network.

2.13.3.1 Integral Features

The universal programmable controller shall include as a minimum:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturer's control network port.

e. I/O functions

1. 8 DI

2. 4 DO

3. 8 AI

4. 4 AO

5. 1 PA

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the universal programmable controller, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.13.3.2 Communication Interfaces

The UPC shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturer's Control Network. The manufacturer's control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the UPC and a network control panels shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the UPC Panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A UPC workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

2.13.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup

The UPC memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.13.3.4 Specific Requirements

Each universal programmable controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring from any DDC controller connected to the same manufacturers control network as the universal programmable controller. This shall be done using a portable workstation/tester connected to a portable workstation/tester port either directly or via modem.

2.13.3.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each enclosure.

2.13.3.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the universal programmable controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.13.4 Unitary Controller

The unitary controller shall be a microprocessor based, stand-alone, dedicated purpose controller, communicating with the network control panel, designed and programmed to control air distribution system mixing boxes, fan coil units, as shown. Each unitary controller shall contain resident programs in nonvolatile memory for each specific application implemented.

Each unitary controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures and shall provide for operation as a device connected to the network control panel via the manufacturer's control network.

2.13.4.1 Integral Features

The unitary controller shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. All I/O functions required to implement the requirements as shown.

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.13.4.2 Communication Interfaces

The unitary controller shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturer's Control Network. The manufacturer's control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the unitary controller and a network control panel shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the unitary control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A unitary controller workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel. For unitary controller applications where the controller is not mounted in an enclosure, such as for fan-coil units or VAV terminal units, a portable conversion device for a RS-232 connection to the portable workstation/tester may

be provided.

2.13.4.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the unitary controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.13.5 Boiler Control Panel

Boiler control panel shall be microprocessor-based and shall provide, both locally and through the Manufacturer's Control Network, the control, monitoring, and safety equipment functions provided by the boiler manufacturer's control panel(s) (two communications ports total). The boiler control panel instrumentation and controls ranges and accuracies shall match those of the boiler manufacturer's control devices. The boiler panel shall have a communication port for interface to a Portable Workstation/Tester through either the Manufacturer's Control Network or modem for boiler(s) and start/stop, boiler water temperature reset, and monitoring of boiler operating status and alarms.

2.13.6 I/O Functions

2.13.6.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions

I/O functions shall be provided as part of the DDC system and shall be in accordance with the following:

a. The analog input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.

b. The analog output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of eight bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided.

c. The digital input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. The digital output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak.

Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac.

e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC system. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

g. The binary coded decimal (BCD) function: The BCD function shall have the same characteristics as the DI, except that, in addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize inputs and allow for interrogation by the network control panel. The BCD function shall have 16-channel optically isolated buffered inputs to read four digit numbers. The BCD function shall accumulate inputs at rates up to 10 inputs per second.

2.13.6.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the I/O function, including data transmission failure, logic power supply failure, DDC processor malfunction, software failure, interposing relay power failure, or any other failure which prevents stand alone operation of any DDC normally capable of stand alone operation, connected outputs shall be forced to the failure mode shown.

2.13.7 Portable Workstation/Tester

A portable workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to connect to any DDC hardware. The portable workstation/tester shall consist of a portable computer with a nominal 10 inch active color matrix liquid crystal display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, an external VGA monitor port, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The portable workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 1200 MB hard drive, 16 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type 3 slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger and 120 Vac power supply. It shall include carrying case, extra battery, charger and a compatible network adapter. The workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level,

allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

g. Modify database parameters.

h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA 232-F port.

i. Disable/enable each DDC.

j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.13.8 Central Workstation/Tester

A central workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to communicate with any network control panel via the primary network. The central workstation/tester shall be functionally equivalent to the portable workstation/tester but is intended to be a stationary unit. The central workstation/tester shall consist of a central computer with a nominal 14 inch VGA color display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The central workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 2100 MB hard drive, 32 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type three slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger, 120 Vac power supply and network adapter (Ethernet IEEE802.3 or ARCNET). The central workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

g. Modify database parameters.

h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA 232-F port.

i. Disable/enable each DDC.

j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.13.9 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)

The DTC shall be an independent metallic enclosure not physically part of the network control panel/RIU as shown. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of I/O functions required for each network control panel/RIU, including installed spares, plus 10% expansion for each type of I/O function provided. The DTC shall be divided into analog input and output groups and digital input and output groups. The DTC shall be provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the network control panel/RIU. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers. The DTC shall be a locking type mounting enclosure, with common keying and door switch wired to an input for intrusion alarm annunciation at the central station. DTC keying shall be identical to network control panel/RIU keying.

2.14 DDC SOFTWARE

All DDC software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete DDC System.

2.14.1 Operating System

Each DDC shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC's activities in real time. The DDC shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC. The execution of DDC application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. Each DDC real time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the network control panel real time clock at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds. When the network control panel is connected to a central workstation/tester, the network control panel RTC shall be updated by the central workstation/tester RTC. The time synchronization shall be accomplished without operator intervention and without requiring system shutdown. The operating system shall allow loading of software, data files data entry, and diagnostics from the central workstation/tester both locally through the central workstation/tester port and remotely through a network control panel and the manufacturer's control network.

2.14.1.1 Startup

The DDC shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC shall be included in the DDC software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC, the program shall restart equipment and restore loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time

programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC, if the database and application software are no longer resident or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC shall include a unique time delay setting for each control output when system operation is initiated.

2.14.1.2 Operating Mode

Each DDC shall control and monitor functions as specified, independent of communications with other DDC. This software shall perform all DDC functions and DDC resident application programs as specified using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC real time clock function. When communications circuits between the DDC are operable, the DDC shall obtain real time clock updates and any required global data values transmitted from other network control panels. The DDC software shall execute commands after performing constraints checks in the DDC. Status and analog values, including alarms and other data, shall be transmitted from other network control panels when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, each DDC shall function in stand-alone mode and operational data, including the latest status and value of each point and results of calculations, normally transmitted from other network control panels shall be stored for later transmission to the network control panel. Storage for the latest 256 values shall be provided at each network control panel. Each DDC shall accept software downloaded from the network control panel. Constraints shall reside at the DDC.

2.14.1.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each DDC shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

2.14.2 Functions

The Contractor shall provide software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within each network control panel, RIU, unitary controller and universal programmable controller.

a. Scanning of inputs.

b. Control of outputs.

c. Reporting of analog changes outside a selectable differential.

d. Reporting of unauthorized digital status.

e. Reporting of alarms automatically to network control panel.

f. Reporting of I/O status to network control panel upon request.

g. Maintenance of real time, updated by the network control panel at least once a day.

h. Communication with the network control panel.

i. Execution of DDC resident application programs.

j. Averaging or filtering of AIs.

k. Constraints checks (prior to command issuance).

l. Diagnostics.

m. Portable workstation/tester operation as specified.

n. Reset of PA by operator based on time and value.

2.14.2.1 Analog Monitoring

The system shall measure and transmit analog values including calculated analog points. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. The record transmitted for each analog value shall include a readily identifiable flag which indicates the abnormal status of the value when it deviates from operator selectable upper and lower analog limits. Analog values shall be expressed in proper engineering units with sign. Engineering units conversions shall be provided for each measurement. Each engineering units conversion set shall include range, span, and conversion equation. A vocabulary of engineering unit descriptors shall be provided, using at least three alphanumeric characters to identify information in the system. The system shall support 255 different engineering units.

2.14.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. Logic (virtual) points shall be analog or digital points created by calculation from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data having the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic (virtual) points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the real value is not obtainable directly. Constants used in calculations shall be changeable on-line by the operator. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 10 seconds of the time of any input changes.

2.14.2.3 State Variables

If an analog point represents more than two (up to eight) specific states,

each state shall be nameable. For example, a level sensor shall be displayed at its measured engineering units plus a state variable with named states usable in programs or for display such as low alarm/low/normal/high/high alarm.

2.14.2.4 Analog Totalization

Any analog point shall be operator assignable to the totalization program. Up to eight analog values shall be totalized within a selectable time period. At the end of the period, the totals shall be stored. Totalization shall then restart from zero for the next time period. The program shall keep track of the peak and total value measured during the current period and for the previous period. The operator shall be able to set or reset each totalized value individually. The time period shall be able to be operator defined, modified or deleted on-line.

2.14.2.5 Energy Totalization

The system shall calculate the heat energy in Btus, for each energy source consumed by the mechanical systems specified, totalize the calculated Btus, the instantaneous rate in Btus per hour, and store totals in thousands of Btus (MBtu). The Btus calculated shall be totalized for an adjustable time period. The time period shall be defined uniquely for each Btu totalization.

2.14.2.6 Trending

Any analog or calculated point shall be operator assignable to the trend program. Up to eight points shall be sampled at individually assigned intervals, selectable between one minute and two hours. A minimum of the most recent 128 samples of each trended point shall be stored. The sample intervals shall be able to be defined, modified, or deleted on-line.

2.14.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database residing in the DDC. The definition shall include all physical parameters associated with each point. Each point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Name.

b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control relay, motors).

c. Point identification number.

d. Unit.

e. Building number.

f. Area.

g. Island.

h. DDC number and channel address.

i. KW (running).

j. KW (starting).

k. Sensor range.

l. Controller range.

m. Sensor span.

n. Controller span.

o. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).

p. Setpoint (analog).

q. High reasonableness value (analog).

r. Low reasonableness value (analog).

s. High alarm limit differential (return to normal).

t. Low alarm limit differential (return to normal).

u. High alarm limit (analog).

v. Low alarm limit (analog).

w. Alarm disable time period upon startup or change of setpoint.

x. Analog change differential (for reporting).

y. Alarm class and associated primary message text.

z. High accumulator limit (pulse).

aa. Status description.

bb. Run time target.

cc. Failure mode as specified and shown.

dd. Constraints as specified.

2.14.4 Alarm Processing

Each DDC shall have alarm processing software for AI, DI, and PA alarms for all real and virtual points connected to that DDC.

2.14.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by DIs as specified

and shown.

2.14.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an AI. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return into the proper operating range before being annunciated as a return-to-normal-state. All limits and differentials shall be entered on-line by the operator in limits of the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned. The program shall automatically change the high or low limits or both, of any analog point, based on time scheduled operations as specified, allowing for a time interval before the alarm limit becomes effective. In CPA applications, key the limit to a finite deviation traveling with the setpoint. The system shall automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with a digital point when that digital point is turned off.

2.14.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or PA input rates that are outside defined limits as specified and shown. PA totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each PA point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC database.

2.14.5 Constraints

2.14.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Maximum starts (cycles) per hour.

b. Minimum off time.

c. Minimum on time.

d. High limit (value in engineering units).

e. Low limit (value in engineering units).

2.14.5.2 Constraints Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to insure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC only after all constraints checks have been passed.

Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each AI. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm message sent to the network control panel or portable workstation/tester. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported to the workstation upon operator request, such as for reports, alphanumeric displays, graphic displays, and application programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator from a workstation/tester. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.14.6 Diagnostics

Each DDC shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be usable in conjunction with the central workstation/tester and portable workstation/tester. The software shall display messages in English to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.14.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to automatically change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system from summer to winter and vice-versa. The software shall provide automatic commands to applications programs to coordinate proper summer or winter operation. Change over setpoints shall be operator selectable and settable.

2.14.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Sufficient memory shall be provided to implement the requirements specified and shown for each DDC. Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown in the drawings, and shall include, as applicable, the following:

a. PI Control: This function shall provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control.

b. Two Position Control: This function shall provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control: This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection: This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Signal Averaging: This function shall allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values

as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control.

f. Reset Function: This function shall develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

g. Heating Operation Program: Software shall be provided to change, either automatically or on operator command, the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from cooling to heating and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate cooling or heating mode operation. Software shall automatically switch facilities from cooling to heating, and vice versa, based on schedules or temperatures. All HVAC equipment and systems shall be assigned to the program.

2.14.9 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

2.14.10 Resident Application Software

The Contractor shall provide resident applications programs to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. Application programs shall be resident and shall execute in the DDC, and shall coordinate with each other, to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The Contractor shall coordinate the application programs specified with the equipment and controls operation, and other specified requirements. A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the ON and OFF states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or the rejected command shall be reported. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.14.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

The Contractor shall select the appropriate program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where the specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation shall be provided to replace the missing input, thus

allowing the application program to operate. AIs to application programs shall have an operator adjustable deadband to preclude short cycling or hunting. Program outputs shall be real analog or digital outputs or logic (virtual) points as required to provide the specified functions. The Contractor shall select the appropriate input and output signals to satisfy the requirements for control of systems as shown.

2.14.10.2 DDC General Conditions

The Contractor shall provide software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks shown. Application software shall be resident in the DDC in addition to any other required software. In the event of a DDC failure, the controlled equipment shall continue to function in the failure mode shown.

2.14.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment based on a time of day schedule for each day of the week, and on a holiday schedule. To eliminate power surges, an operator adjustable time delay shall be provided between consecutive start commands.

a. Program Inputs:

1. Day of week/holiday.

2. Time of day.

3. Heating high-low alarm limits.

4. Heating start-stop schedules.

5. Heating mode of operation.

6. Equipment status.

7. Equipment constraints.

8. Consecutive start time delay.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.14.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment as specified for the scheduled start/stop program, but shall include a sliding schedule based on indoor and outdoor air conditions. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, and indoor and outdoor air conditions, using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without exceeding space environmental requirements. An adaptive control algorithm shall be utilized to automatically adjust the constants used in the program.

a. Program Inputs:

1. Day of week/holiday.

2. Time of day.

3. Heating mode of operation.

4. Equipment status.

5. Heating building occupancy schedules.

6. Space temperature.

7. Building heating constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

9. OA temperature.

10. Required space temperature at occupancy (heating).

11. Required space temperature at occupancy (cooling).

12. Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.14.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program

The software shall limit the rise or drop of space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied hours. Whenever the space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) is above (or below for heating) the operator assigned temperature limit, the system shall be turned on until the temperature is within the assigned temperature limit.

a. Program Inputs:

1. Day of week.

2. Time of day.

3. Heating mode of operation.

4. Heating occupancy schedules.

5. Equipment status.

6. Space temperature (or specified fluid temperature).

7. Minimum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

8. Maximum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature)

during unoccupied periods.

9. Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.14.10.6 Economizer Program I

The software shall reduce the HVAC system cooling requirements when the OA dry bulb temperature is less than the return air temperature. When the OA dry bulb temperature is above the return air temperature or changeover setpoint, the OA dampers, return air dampers, and relief air dampers shall be positioned to provide minimum required OA. When the OA dry bulb temperature is below a changeover setpoint temperature, the OA dampers, return air dampers, and exhaust air dampers shall be positioned to maintain the required mixed air temperature.

a. Program Input:

1. Changeover conditions.

2. OA dry bulb temperature.

3. RA dry bulb temperature.

4. Mixed air dry bulb temperature.

5. Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Damper actuator/cooling control signal.

2.14.10.7 Ventilation and Flush Programs

The software shall reduce the HVAC system thermal load for two modes of operation and provide for flushing of the building as follows:

a. Ventilation mode: In this mode, the system shall precool the space prior to building occupancy. When the outside air temperature is lower than the space temperature, the outside air damper and exhaust air damper shall open to their maximum positions and the return air damper shall close to its minimum position.

b. Flush mode: The software shall use the HVAC supply system to provide 100% outside air for ventilation purpose and flush building spaces. The network control panel shall modulate the control valves to maintain the air supply temperature setpoints while the flush program is in effect. The flush mode shall be manually initiated and have the highest priority (it shall override all other programs). The outside air damper and the exhaust air damper shall be closed at other times during unoccupied periods, except for economizer operation during day/night setback periods. For systems without mechanical cooling, this program shall, in addition to the above requirements, act as an economizer. The outside, return, and exhaust air dampers shall be modulated to maintain the required mixed air temperature setpoint.

When this program is released, the outside and exhaust air dampers shall return to their minimum positions, and the return air damper shall return to its maximum position.

c. Program Inputs:

1. Day of week.

2. Time of day.

3. Heating mode of operation.

4. Equipment status.

5. Heating occupancy schedules.

6. OA dry bulb temperature.

7. Space temperature.

8. Equipment constraints.

d. Program Output: Damper actuator control signal.

2.14.10.8 Reheat Coil Reset Program

The software shall select the zone with the least amount of heat required. The program shall reset the cold deck discharge temperature upward until it satisfies the zone with the lowest demand, or until the zone humidity control requirements cannot be met.

a. Program Inputs:

1. Zone RH high limit.

2. Zone temperature (where shown).

3. Zone RH (where shown).

4. Reheat coil valve positions or proportional signals from primary elements.

5. Minimum space temperature during occupied periods.

6. Maximum space temperature during occupied periods.

7. Equipment constraints.

2.14.10.9 Heating and Ventilating Unit Program

The software shall control hot water coil valve position to maintain space/supply air temperatures for heating and ventilating units. This program shall be coordinated with the ventilation-recirculation program for damper control and the scheduled or optimum start-stop program for fan

control.

a. Program Inputs:

1. Space temperature.

2. Space temperature setpoint.

3. Supply air temperature.

4. Supply air temperature setpoint.

b. Program Outputs

1. Heating valve actuator control signal.

2. Damper actuator control signal.

2.14.10.10 Air Distribution Unitary Controller Software

Software shall be provided for the management and control of the air distribution terminal units. Software shall allow for operator definition of multiple air distribution terminal units as functional groups which may be treated as a single entity; monitoring, alarming and reporting of terminal unit parameters on an individual or group basis; and remote setpoint adjustment on an individual or group basis.

a. Functions:

1. Volume control in response to temperature.

2. Volume flow limits, minimum and maximum.

3. Occupied and unoccupied operation with associated temperature and volume limits.

4. Temperature setpoint override.

b. Program Inputs:

1. Space temperature.

2. Space temperature setpoint.

3. Space temperature setpoint limits.

4. Supply airflow volume.

5. Supply airflow volume high and low limits.

c. Program Outputs:

1. Supply volume control signal.

2. Auxiliary fan start/stop signal.

3. Supplemental heat control signal.

2.14.10.11 Hot Water OA Reset Program

The software shall reset the hot water temperature supplied by the boiler or converter in accordance with the OA temperature or other specified independent variable. The hot water supply temperature shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally, as a function of OA temperature or other specified independent variable.

a. Program Inputs:

1. Reset schedule.

2. OA dry bulb temperature or other specified independent variable.

3. Hot water supply temperature.

4. Maximum hot water supply temperature.

5. Minimum hot water supply temperature.

6. Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Valve actuator control signal.

2.14.10.12 Boiler Monitoring and Control

The software shall remotely monitor and control boiler operation based on boiler operational data. The program shall monitor inputs and discontinue boiler operation if any monitored point exceeds a predetermined value or changes status incorrectly. The operator shall be able to add or delete individual program input points from the list of points that will discontinue boiler operation.

a. Program Inputs:

1. Fuel flow.

2. Fuel pressure (natural gas).

3. Flame status.

4. Flue gas oxygen.

5. Flue gas temperature.

6. Make-up or feed water flow.

7. Furnace draft.

8. Flue gas carbon monoxide (for boilers over 5.86 million Ws).

9. Hot water flow.

10. Hot water pressure.

11. Hot water supply temperature.

12. Hot water return temperature.

13. Hot water BTUs.

b. Program Outputs:

1. Boiler enable/disable control signal.

2. Boiler enable/disable permission to boiler operator for manual control.

3. Boiler efficiency.

2.14.10.13 Hot Water Distribution Program

The software shall control the hot water distribution temperature to individual building zones. The zone hot water distribution temperature shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally as a function of OA temperature or other specified independent variable by modulating the respective zone mixing valve. The zone pump shall be stopped when the OA temperature exceeds the specified setpoint. When parallel pumps are used, the software shall alternate pump operation and shall start the standby pump (after a time delay) upon failure of the operating pump.

a. Program Inputs

1. Zone hot water distribution temperature.

2. Reset schedule.

3. OA dry bulb temperature or other specified independent variable.

4. Maximum zone hot water distribution temperature.

5. Zone pump status.

6. Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs

1. Zone mixing valve control.

2. Zone pump start/stop signal(s).

2.14.10.14 Domestic Hot Water Generator Program

The software shall control the domestic hot water temperature by adjusting the hot water heating control valve.

a. Program Inputs:

1. Domestic hot water temperature.

2. Domestic hot water temperature setpoint.

b. Program Output: Hot water heating control valve actuator control signal.

2.14.10.15 Lighting Control Program

The software shall turn lights on and off based on the time of day and the day of week, including holidays. The program shall generate additional commands at operator adjustable intervals to assure that lights are off (relay operated zoned lighting only).

a. Program Inputs

1. Day of week-holiday.

2. Time of day.

3. Cooling and heating start-stop schedules.

4. Equipment status.

5. Times of day for additional off commands (where applicable).

b. Program Output: On/off signal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic conduit. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Room Instrument Mounting

Room instruments , such as wall mounted thermostats, shall be mounted 1.5 m above the floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint devices shall be recess mounted.

3.2.3 Freezestats

For each 2 square meters of coil face area, or fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. Manual reset freezestats shall be installed in approved, accessible

locations where they can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.4 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 3 m per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.5 Duct Static Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters

The duct static pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located at 75% to 100% of the distance between the first and last air terminal units.

3.2.6 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.2.7 Tubing

3.2.7.1 Control System Installation

The control system shall be installed so that lines are not exposed to outside air temperatures. All tubes and tube bundles exposed to view shall be installed neatly in lines parallel to the lines of the building. Tubing between panels and actuators in mechanical/electrical spaces shall be routed so that the lines are easily traceable.

3.2.7.2 Connection to Liquid Lines

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to liquid lines shall be copper with brass compression fittings.

3.2.7.3 Connection to Ductwork

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to ductwork shall be plastic tubing.

3.2.7.4 Tubing in Concrete

Tubing in concrete shall be installed in rigid conduit. Tubing in walls containing insulation, fill, or other packing materials shall be installed in raceways dedicated to tubing.

3.2.7.5 Final Connection to Actuators

Final connections to actuators shall be plastic tubing 300 mm long and unsupported at the actuator.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC Systems

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature, humidity or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.3.1.1 Supply Fan Operating

HVAC system outside air, return air, and relief air dampers shall function as described for specific modes of operation. Cooling coil control valves and cooling coil circulating pumps shall function as described for the specific modes of operation unless their control is assumed by the freeze protection system. Heating coil valves shall be under control.

3.3.1.2 Supply Fan Not Operating

When an HVAC system is stopped, the smoke dampers shall close, the outside air and relief air dampers shall close, the return air damper shall open, the system shall pump down if it has a pump down cycle, humidification shall stop, and cooling coil valves for coils located indoors shall close to the coil. Cooling coil valves of units located outdoors shall open to the coil. Heating coil valves shall remain under control.

3.3.1.3 Hydronic Heating - Distribution Pump Operating

Hydronic heat-exchanger valves shall be under control.

3.3.1.4 Hydronic Heating - Distribution Pump Not Operating

Hydronic heat-exchanger valves shall close.

3.3.2 Perimeter Radiation Control Sequence

All Modes - A room thermostat, located as shown, shall operate a control valve to maintain the setpoint as shown.

3.3.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

All Modes - A wall-mounted thermostat with an "AUTO-OFF" switch located as shown, shall cycle the fan to maintain its setpoint as shown when the switch is in the "AUTO" position. When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the fan shall be stopped.

3.3.4 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

3.3.4.1 All Modes

The DDC system shall accept a signal from a sunshielded outside air temperature sensing element and transmitter located as shown. The DDC system shall start and stop distribution pump , boiler pump , and boiler at the outside air temperatures shown. The DDC system shall reset the hydronic heating supply temperature setpoint in a linear schedule based on the outside air temperature as shown. The DDC system shall accept a signal

from a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the hydronic heating supply line and the DDC system output shall modulate the hydronic heating system control valve to maintain the reset schedule setpoint in the hydronic heating supply line.

3.3.4.2 Occupied Mode

When the system time schedule places the system in the occupied mode, a space temperature sensing element and transmitter located as shown shall signal the DDC system, which shall maintain the space temperature setpoint shown by modulating the secondary hydronic system zone valve.

3.3.4.3 Unoccupied Mode

When the system is in the unoccupied mode, the space temperature setpoint shall be as shown.

3.3.5 Heating and Ventilating Unit

3.3.5.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation Delay Operating Modes

Ventilation delay mode timing shall start prior to the occupied mode timing. The DDC system shall prevent the outside air damper from opening. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation delay mode timing period, the DDC system shall allow the outside air damper to open. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.5.2 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

a. Occupied Mode - The outside air, return air, and relief air dampers shall be under space temperature and economizer control.

b. Unoccupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - The dampers shall return to their normal positions.

3.3.5.3 Supply Fan Control

a. Occupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle according to the night setback schedule. The fan shall start and stop at the setpoints as shown.

3.3.5.4 Filter

The DDC panel shall monitor the differential pressure switch across the filter and shall provide an alarm when the pressure drop exceeds the setpoint.

3.3.5.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply fan, cause the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers to return to their normal position, and shall initiate a low temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The DDC system shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall indicate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.

3.3.5.6 Space Temperature Control

A space temperature sensing element and transmitter operating through the DDC system shall first gradually shut off the heating coil valve. After the heating coil valve is fully closed, the DDC system shall then gradually operate the outside air damper to admit outside air beyond the minimum quantity to maintain the setpoint as shown.

3.3.5.7 Emergency Fan Shutdown

All Modes - Smoke Detectors in the supply air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirements shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC system (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational mode signal change, DDC system output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures

Weather dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system

sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC system readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 600 mm along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 Space Temperature Controlled Perimeter Radiation

The heating medium shall be turned on, and the thermostat temperature setpoint shall be raised. The valve shall open. The thermostat temperature shall be lowered and the valve shall close. The thermostat shall be set at the setpoint shown.

3.4.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "OFF" position. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact to turn on the unit heater fans. The unit heater fans shall not start. The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "AUTO" position. It shall be ensured that the unit heater fans start. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down, and the unit heater fans shall stop. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.4 Fan Coil Unit

The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be set to heating. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns the fan coil unit on. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fan starts and the valves open to flow through the coils. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down and it shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans stop. It shall be ensured that the valves

close to flow through the coils. The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be switched to cooling. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up and it shall be ensured that contact is broken and the fan coil unit fans stop. It shall be ensured that the valves close to flow through the coil. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans start and the valves open to flow through the coils. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.5 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available where required.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

1. The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

2. The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pumps and boiler stop. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint as shown. It shall be verified that pumps start and boiler operates.

3. The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the hydronic system supply temperature shall be performed. The supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8

ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

4. The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout shall be performed for each space temperature sensor and the values logged. Each space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that each space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.4.6 Heating and Ventilating Unit

Steps for installation are as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, the outside air damper and relief air damper are closed, and the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for space temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range shall be verified. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

1. With the fan ready to start, the system shall be placed in the ventilation delay mode and in the occupied mode through operator entered values. It shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating coil valve is under control, by artificially changing the space temperature through operator entered values. The system shall be placed out of the ventilation delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers come under control by simulating a change in space temperature.

2. The control system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

3. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the space temperature shall be performed. The space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

4. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

5. With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated, at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

6. With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

7. With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and verification of control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be made. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm signal is changed to a return-to-normal signal.

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The Contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air system and hydronic system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously submitted to the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control

system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously submitted to the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government acceptance of the Commissioning Report and completion of balancing.

3.5.4 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing). The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment). After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the

jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and Panel Instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of laminated half-size drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, sequence of operation, wiring diagram, communication network diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a Routine Maintenance Checklist and as-built configuration check sheets. Panel instructions and one copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel or permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the panel.

3.6 TRAINING

3.6.1 Training Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for 8 operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training period, for a total of 40 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and 6 sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.6.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as

benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
1.4 TAB STANDARD
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 TAB Firm
1.5.2 TAB Specialist
1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING
3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.5.1 TAB Procedures
3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check
3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report
3.5.4 TAB Verification
3.5.5 Marking of Setting
3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds	(1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G.

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G.

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the submittal of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures; G.

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G.

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check; G.

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; G.

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; G.

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G.

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after submittal of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G.

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G.

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G.

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing; G.

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

TAB Firm; G.

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; G.

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedence over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Te	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are submittted, i.e., AABC MN-1 or NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this Contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems and building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for consideration. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another "TAB Specialist". Any individual that has been the subject of

disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in SECTION 15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in SECTION 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been submitted. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate submitted Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements shall be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB

Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following submittal of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor retarder.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS
3.2 TESTS
3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks
3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team; G.

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Test Procedures; G.

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Test Schedule; G.

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G.

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by sub-system and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including SECTION 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC and SECTION 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these sections have been

submitted. Seismic details shall be in accordance with SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and SECTION 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The

Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping For Hydronic Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler: AHU 11 to AHU13

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Fire dampers and access doors installed as required with installation of each verified by the specified team members initialing each location on a copy of the as-built drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
f. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Verify smoke dampers operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
h. Flexible connectors installed as specified	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify pan drains completely by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical:								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Air vents installed on water coils as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls:								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
c. O.A. dampers/actuators properly installed.	__	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. O.A. dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB results within +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings								
d. TAB results for outside air intake within +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Pump:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Pump/motor coupling alignment verified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical:								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup:								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical:								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
c. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Converter

For Converter:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. Converter piping installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Converter piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Air vent installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Startup:								
a. Hot water system cleaned and filled.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Converter safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Converter startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls:								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Cabinet Unit Heater

For Cabinet Unit Heater:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors/removable panels are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical:								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Controls:								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Cabinet Unit Heater

For Cabinet Unit Heater:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	__	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings								
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Air vent installed on hot water coil with shutoff valve as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical:								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls:								
a. Control valves properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	__	__	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Water drain installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power and Control Air:								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing:								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
Installation:								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	__	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical:								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	__	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	__	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	__	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	__	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	__	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils:								
a. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	__	___	___
b. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls:								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	Q	E	M	T	C	D	O	U
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced	.___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

APPENDIX B

FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump:

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that for closed loop systems, system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational or, for open loop systems, that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON_____ AUTO_____ OFF_____

a. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ kPa (_____ psig)
Strainer outlet pressure _____ kPa (_____ psig)

b. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

c. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage		_____	_____
Voltage		_____	
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

b. Minimum flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage		_____	_____
Voltage		_____	
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:
supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

1. All dampers in normal position. _____

2. All valves in normal position. _____

3. System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

1. Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

2. Return air damper open. _____

3. Relief air damper . _____

4. Hot water control valve modulating to maintain space heating temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

1. Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

2. Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. _____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

1. All dampers in normal position. _____

2. Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans off mode is initiated:

1. All dampers in normal position. _____

2. All valves in normal position. _____

3. Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation by varying thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point. _____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:
thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
_____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative
_____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____

d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet		_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas		_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit		_____	_____
Draft or pressure in furnace		_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature _____ degrees C.

Entering hot water temperature _____ degrees C.

Leaving hot water temperature _____ degrees C.

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

_____

_____

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement. _____

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Cabinet Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select fan coil units to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected fan coils as per specifications including the following:

a. Heating fan coils:

1. Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to heating set point: _____

2. Check blower fan air flow: _____ L/s.

3. Check heating coil water flow: _____ L/s.

4. Verify proper operation of heating water control valve: _____.

5. Check heating mode inlet air temperature: _____ degrees C.

6. Check heating mode outlet air temperature: _____ degrees C.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point. _____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C.

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

_____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

_____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Converter

For Converter:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of heating system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for converter.

a. Verify control system energizes. _____

b. Verify converter senses hot water temperature below set point and control system modulates valve. _____

c. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on heating system. Verify converter valve closes after load is removed. _____

2. Verify converter inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to converter design conditions and manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	ACTUAL
Converter inlet water temp (degrees C)	_____	_____
Converter outlet water temp (degrees C)	_____	_____
Converter inlet steam pressure (kPa)	_____	_____
Determine water flow rate based on pressure drop through converter	_____	_____
Determine water flow rate with flow measuring device	_____	_____
Verify that temperature of water is in accordance with outdoor air reset schedule	_____	_____

3. Verify proper operation of converter safeties. _____

4. Check and report unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

_____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Converter

For Converter:

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System:

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____

Manual measurement _____

Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

1. Air temperature - 5.6 degrees C(10 degrees F)

2. Water temperature - 5.6 degrees C(10 degrees F)

3. Static pressure - 10 percent of set point

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System:
the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative
_____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 General Requirements
1.3.2 Electrical Equipment
1.3.3 Electrical Systems
1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT
3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures
3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures
3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
3.2.4 Lateral Force

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 580	(1996) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G.

Equipment Requirements; G.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building

construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G.

Equipment Requirements; G.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G, RE.

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors
Light Fixtures
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)

1.3.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification: Power, Lighting, and Communication.

1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas will be required.

Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFD specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Power, Lighting, and Communication.

1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 64 mm trade size. All other interior conduit shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with SECTION 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580 and SECTION 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic

protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 25 kg in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580 and SECTION 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 100 75 mm boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANIOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Terminology
1.2.2 Service Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
2.3.2.1 Hardware
2.3.2.2 Equipment
2.3.3 Finishing
2.4 CABLES
2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables
2.4.1.1 General
2.4.1.2 Ratings
2.4.1.3 Conductor Material
2.4.1.4 Insulation
2.4.1.5 Shielding
2.4.1.6 Neutrals
2.4.1.7 Jackets
2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables
2.4.2.1 Conductor Material
2.4.2.2 Insulation
2.4.2.3 In Duct
2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints
2.5.2 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
2.5.3 Terminations
2.5.3.1 Factory Preformed Type
2.5.3.2 Taped Terminations
2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts
2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts
2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
2.8 TRANSFORMERS
2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments
2.8.1.2 Transformer Tank Sections
2.8.1.3 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments
2.8.1.4 Accessories
2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.9.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting
2.9.1.1 Construction
2.9.1.2 Ratings
2.9.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS
2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.11.2 Grounding Conductors
2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
2.13 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS
2.13.1 Fireproof Coating
2.13.2 Fireproofing Tape
2.13.3 Plastic Tape
2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
2.15 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
3.2.2 Duct Line
3.2.3 Electric Manholes
3.3 CABLE JOINTS
3.4 FIREPROOFING
3.4.1 Tape Method
3.4.2 Sprayable Method
3.5 DUCT LINES
3.5.1 Requirements
3.5.2 Treatment
3.5.3 Concrete Encasement
3.5.4 Installation of Couplings
3.5.5 Duct Line Markers
3.6 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General
3.6.2 Electric Manholes
3.6.3 Communications Manholes
3.6.4 Handholes
3.6.5 Pullboxes
3.6.6 Ground Rods
3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
3.7.1 Concrete Pads
3.7.1.1 Construction
3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
3.7.1.3 Sealing
3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.9 GROUNDING
3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding
3.9.5 Handhole or Concrete Pullbox Grounding
3.9.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding
3.10 FIELD TESTING
3.10.1 General
3.10.2 Safety
3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.10.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test
3.10.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test
3.10.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
3.10.7 Operating Tests
3.11 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVa and Smaller
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48M	(1994ael) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper

	Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 923	(1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1999) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 48	(1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth

	Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988; Rev 3; 1996) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and SECTION 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

Ambient Temperature -40 degrees C

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; G.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, manufacturers' standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together

and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

c. Pad-mounted loadbreak switches.

d. Surge arresters.

As-Built Drawings; G.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates; G.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment; G.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements; G.

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; G.

A proposed field test plan, 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation; G.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment; G.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named

requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Joints; G.

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables submitted for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables submitted for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being accepted as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the submitted types of cables along with the submitted type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications; G.

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System; G.

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, and meters.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct applications.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV.

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 15 kV rated cables. Recyclable materials (insulation) shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with SECTION 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape or wire shield for each phase. The shield shall be sized to meet IEEE C2 requirements for a ground fault availability of 200 amperes.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Neutral conductors shall be copper employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type. Joints used in manholes, handholes and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than

600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.3 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding.

2.5.3.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of IEEE Std 48 for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level. Anti-tracking tape shall be applied over exposed insulation of preformed molded elastomer terminations.

2.5.3.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 510 mm long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized

steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48M, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa (10,000 psi) and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa (5000 psi). Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage

compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, oil-immersed, current-limiting, bayonet-type fuses, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings, and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on the same bushing as the primary cable by means of a loadbreak, feed-through bushing insert.

2.8.1.2 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided below rated primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, external to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity.....750 kVA.

Impedance.....5.00.

Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....Dual 7200/12470 volts.

High-voltage winding connections.....Dual delta/grounded wye.

Low-voltage winding.....208/120 volts.

Low-voltage winding connections..... ..... wye

2.8.1.3 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.8.1.4 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.9.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

2.9.1.1 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.9.1.2 Ratings

Expulsion-type power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46

2.9.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 m (10 feet) in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 27.5 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in SECTION 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.13 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.13.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per .025 mm (6 mil) minimum after curing.

2.13.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 50 mm wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.13.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm (10 mil) thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with

test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

2.15 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.

b. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures,

moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements and perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturer's standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed

for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness approved for fireproofing by FM P7825a. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm for ducts of less than 80 mm diameter, and 900 mm for ducts 80 mm or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer

shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.5.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Handholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each handhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than

finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the handhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines handholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a handhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the handhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete handholes shall be cast in-place with the handhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete handholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast handholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the handhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. Adequate cable racks shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 15 mm above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 100 mm of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with ABC phase sequence.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 450 mm above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 25 mm chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation, the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and comform to the requirements of SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with SECTION 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with submitted sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the building as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in the building. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.9 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit, shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer to the ground mat. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade.

b. Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 300 mm, plus or minus 75 mm, below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be sized as shown.

c. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 3m rods spaced a minimum of 3 m apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer

enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.9.5 Handhole or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in handholes or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 50 mm above and 150 mm below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.9.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable shall be grounded by connection to a driven ground rod located within 600 mm of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48

hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.10.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.10.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304,800/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.10.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

3.10.7 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Special Environments
1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
1.2.4 Standard Products
1.2.5 Nameplates
1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
1.2.6 As-Built Drawings
1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 WORKMANSHIP
1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
2.1.3 Insulation
2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
2.1.5 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
2.2 CABLE TRAYS
2.2.1 Ladder
2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION
2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.4.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers
2.4.1.1 Construction
2.4.1.2 Ratings
2.4.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
2.4.2 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
2.4.3 Arc Fault Circuit Interrupters
2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING
2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.5.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel
2.5.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit
2.5.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

2.5.5 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.5.6 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings
2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
2.6.2 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.7 CONDUIT COATINGS, PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Ground Rods
2.9.2 Ground Bus
2.10 ENCLOSURES
2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes
2.10.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
2.11.1 Lamps
2.11.2 Ballasts
2.11.3 Fixtures
2.11.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type
2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
2.12.4 Fuses, Class H
2.12.5 Fuses, Class R
2.12.6 Fuses, Class T
2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use
2.12.9 Fuseholders
2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
2.14 AUTOMATIC DIALER
2.15 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
2.15.1 Rating
2.15.2 Motor Efficiencies
2.16 MOTOR CONTROLS
2.16.1 General
2.16.2 Motor Starters
2.16.3 Thermal-Overload Protection
2.16.4 Automatic Control Devices
2.16.4.1 Direct Control
2.16.4.2 Pilot-Relay Control
2.16.4.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
2.17 PANELBOARDS
2.18 RECEPTACLES
2.18.1 Standard Grade
2.18.2 Ground Fault Interrupters
2.18.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
2.19 Service Entrance Equipment
2.20 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
2.21 SWITCHBOARDS
2.21.1 Circuit Breakers
2.22 SNAP SWITCHES
2.23 TAPES

2.23.1 Plastic Tape
2.23.2 Rubber Tape
2.24 WATTHOUR METERS
2.25 DIGITAL WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK
2.26 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS
2.26.1 General
2.26.2 Current Transformers
2.26.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)
2.27 WIRING DEVICES
2.27.1 Adjustable Frequency Drives (AFD) for Dryer Control Heat Recovery System.
2.27.2 Programmable Logic Controllers for Dryer Control Heat Recovery System
2.27.2.1 Ratings
2.27.2.2 Construction
2.27.2.3 Programmer

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING
3.1.1 Ground Rods
3.1.2 Grounding Conductors
3.2 WIRING METHODS
3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade
3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs
3.2.1.6 Supports
3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways
3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers
3.2.1.9 Exposed Lengths of Conduit, Over 600 Volts
3.2.1.10 Communications Raceways
3.2.2 Cable Trays
3.2.3 Cables and Conductors
3.2.3.1 Sizing
3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper
3.2.3.3 Cable Splicing
3.2.3.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging
3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
3.3.1 Box Applications
3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
3.4 DEVICE PLATES
3.5 RECEPTACLES
3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt
3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications
3.5.2.1 Damp Locations
3.5.2.2 Wet Locations
3.5.3 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt
3.5.4 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

3.6 WALL SWITCHES
3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
3.8 PANELBOARDS
3.8.1 Panelboards
3.9 FUSES
3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type
3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
3.9.3 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
3.11 MOTORS
3.12 MOTOR CONTROL
3.12.1 Contacts
3.12.2 Safety Controls
3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
3.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
3.14.1 Lamps
3.14.2 Lighting Fixtures
3.14.2.1 Accessories
3.14.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
3.14.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
3.14.2.4 Suspended Fixtures
3.14.3 Ballasts
3.15 BATTERY CHARGERS
3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control
3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING
3.19 FIELD TESTING
3.19.1 Safety
3.19.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.19.3 Cable Tests For Feeder Circuit Conductors
3.19.3.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests
3.19.4 Motor Tests
3.19.5 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.19.5.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
3.19.5.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
3.20 OPERATING TESTS
3.21 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL Through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(1992; R 1997) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2000; Errata 97-1; TIA 97-1) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards
UL 83	(1998) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Sep 1998) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 542	(1994; Rev thru Jul 1998) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru Jul 1998) Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 845	(1995; Rev Feb 1996) Motor Control Centers
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998)Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1998) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1994; Rev Apr 1998) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 1699	(2000; Rev Jul 2002)Arc-Fault-Circuit-Interrupters
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for

departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification nameplate to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except on motors, or submitted non-adhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 6.4 mm
High Letters

Panelboards
Starters
Safety Switches
Transformers
Equipment Enclosures
Switchboards
Motors

Each panel, section, or similar assembly shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option

The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) RLF to metric RLF. This option shall be coordinated with SECTION 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; G.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment mass. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Motors and rotating machinery.

b. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Mass of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog; G.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

As-Built Drawings; G.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract

drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit two full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; .

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be submitted based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to SECTION 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and SECTION 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Types THWN, THHN, XHHW, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1 cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 150 mm depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp

edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

2.2.1 Ladder

Ladder-type cable trays shall be of nominal 300 mm width. Rung spacing shall be on 300 mm maximum centers.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be 115% of operating voltage; 60 Hz; 3-phase; 4 wire with ground; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) of 330 volts. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.4.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Molded case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers.

2.4.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.4.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.4.2 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.4.3 Arc Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 1699. Arc fault circuit interrupters (AFI) shall be provided on 20 ampere single phase 120V AC circuits as indicated. AFI breakers shall be classified for mitigating the effects of arcing faults and conform to UL Standard 1699 and as defined by article 210-12 SECTION A of the 2002 NEC Code.

2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.5.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360 and UL 1660.

2.5.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.5.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.5.5 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.5.6 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.6.2 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7 CONDUIT COATINGS, PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.9.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm in diameter by 3.1 meter in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.9.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.10 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.10.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed

below.

2.11.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

Fluorescent lamps shall have color temperature as shown. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T12,34 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T12,60 watts	(8' lamp)	5600 lumens
T8/U,31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens
T12/U,34 watts	(U-tube)	2700 lumens

1. Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 1219 mm long, 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown.

2. Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 80. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 0 degrees C for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and -9 degrees C for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

3. Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50, or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 10 degrees C.

2.11.2 Ballasts

Ballasts shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

a. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature

of 25 degrees C above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

1. Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 120 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of ± 10%. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

2. Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 10 degrees C. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum $10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid start linear & U-tubes	120 or 277 V	1	2.54
			2	1.44
			3	0.93
			4	0.73
34W T12	rapid start linear & U-tubes	120 or 277 V	1	2.64
			2	1.41
			3	0.93
59W T8	rapid start linear	120 or 277 V	2	0.80

60W T12	rapid start linear	120 or 277 V	2	0.80

3. Dimming fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable electronic ballast specifications shown above. Dimming ballasts shall be compatible with the specified dimming control equipment and shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 20 percent of full rated light output. Dimming ballasts shall provide smooth square law dimming such that perceived dimming action is proportionate to the motion of the dimming control. Single or two-lamp dimming ballasts shall be used. Multi-lamp dimming ballasts shall be designed to operate lamps of the same length and current rating.

4. Dimming compact fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable compact fluorescent and dimming ballast specifications shown above. Ballasts shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 5 percent of full rated light output. Ballast power factor shall be <90% throughout dimming range. THD shall be <10% at maximum light output and <20% at minimum light output. Ballast shall ignite the lamps at any light output setting selected.

2.11.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 3 mm. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

a. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking

position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.

b. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.

c. Exit Signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m^2 measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than 8.6 cd/m^2 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

2.11.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.12.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.12.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.12.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.12.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.14 AUTOMATIC DIALER

The automatic dialer shall be of 2 dry contact user selectable inputs minimum. The dialer shall also be equiped with:

1. A temperature sensor with range of -29 to 65 degrees celsius.

2. A microphone monitoring high sound alarms and enabling remote listen-in AC power failure sensing with recognition time, battery condition monitor.

3. A clock.

4. A key pad for local programming and status report.

5. Non-volatile memory for all programmed parameters.

6. User programmable security code access and alarm recognition time, call delay, inter-call delay, message repetions

7. Alert sensors trigger pulse or tone dialing out automatically up to 8 sequences until acknowledged.

8. Able to dial to beepers and pagers and to detect ringing or busy signal.

9. Able to receive dialing in from any phone to verify status of all monitoring conditions.

2.15 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, AC, fractional and integral kilowatt, 373.0 kW and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.15.1 Rating

The kilowatt rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall

within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.15.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5

1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.16 MOTOR CONTROLS

2.16.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.16.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers, or fusible switches.

2.16.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.16.4 Automatic Control Devices

2.16.4.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating.

2.16.4.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.16.4.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that, only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram submitted by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.17 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.18 RECEPTACLES

2.18.1 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.18.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.18.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire, non-locking: NEMA type 10-30R, locking: NEMA type L10-30R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 14-30R, locking: NEMA type L14-30R.

b. 30-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-30R, locking: NEMA type L6-30R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-30R, locking: NEMA type L15-30R.

c. 50-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire: NEMA type 10-50R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding: NEMA type 14-50R.

2.19 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.20 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.21 SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose type in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front and rear access. Busses shall be copper. Assembly shall be approximately 2.3 meters high. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchboards and circuit breakers shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

2.21.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be molded-case circuit breakers.

2.22 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.23 TAPES

2.23.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.23.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.24 WATTHOUR METERS

Watthour meters shall conform to ANSI C12.1 and ANSI C12.10, except

numbered terminal wiring sequence and case size may be the manufacturer's standard. Watthour meters shall be of the socket-mounted indoor type having a 15-minute, cumulative form, demand register meeting ANSI C12.4 and provided with not less than two and one-half stators. Watthour demand meters shall have factory-installed electronic pulse initiators meeting the requirements of ANSI C12.1. Pulse initiators shall be solid-state devices incorporating light-emitting diodes, phototransistors, and power transistors. Initiators shall be totally contained within watthour demand meter enclosures, shall be capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses, and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall be calibrated for a pulse rate output of one pulse per 1/4 disc revolution of the associated meter and shall be compatible with the indicated equipment.

2.25 DIGITAL WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK

ANSI C12.10 for self-contained DIGITAL watthour-demand meter with pulse-initiators and data portfor remote monitoring of watt-hour usage . Meter shall be socket-mounted indoor type. Meter shall be Class 100.

2.26 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.26.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.26.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 2.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.26.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through B-1.8, with a minimum RF of 1.5 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulation, and 10 kV BIL.

2.27 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.27.1 Adjustable Frequency Drives (AFD) for Dryer Control Heat Recovery System.

a. Adjustable frequency drive shall be 7.50kW rated, preferably provided by the Heat Recovery Equipment manufacturer, able to perform functions as indicated on drawings and have the following features:

1. The manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 or 9002 certified

2. The AFD shall provide microprocessor-based control of three-phase motors. AFDs shall utilize a vector torque control strategy to regulate motor flux to optimize motor torque without the need for encoders. AFDs requiring voltage, dwell and current adjustments to achieve improved torque control are not acceptable. The controllers shall be rated as shown in the drawings. As a minimum the full load output current of the drive shall be equal to the equivalent motor horsepower as listed by National Electric Code Table 430-150.

3. The AFDs shall be of the Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) design converting the utility input voltage and frequency to a variable voltage and frequency output via a two-step operation. Insulated gate bipolar transistors shall be used in the inverter section. Bipolar transistors, GTOs and SCRs are not acceptable.

4. The AFDs shall have an efficiency that exceeds 97% at 100% speed and load. The efficiency shall exceed 80% at 50% speed and load.

5. The AFDs shall maintain the line side displacement power factor at no less than 0.95, regardless of speed and load.

6. The AFDs shall have a one (1) minute overload current rating of 150%.

7. The AFDs shall be capable of operating any NEMA B squirrel cage induction motor, regardless of manufacturer, with a load rating equivalent to the capacity of the AFDs.

8. The AFDs shall limit harmonic distortion reflected onto the installation distribution system to a voltage and current distortion level as defined by IEEE 519 for general system applications. Harmonic attenuation shall be provided by the addition of drive line reactance. Harmonic calculations shall be provided upon request.

9. Any harmonic calculations shall be done based on the kVA capacity, X/R and impedance of the transformer supplying the AFDs as shown on the drawings, and shall be calculated at the point of common coupling of the utility feeder to the facility.

10. The AFDs shall be able to start into a spinning motor. The AFDs shall be able to determine the motor speed in any direction and resume

operation without tripping. If the motor is spinning in the reverse direction, the AFDs shall start into the motor in the reverse direction, bring the motor to a controlled stop, and then accelerate the motor to the preset speed.

b. Standard operating conditions shall be:

1. Incoming Power: Three-phase, 208V (+10% to -10%) and 60 hertz (+/-2 hertz) power to a fixed potential DC bus level

2. Frequency stability of +/-0.5% for 24 hours with voltage regulation of +/-2% of maximum rated output voltage

3. Motor slip dependent speed regulation of +/-0.5%

4. Five (5) cycle carry-over during utility loss

5. Insensitive to input line rotation

6. Humidity: 0 to 95% (noncondensing and noncorrosive)

7. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 50 degrees C (NEMA 1)

8. Storage Temperature: -20 to 70 degrees C.

c. All AFD programmable parameters shall be adjustable from a digital operator keypad located on the front door of the AFD. Parameters shall include:

1. Programmable speed command (keypad)

2. Programmable start command (keypad)

3. Forward or reverse start, stop and digital speed control

3. Programmable maximum and minimum frequency limits

4. Programmable acceleration and deceleration times

5. Programmable critical frequency avoidance lockout zones

6. Programmable electronic overload and torque limits

7. Programmable multiple attempt restart

8. Programmable jog and preset speeds

9. Programmable "Catch a Spinning Motor" function

10. Programmable output digital relays

11. Programmable output analog signal

12. Programmable DC Injection Braking Time

13. Programmable PI process control

14. Programmable digital potentiometer.

d. The AFDs shall have the following system interfaces:

1. Inputs: Process control speed reference interface to receive either a 0-10 Vdc, 4-20 mA dc or speed potentiometer signal

2. Outputs: Programmable digital relays NO contacts as required, form C contacts to indicate protective function trip and programmable analog output signals as required.

e. Monitoring and Displays: The AFDs shall have a 2-line, 16-character each display, indicating monitored functions as described in the following:

1. Output current

2. Output frequency

3. Motor rpm

4. Output voltage

5. Power

6. Load

7. Elapsed time

8. Trip cause.

f. The AFD shall include the following protective features:

1. Overcurrent protection

2. Overvoltage protection

3. Undervoltage protection

4. Phase loss protection

5. Overtemperature protection

6. Ground fault protection

7. Adjustable current limit

8. Line-to-line and line-to-ground output short-circuit protection

9. Overload capability shall be 150% of the motor FLA based on the NEC ratings for 60 seconds.

10. DC injection braking

11. Dynamic braking to decelerate the motor faster than the internal losses can absorb. Dynamic braking shall cause a resistor bank to be switched onto the DC link as required to absorb the regenerative energy. This shall allow the fastest controlled deceleration and/or stop without an overvoltage condition. Resistor bank and protective contactor (optional features) shall be located external to the drive enclosure to prevent overheating of the drive.

2.27.2 Programmable Logic Controllers for Dryer Control Heat Recovery System

The Contractor shall furnish and install the programmable logic controllers including but not limited to power supply, microprocessor, input modules, output modules, and other associated equipment as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings.

2.27.2.1 Ratings

The Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) shall capable of up to 512 digital input/outputs (I/O) and 1024 remote I/Os. Central Processing Unit (CPU) shall have the following capabilities:

a. A minimum of 8K words of internal EEPROM shall be provided for storage of the control program. The full memory of the CPU shall be usable for program or data storage.

b. Program functions shall include contacts, coils, timers, counters, math functions (add, subtract, multiply, divide), shift registers, bit, and word operations.

c. The entire programmable controller system shall be capable of operating in ambient temperatures of 0 to 55 degrees C (32 to 131 degrees F).

d. The entire programmable controller system shall be capable of operating in relative humidities of 20 to 95 percent non-condensing.

e. The CPU shall be capable of being networked to other programmable controllers or a host computer up to one kilometer end-to-end.

Input and Output Modules:

a. Digital input modules shall be 24 Vdc

b. Digital output modules shall be 24 Vdc or relay contact.

c. Analog input modules shall be 4 to 20 mA with a minimum of 12-bit resolution.

d. Analog output modules shall be 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 Vdc with a minimum of 12-bit resolution.

e. High-speed counter input module shall have two (2) input channels

each capable of counting pulse streams up to 100 kHz selectable between up-down and quadrature mode.

Power Supply: The PLC system shall include a power supply which can operate on 115 Vac (+/- 10 percent) to supply the operating voltages required by the PLC equipment.

2.27.2.2 Construction

Series capable of up to 512 digital input/outputs (I/O) and 1024 remote I/Os, with the following features:

a. The PLC shall be of modular construction, allowing I/O modules to be individually added or removed.

b. All mounting equipment, connecting cables, operating manuals, etc. must be included to provide a functioning control system.

Input/Output Modules shall have the following features:

a. Inputs and outputs shall be modular, with 16 or 32 circuits per module. Each module shall have status LEDs for each point, powered from the field voltage.

b. All field wiring shall be to screw connectors attached to the I/O modules.

c. All modules shall be enclosed in rugged plastic housings. There shall be no user access to the circuit board components.

2.27.2.3 Programmer

A programming unit shall be supplied with the PLC system. The programming unit shall be capable of programming, editing and monitoring of the program. The programming unit shall be a hand-held device with LCD display. The hand-held programmer shall require no power other than that supplied by the CPU communication port. The programmer shall be capable of on-line programming and monitoring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 3 additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, 3 additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In

high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 16mm. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit

passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and shall be kept 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa (200 psi) tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside, shall be installed to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 150 mm above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel. Rigid steel conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than 25.4 mm from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 3 meters and within 900 mm of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 3 meters.

3.2.1.9 Exposed Lengths of Conduit, Over 600 Volts

Exposed lengths of conduit containing power conductors operating at more than 600 volts shall have two red bands 50 mm wide spaced 200 mm apart painted near each coupling; the intervening space between the red bands shall be painted white, and on the white space the voltage shall be stenciled in black: 7200 volts.

3.2.1.10 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 15 meters for 16 mm and 21 mm sizes, and 30 meters for 25 mm or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 27 mm (1 inch) size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 1.8 meter intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 392 of NFPA 70. The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 392 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 250 mm from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 103 mm rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 300 mm beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.3 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.2.3.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control

and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.3.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.3.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment

shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on submitted detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters per 9.3 square meters. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations or when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm into reinforced-concrete beams shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of

the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory in color. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting

strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use. Assemblies which utilize a self-sealing boot or gasket to maintain wet location rating shall be furnished with a compatible plug at each receptacle location and a sign notifying the user that only plugs intended for use with the sealing boot shall be connected during wet conditions.

3.5.3 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, four-wire, grounding type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip type attachment plug. Each dryer receptacle shall be furnished with a non-detachable power supply cord for connection to the electric clothes dryer. The cord shall be an angle-type 900 mm length of Type SRD range and dryer cable with three No. 10 AWG conductors.

3.5.4 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single 50-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be flush, molded plastic, three-pole, four-wire, grounding type. Each range receptacle

shall be furnished with a nondetachable power supply cord for connection to the electric range. The cord shall be an angle-type 900 mm length of SRD range and dryer cable with one No. 8 and two No. 6 AWG conductors.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 120-volt for use on alternating current only. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as specified.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.3 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors shall be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of SECTION 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kilowatt and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt (horsepower) ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram submitted by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12.2 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph covers the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.14.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer.

3.14.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.14.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.14.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.14.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 305 by 1219 mm fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed

in seismic areas shall be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.14.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hang-straights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three aircraft cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.14.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.15 BATTERY CHARGERS

Battery chargers shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 70.

3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, and motor controls shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors and motor controls and terminated.

3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under SECTION 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.19 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.19.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.19.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.19.3 Cable Tests For Feeder Circuit Conductors

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test

voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304.8/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.19.3.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.19.4 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.

c. High potential test on each winding to ground.

d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

e. Vibration test.

f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.19.5 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.19.5.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.19.5.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.20 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.21 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16528

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Lighting System
1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
1.3.3 Nameplates
1.3.4 Standard Products
1.3.5 Unusual Service Conditions
1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
1.4.1 Aluminum Materials
1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
1.4.2.1 Hardware
1.4.2.2 Equipment
1.4.3 Finishing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 BRACKET ARMS
2.2.1 On Poles
2.3 CABLE
2.3.1 Insulated Cable
2.4 CABLE BOXES
2.5 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS
2.5.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel
2.5.2 Conduit Coatings
2.5.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets
2.5.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets
2.5.3.2 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted
2.5.3.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.6 POLES
2.6.1 Aluminum Poles
2.6.2 Anchor Bolts
2.7 POLE LINE HARDWARE
2.8 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURES
2.8.1 Interior Enclosures
2.8.2 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures
2.8.3 Corrosion Resistant Enclosures
2.9 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.9.1 High-Pressure Sodium
2.10 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS
2.11 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.11.1 Photo-Control Devices
2.11.2 Magnetic Contactor
2.12 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION
2.13 FIXTURES
2.13.1 Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Current Site Conditions
3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS
3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION
3.3.1 Aluminum
3.3.2 Steel Conduits
3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing
3.4 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.5 POLE INSTALLATION
3.5.1 Pole Brackets
3.5.2 Concrete Foundations
3.5.3 Aluminum Pole Installation
3.5.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations
3.5.3.2 Power-Installed Screw Foundations
3.6 LIGHTING
3.6.1 Lamps
3.6.2 Fixture Installation
3.6.2.1 Accessories
3.7 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
3.7.1 Photo-Control
3.7.2 Mechanically held, electrically operated Magnetic Contactors
3.8 GROUNDING
3.8.1 Items to be Grounded
3.9 TESTS
3.9.1 Operating Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16528

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3	(1994) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C136.2	(1996) Luminaires, Voltage Classification of Roadway Lighting Equipment

ANSI C136.3	(1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment-Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.6	(1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal Heads and Reflector Assemblies - Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.9	(1990) Roadway Lighting - Socket Support Assemblies for Use in Metal Heads - Mechanical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.10	(1996) Roadway Lighting- Locking-Type Photo control Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ANSI C136.11	(1995) Multiple Sockets for Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.15	(1997) Roadway Lighting, High Intensity Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps in Luminaires -

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 575	(1996) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 1995el) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA RP-8	(1983; R 1993) Roadway Lighting

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C136.13	(1987; R 1997) Metal Brackets for Wood

	Poles

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru June 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 486B	(1997; Rev June 1997) Wire Connections for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec.. 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1996; Rev Oct.. 1998) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct.. 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec.. 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Drawings; G.

Final as-built drawings shall be finished drawings on mylar or vellum and shall be delivered with the final test report.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials; G.

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

Spare Parts; G.

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, not later than 2 months before the beneficial occupancy date. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating Test; G.

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written acknowledgement of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Ground Resistance Measurements; G.

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus

10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.3.4 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.5 Unusual Service Conditions

Equipment and materials furnished under this section shall be suitable for the following unusual service conditions: ambient temperature -40 degrees C.

1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 BRACKET ARMS

2.2.1 On Poles

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the support arm style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with IEEE C136.13.

2.3 CABLE

Where cable is used in exterior fixtures cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

2.3.1 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Cable shall be provided with insulation of a thickness not less than that given in column A of TABLE 15.1 of UL 854. Cable shall be rated 600 volts. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

2.4 CABLE BOXES

Boxes and covers shall be made of cast iron with zinc coated or aluminized finish, and shall be of the sizes indicated on drawings. The minimum inside dimensions shall be not less than 304.8 mm square by 152.4 mm deep and not less than required to house the cable splice. A suitable gasket shall be installed between the box and cover for water-tightness. A sufficient number of screws shall be installed to hold the cover in place along the entire surface of contact. Grounding lugs shall be provided.

2.5 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.5.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

2.5.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.5.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.5.3.2 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted

UL 98.

2.5.3.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.6 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 31.3 meters per second (70 mph) at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-3. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project.

2.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Aluminum poles and brackets shall have a uniform satin or dark anodic bronze finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

a. Shafts shall be round and of seamless construction. The wall thickness shall be at least 4.8 mm (0.188 in). Exterior surfaces shall be free of protuberances, dents, cracks, and discoloration. Material for shafts shall be 6063 aluminum alloy; after fabrication, the alloy shall have a T6 temper. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Bases shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast aluminum alloy 356-T6, and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shafts. Joints between shafts and bases shall be welded. Bases shall be provided with four holes, spaced 90 degrees apart, for anchorage.

b. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

2.6.2 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements.

2.7 POLE LINE HARDWARE

Zinc coated hardware shall conform to ANSI C135.1 and ANSI C135.14, and steel hardware material shall conform to ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.8 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURES

The Contractor shall provide metallic enclosures as needed to house the lighting equipment. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA 250. Enclosures shall be provided with lockable or padlock handles. Keys for lockable enclosures shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer. The enclosures shall be as specified or as shown on the drawings.

2.8.1 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an interior environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 12 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.8.2 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an outdoor environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 4 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.8.3 Corrosion Resistant Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in a corrosive environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 4X enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.9 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.9.1 High-Pressure Sodium

Lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1350 or ANSI C78.1351 or ANSI C78.1352 or ANSI C78.1355. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. High-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

2.10 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.11 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.11.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly of adjustable operation range of approximately 5.4 to 53.8 lux. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.11.2 Magnetic Contactor

Magnetic contactors shall be mechanically held, electrically operated, and shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. The contactor shall be suitable for 208 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz. Coil voltage shall be 120 volts. Enclosures for contactors mounted indoors shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Each contactor shall be provided with a spare, normally open auxiliary contact. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size.

2.12 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photo-metric shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

2.13 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.13.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design

requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with a submitted sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.3.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

3.3.2 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 254 micrometers (0.010 inch)thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin or epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.4 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated and shall be properly connected to the indicated equipment. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed to prevent moisture or gases from entering the building.

3.5 POLE INSTALLATION

Pole lengths shall provide a luminaire mounting height as shown on the contract drawings. Electrical cabling shall be provided to the light pole as specified in SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Pole installation shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70, and IEEE C2. Poles shall be set straight and plumb.

3.5.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer and as shown on drawings. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site. Identical brackets shall be used with one type of luminaire.

3.5.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 21 MPa (3000 psi)at 28 days.

3.5.3 Aluminum Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.5.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.5.3.2 Power-Installed Screw Foundations

Power-installed screw foundations having the required strength mounting bolt and top plate dimensions may be utilized. Screw foundations shall be of at least 6.4 mm thick structural steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Conduit slots in screw foundation shafts and top plates shall be marked to indicate orientation. Design calculations indicating adequate strength shall be submitted before installation of any screw foundation.

3.6 LIGHTING

3.6.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.6.2 Fixture Installation

Standard fixtures shall be installed as detailed. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on drawings. Illustrations on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.6.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.7 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.7.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be controlled in banks by a single photo-control element mounted within each bank.

3.7.2 Mechanically held, electrically operated Magnetic Contactors

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 6.4 mmbolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.8 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 300 mm below finished grade, except in handholes.

3.8.1 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.9 TESTS

3.9.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for acceptance. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION
1.7.1 Cables
1.7.2 Termination Hardware

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
2.2.1 Backbone Cable
2.2.2 Horizontal Cable
2.2.3 Connecting Hardware
2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets
2.2.3.2 Patch Panels
2.2.3.3 Patch Cords
2.2.3.4 Terminal Blocks
2.3 COAXIAL CABLE SYSTEM
2.3.1 Backbone Cable
2.3.2 Horizontal Cable
2.4 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable
3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets
3.1.3.1 Faceplates
3.1.3.2 Cables
3.1.3.3 Pull Cords
3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

3.1.5 Equipment Racks
3.2 TERMINATION
3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
3.4.1 Labeling
3.4.1.1 Cable
3.4.1.2 Termination Hardware
3.5 TESTING
3.5.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
3.5.2 Category 6 Circuits
3.5.3 Coaxial Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA EIA/TIA-568-B	(1995; Addendum 1997, Addendum 1998) Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA/EIA TSB 67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-80-576	(1994) Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

NCTA-02	(1989; Revised Oct 1993) NCTA Recommended Practices for Measurements on Cable Television Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal,

riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.

b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of the specified copper cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years' experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System; G.

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of

telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Record Drawings; G.

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation; G.

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

Spare Parts; G.

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation, shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan; G.

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 30 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; G.

The qualifications of the manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

Operation And Maintenance Manuals; G, RE.

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G.

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results shall also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 14 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System; G, ED.

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA EIA/TIA-568-B, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment; G.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; G.

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.7.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software, per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. A

licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.7.2 Termination Hardware

A record of all installed patch panels and outlets shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. A licensed copy of the cable management software, including documentation, shall be provided. The hardware records shall include only the required data fields per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-80-576 and EIA EIA/TIA-568-B for Category 6 100-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMR or CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B for Category 6. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMG or CMP, as appropriate, per NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with EIA EIA/TIA-568-B.

2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Wall outlet plates shall come equipped with two modular jacks, with the top or left jack labeled "voice" and the bottom or right jack labeled "data". Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and

shall meet the requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568B per EIA EIA/TIA-568-B. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, impact resistant plastic. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA EIA/TIA-568-B and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by EIA EIA/TIA-568-B.

2.2.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted type 110 insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on wall mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568B per EIA EIA/TIA-568-B. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA EIA/TIA-568-B and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by EIA EIA/TIA-568-B.

2.2.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible, twisted pair stranded wire with eight-position plugs at each end. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Patch cords shall be wired straight through; pin numbers shall be identical at each end and shall be paired to match T568B patch panel jack wiring per EIA EIA/TIA-568-B. Patch cords shall be factory assembled. Patch cords shall conform to the requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B for Category 6.

2.2.3.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 66 which meet the requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA EIA/TIA-568-B and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by EIA EIA/TIA-568-B. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 COAXIAL CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B 10BASE5 for coaxial cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMG per NFPA 70. Cable shall have band markings every 2.5 meters (8 feet)for transceiver tap placement.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B10BASE2 for coaxial cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMG per NFPA 70.

2.4 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white paint, AC grade plywood.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 117 mm square by 53 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum mm conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA EIA/TIA-568-B and as specified in SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with AC power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Copper cable not in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of mm above ceilings by cable supports no greater than m apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm (12 inches) shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum, each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Equipment Racks

Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual work stations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA EIA/TIA-568-B. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and SECTION 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.4.1 Labeling

All labels shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.4.1.1 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with un-encoded identifiers per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.4.1.2 Termination Hardware

All work station outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with un-encoded identifiers per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

3.5.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These tests shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.5.2 Category 6 Circuits

All category 6 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of EIA EIA/TIA-568-B. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of TIA/EIA TSB 67, as supplemented by EIA EIA/TIA-568-B. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the

standard is met.

3.5.3 Coaxial Cable

Cable shall be tested for continuity, shorts and opens. Characteristic impedance shall be verified over the range of intended operation. Cable length shall be verified. Cable shall be sweep tested for attenuation over the range of intended operation. The acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved Test Plan and conform to NCTA-02 and conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. All instruments, personnel, and transportation required for the tests shall be provided by the Contractor. Tests shall be performed on randomly selected equipment, components, and modules accepted by the Contracting Officer, to determine if the system meets the specified requirements. An end-to-end system test shall be coordinated to determine if the System Performance requirements have been met. Deficient portions of the system shall be repaired and retested at the Contractor's expense. After installation of the cable and before splicing in the system components, each cable section shall be tested using a time domain reflectometer (TDR) to determine shorts, open, kinks, and other impedance discontinuities and their locations. Cable sections showing adverse impedance discontinuities shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. There shall be no cable splices between system components unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Cable Installers
1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination
1.4.3 Manufacturers
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5.1 Cable Requirements
1.5.2 Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 CABLE
2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable
2.2.1.1 Underground
2.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable
2.2.2.1 Cable Cores
2.2.2.2 Optical Fiber
2.2.2.3 Performance Requirements
2.3 CLOSURES
2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures
2.3.1.1 Underground Closure
2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures
2.3.2.1 Fiber Optic Underground
2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS
2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices
2.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable Splices
2.4.3 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer
2.5 MANHOLE AND DUCT
2.5.1 Duct/Conduit
2.5.2 Innerduct
2.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS
2.6.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame
2.6.2 Wall Mounted Open Frame
2.6.3 Cable Guides
2.6.4 Wall Mounted Cabinets
2.6.5 Equipment Mounting Backboard

2.7 CONNECTOR BLOCKS
2.8 PROTECTOR MODULES
2.9 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS
2.9.1 Fiber Optic Connectors
2.9.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panels
2.10 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.10.1 Shield Connectors
2.10.2 Grounding Braid
2.10.3 Warning Tape
2.10.4 Cable Warning Signs

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair
3.1.2 Underground Cable
3.1.2.1 Cable Pulling
3.1.2.2 Penetrations for Cable Access
3.1.2.3 Cable Bends
3.1.3 Ducts
3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation
3.1.3.2 Pull Cord
3.1.4 Surge Protection
3.2 SPLICING
3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices
3.2.2 Fiber Optic Splices
3.3 GROUNDING
3.3.1 Ground Bars
3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)
3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables
3.3.3 Cable Stubs
3.3.4 Shields
3.3.5 Protection Assemblies
3.3.6 Manholes
3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
3.4.1 Copper Conductor Cable
3.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable
3.4.2.1 OTDR Test
3.4.2.2 Attenuation Test
3.4.2.3 Bandwidth Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2239	(1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA 455-81A-91	(1992) FOTP-81 Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B	(1991) FOTP-30 Frequency Domain Measurement of Multimode Optical Fiber Information Transmission Capacity
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A	(1990) FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurement for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers or Fiber Assemblies Used in Long Length Communications Systems
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78A-98	(1990; R 1998) FOTP-78 Spectual Attenuation Cutback Measurement for Single Mode Optical Fibers
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

REA Bulletin 345-50	(1979) Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
REA Bulletin 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-33)
REA Bulletin 345-72	(1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
REA Bulletin 1753F-205 (PE-39)	(1993) Filled Telephone Cables
REA Bulletin 1753F-207 (PE-87)	(1994) Terminating Cables
REA Bulletin 1753F-208	(1993) Filled Telephone Cables with Expanded Insulation (PE-89)
RUS Bulletin 1751F-643	(1998) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bulletin 1753F-401(PC-2)	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables
RUS REA Bull 1753F-201 (PC-4)	(1997) Acceptance Tests and Measurements of Outside Plant
RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90)	(1994) Filled Fiber Optic Cables
RUS REA Bulletin 1755I-100	(1999) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Telecommunications Systems of RUS Borrowers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct. 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 497	(1995; Rev Mar 1996) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, terminating cables, and lightning and surge protection modules at the entry facility. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete outside plant system for continuous use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telephone System; G.

Installation; G.

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, and catalog cuts. Detail drawings shall also contain complete configuration information, wiring diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the cable system has been coordinated to support the transmission systems identified in the specifications and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations.

Record Drawings; G.

Record drawings for the installed wiring system showing the actual location of all cable terminations, splices, routing, and size and type of all cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. The drawings shall include gauge and pair or fiber count for each cable, duct and innerduct arrangement, or conductor assignment of outside plant, and protector and connector block layout at the termination points after installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts; G.

Equipment; G.

A data list of recommended spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified prior to beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Installation; G.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

Acceptance Tests; G.

Test plans defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets specified requirements. The test plans shall define milestones for the

tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests; G.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

SD-07 Certificates

Telephone System; G.

Proof that the items furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements in IEEE, REA, RUS, ANSI, ASTM, NFPA, EIA, or UL, where materials and equipment are so specified.

Qualifications; G.

The qualifications of the manufacturer, splicer, and installation supervisor as specified.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Cable Installers

Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an individual with a minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination

All cable splicers shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years' experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

1.4.3 Manufacturers

The cable, equipment, and hardware provided shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years' experience in producing the types of cable, equipment, and hardware specified.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.5.1 Cable Requirements

All cable shall be shipped on reels. The diameter of the drum shall be large enough to prevent damage to the cable during reeling and unreeling. The reels shall be constructed to prevent damage during shipment and handling. The outer end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel head to prevent the cable from becoming loose in transit. The inner

end of the cable shall project into a slot in the side of the reel, or into a housing on the inner slot of the drum, with sufficient length to make it available for testing. The inner end shall be fastened to prevent the cable from becoming loose during installation. End seals shall be applied to each of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. The reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when the temperature ranges from minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent.

1.5.2 Equipment

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 CABLE

2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Copper conductor cable shall conform to the following:

2.2.1.1 Underground

Cable shall be manufactured per REA Bulletin 1753F-205 (PE-39) or REA Bulletin 1753F-208.

2.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with tight or loose buffer construction. The tight buffer optical fiber cable shall consist of a central glass optical fiber surrounded by a soft intermediate buffer to allow for thermal expansions and proper fitting of the secondary buffer. The loose buffer optical fiber cable shall have the glass optical fiber within a filled loose tube. All fiber optic cables used shall conform to the requirements of RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90) including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design.

2.2.2.1 Cable Cores

A central, nonmetallic core member shall be included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, but not to serve as a

pulling strength member.

2.2.2.2 Optical Fiber

Single-mode optical fibers shall be Class IV.

2.2.2.3 Performance Requirements

The fiber optic cable shall comply with the specified mechanical performance requirements while used in underground duct applications where the temperature varies from minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C. Optical performance degradation shall be less than 5 percent of the optical performance requirements in the temperature range of minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C. The fiber optic cable shall not be damaged in storage where the temperature may vary from minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Underground Closure

Underground closures shall conform to REA Bulletin 345-72. The closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material and be suitable for use in a vault or manhole.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 Fiber Optic Underground

The underground closure shall be suitable to house a splice organizer in a protective housing. An encapsulating compound shall be poured into this enclosure. The closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset-plastic, or stainless steel material and suitable for use in a vault or manhole. The encapsulating compound shall be re-enterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

All cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using modular splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. The correct connector size shall be used to accommodate the wire gauge of the cable to be spliced. The connectors used shall be listed in RUS REA Bulletin 1755I-100.

2.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Each fiber optic splice shall be physically protected by a splice kit. The kit shall be specially designed for the splice.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

The splice organizer shall be suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. The splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 1 m of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. The splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice. The splice organizer shall allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. All required splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors shall be provided in the organizer kit.

2.5 MANHOLE AND DUCT

All manhole and duct products shall conform to RUS Bulletin 1751F-643.

2.5.1 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as specified in Sections 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown on project drawings.

2.5.2 Innerduct

Innerduct shall be SIDR 11.5 polyethylene plastic pipe conforming to ASTM D 2239.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Distribution frames, cabinets, and backboards shall be provided as shown and designed to mount connector blocks, protector blocks, cross connects, and other hardware required to terminate and protect the outside telephone plant cable; to provide a demarcation point between inside and outside plant cable; and to allow inside and outside plant cable to be cross connected.

2.6.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame

Floor mounted equipment racks shall be single sided welded steel relay racks with uprights to mount equipment mm wide. Uprights shall be 75 mm deep channel, 32 mm wide, drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Racks shall be provided with a standard top cross-member, and predrilled base plate to allow floor fastening. Open frame equipment racks shall be 2.1 m in height and painted black. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.6.2 Wall Mounted Open Frame

Wall mounted open frame equipment racks shall be steel relay racks to mount equipment mm wide with standoff brackets for wall mounting. Uprights shall be drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Standoff brackets shall be of sufficient length for a mm clearance between rack and wall. Wall mounted open frame racks shall be hinged. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.6.3 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing

cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on mm equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lock-washers.

2.6.4 Wall Mounted Cabinets

Wall mounted cabinets shall conform to UL 50 and have boxes constructed of zinc-coated sheet steel with dimensions not less than shown on drawings. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and flush catch. Doors shall provide maximum openings to the box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 19 mm plywood backboard painted white or a light color.

2.6.5 Equipment Mounting Backboard

Backboards shall be 19 mm A-C plywood, sized as shown, painted with white colored paint.

2.7 CONNECTOR BLOCKS

Connector blocks consisting of flame-retardant molded plastic fastened to a metal mounting bar shall be provided to terminate the outside plant cable as shown. The connector blocks shall be of 100-pair block size and equipped with protection modules. The connector blocks shall be 24 gauge stub type. The cable stubs shall be 100 pair and conform to REA Bulletin 1753F-207 (PE-87).

2.8 PROTECTOR MODULES

The protector modules shall be of the two-element gas tube type. Protection modules shall be heavy duty, A>10 kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current per ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils, and shall comply with UL 497.

2.9 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS

2.9.1 Fiber Optic Connectors

All outside plant fiber strands shall be terminated in a ST type fiber optic connector, with ceramic ferrule material and a maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance standards of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. If pre-connectorized cable assemblies or pigtails are used, the connectors shall be terminated on a 3 m length of single-fiber cable. The single-fiber cable shall contain a buffered optical fiber of the same type and specification as that used in the multi-fiber cable.

2.9.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be mm wall mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain

relief for cables. Panels shall be provided with labeling space. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.10.1 Shield Connectors

Shield connectors shall make a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the shield of the communications cable and a conductor such as a strap, bar, or wire. The connector shall be made of tin-plated tempered brass. Shield bond connectors shall comply with REA Bulletin 345-65.

2.10.2 Grounding Braid

Grounding braid shall provide low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding. The braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.10.3 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 150 mm wide with a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 m deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" at not more than 1.2 m intervals.

2.10.4 Cable Warning Signs

Cable warning signs, which identify the route of buried cable, shall be stake mounted. The stake shall be driven into undisturbed soil and the sign shall be mounted to the stake in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Warning signs shall be placed at intervals of no more than 152.5 m and at each change of direction in the cable route. Warning signs shall also be placed on each side of every crossing of surface obstacles such as roads or any similar crossing where excavation is likely to occur.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair

All cable and wire used in the construction of the project shall be handled

with care. Each reel shall be inspected for cuts, nicks or other damage. All damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The reel wrap shall remain intact on the reel until the cable or wire is ready to be placed.

3.1.2 Underground Cable

Underground cable installation shall be in concrete encased duct bank as indicated.

3.1.2.1 Cable Pulling

For cable installed in ducts and conduit, a cable feeder guide shall be used, between the cable reel and the face of the duct and conduit, to protect the cable and guide it into the duct and conduit as it is paid off the reel. As the cable is paid off the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects. Precautions shall be taken during installation to prevent the cable from being kinked or crushed. A pulling eye shall be attached to the cable and used to pull the cable through the duct and conduit system. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each manhole. As the cable is paid off the reel into the cable feeder guide, it shall be sufficiently lubricated with a type of lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where the cable is pulled through a manhole, additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate manholes. Dynamometer or load-tension instruments shall be used to ensure that the pulling line tension does not exceed the installation tension value specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon a cable during installation shall not cause the cable to be twisted or stretched.

3.1.2.2 Penetrations for Cable Access

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.2.3 Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 90 degrees between manholes.

3.1.3 Ducts

Duct systems shall be installed in accordance with SECTION 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation

Innerduct shall be pulled through the duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not

be allowed between manholes. Innerduct shall be plugged at both ends with polyurethane foam duct seal; this material shall also be inserted between the innerduct and the duct if cables are placed in the inner-duct. Only one cable shall be installed in a given innerduct. Existing and new unoccupied inner-duct shall be trimmed leaving 50 mm exposed.

3.1.3.2 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 10 mm polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 610 mm spare cord protruding from each end.

3.1.4 Surge Protection

Except for fiber optic cable, all cables and conductors, which serve as communication lines, shall have surge protection meeting the requirements of REA Bulletin 345-50 installed at the entry facility.

3.2 SPLICING

3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Copper conductor cable splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS Bulletin 1753F-401(PC-2). Modular splicing shall be used on all cables larger than 25 pairs.

3.2.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation; each splice shall have a loss of less than 0.1 dB.

3.3 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

3.3.1 Ground Bars

3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

A copper TMGB shall be provided, in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, to be the hub of the basic grounding system by providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment.

3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)

Copper TGB shall be provided in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 in each communications closet and room and each frame. The TGB shall be connected to the TMGB in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607. Each TGB shall be connected to the TMGB by the most direct route utilizing a copper wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables

All incoming outside plant cable shields shall be bonded directly to the TMGB or the closest TGB.

3.3.3 Cable Stubs

All shields of cable stubs shall be bonded to a TGB located on the frame.

3.3.4 Shields

The shields of all incoming cables shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs.

3.3.5 Protection Assemblies

The protector assemblies shall be mounted directly on the vertical frame ironwork. The assemblies mounted on each vertical frame shall be connected with a No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to the TGB.

3.3.6 Manholes

The shields of all cables in each manhole shall be bonded together by a bonding wire or ribbon. At intermediate manholes, where the cable is pulled through without a sheath opening, bonds are not required. If the manhole has a lacerating bonding ribbon, the shields of spliced cables shall be attached to it.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test; testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. The test plans shall define all the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

3.4.1 Copper Conductor Cable

The following acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with RUS REA Bull 1753F-201 (PC-4):

a. Shield continuity.

b. Conductor continuity.

c. Conductor insulation resistance.

d. Structural return loss.

e. Cable insertion loss and loss margin at carrier frequencies.

f. Shield ground for single jacketed cables.

g. DC loop resistance.

3.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multi-mode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

3.4.2.1 OTDR Test

The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings, or improper splices, for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 1 km minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. The OTDR test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA 455-81A-91 for single-mode fiber and EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78A-98 for multi-mode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.1db. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multi-mode fiber.

3.4.2.2 Attenuation Test

End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 850 or 1300 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met. The measurement method shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A.

3.4.2.3 Bandwidth Test

The end-to-end bandwidth of all multi-mode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B.

-- End of Section --